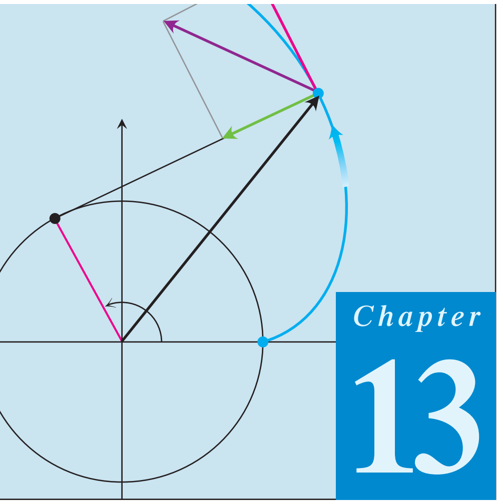
THOMAS' CALCULUS



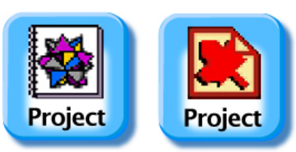
Chapter 13

Vector-Valued Functions and Motion in Space

OVERVIEW When a body (or object) travels through space, the equations $x = f(t)$, $y = g(t)$, and $z = h(t)$ that give the body's coordinates as functions of time serve as parametric equations for the body's motion and path. With vector notation, we can condense these into a single equation $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ that gives the body's position as a vector function of time. For an object moving in the xy-plane, the component function $h(t)$ is zero for all time (that is, identically zero).

In this chapter, we use calculus to study the paths, velocities, and accelerations of moving bodies. As we go along, we will see how our work answers the standard questions about the paths and motions of projectiles, planets, and satellites. In the final section, we use our new vector calculus to derive Kepler's laws of planetary motion from Newton's laws of motion and gravitation.

13.1 Vector Functions



When a particle moves through space during a time interval I, we think of the particle's coordinates as functions defined on I:

$$x = f(t), \qquad y = g(t), \qquad z = h(t), \qquad t \in I. \tag{1}$$

The points $(x, y, z) = (f(t), g(t), h(t))$, $t \in I$, make up the **curve** in space that we call the particle's **path**. The equations and interval in Equation (1) **parametrize** the curve. A curve in space can also be represented in vector form. The vector

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = \overrightarrow{OP} = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k} \tag{2}$$

from the origin to the particle's **position** $P(f(t), g(t), h(t))$ at time t is the particle's **position vector** (Figure 13.1). The functions f, g, and h are the **component functions (components)** of the position vector. We think of the particle's path as the **curve traced by r** during the time interval I. Figure 13.2 displays several space curves generated by a computer graphing program. It would not be easy to plot these curves by hand.

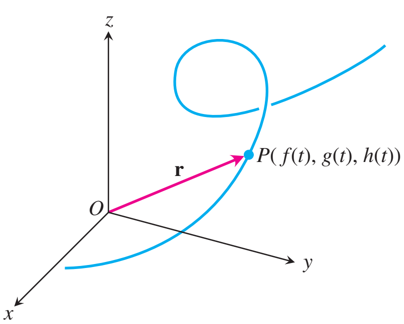


FIGURE 13.1 The position vector $\mathbf{r} = \overrightarrow{OP}$ of a particle moving through space is a function of time.

Equation (2) defines $\mathbf{r}$ as a vector function of the real variable t on the interval I. More generally, a **vector function** or **vector-valued function** on a domain set D is a rule that assigns a vector in space to each element in D. For now, the domains will be intervals of real numbers resulting in a space curve. Later, in Chapter 16, the domains will be regions in the plane. Vector functions will then represent surfaces in space. Vector functions on a domain in the plane or space also give rise to "vector fields," which are important to the study of the flow of a fluid, gravitational fields, and electromagnetic phenomena. We investigate vector fields and their applications in Chapter 16.

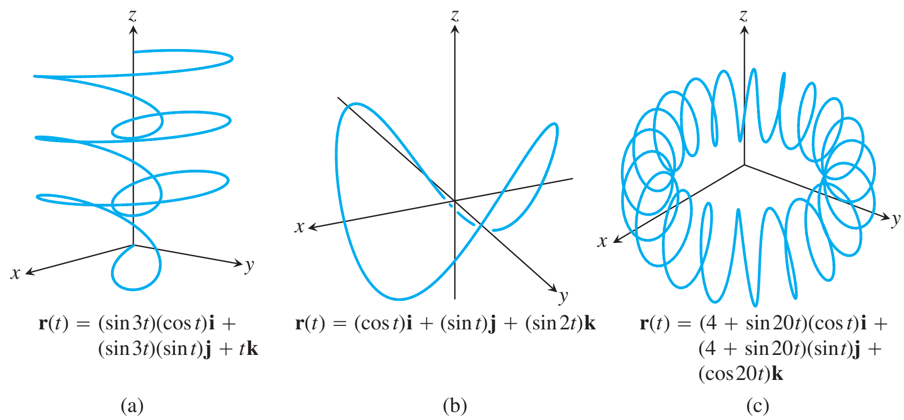


FIGURE 13.2 Computer-generated space curves are defined by the position vectors $\mathbf{r}(t)$.

We refer to real-valued functions as **scalar functions** to distinguish them from vector functions. The components of $\mathbf{r}$ are scalar functions of t. When we define a vector-valued function by giving its component functions, we assume the vector function's domain to be the common domain of the components.

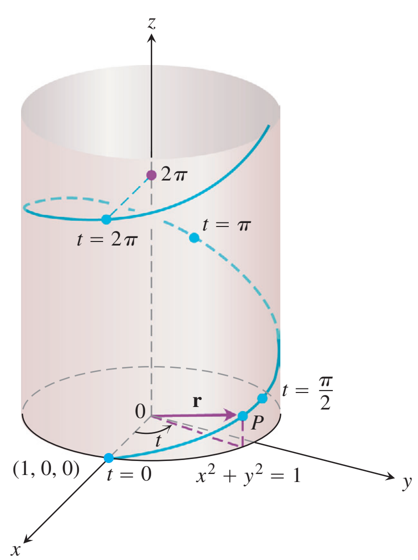


FIGURE 13.3 The upper half of the helix $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$ (Example 1).

EXAMPLE 1 Graphing a Helix

Graph the vector function

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}.$$

Solution The vector function

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$$

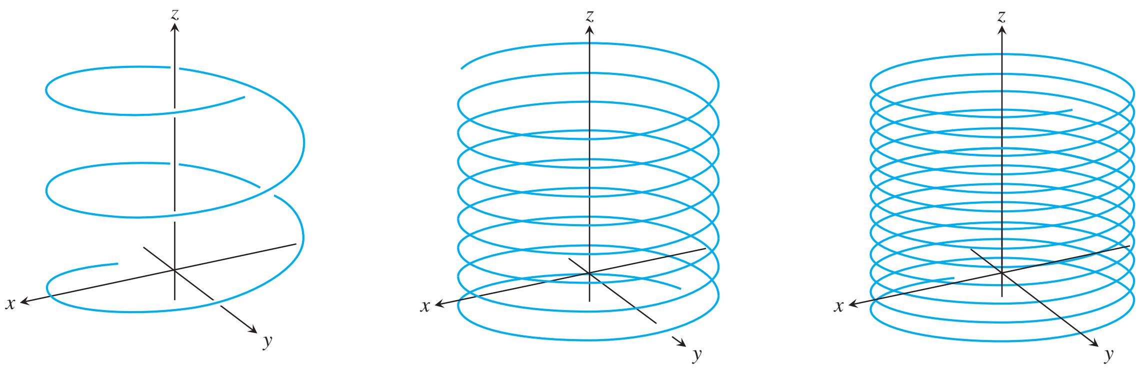
is defined for all real values of t. The curve traced by $\mathbf{r}$ is a helix (from an old Greek word for "spiral") that winds around the circular cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ (Figure 13.3). The curve lies on the cylinder because the **i**- and **j**-components of $\mathbf{r}$, being the x- and y-coordinates of the tip of $\mathbf{r}$, satisfy the cylinder's equation:

$$x^2 + y^2 = (\cos t)^2 + (\sin t)^2 = 1.$$

The curve rises as the **k**-component $z = t$ increases. Each time t increases by 2π, the curve completes one turn around the cylinder. The equations

$$x = \cos t, \qquad y = \sin t, \qquad z = t$$

parametrize the helix, the interval $-\infty < t < \infty$ being understood. You will find more helices in Figure 13.4. ■



$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$

$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + 0.3t\mathbf{k}$

$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos 5t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin 5t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$

FIGURE 13.4 Helices drawn by computer.

Limits and Continuity

The way we define limits of vector-valued functions is similar to the way we define limits of real-valued functions.

DEFINITION Limit of Vector Functions

Let $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ be a vector function and $\mathbf{L}$ a vector. We say that $\mathbf{r}$ has **limit L** as t approaches t_0 and write

$$\lim_{t\to t_0} \mathbf{r}(t) = \mathbf{L}$$

if, for every number $\epsilon > 0$, there exists a corresponding number $\delta > 0$ such that for all t

$$0 < |t - t_0| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |\mathbf{r}(t) - \mathbf{L}| < \epsilon.$$

If $\mathbf{L} = L_1\mathbf{i} + L_2\mathbf{j} + L_3\mathbf{k}$, then $\lim_{t\to t_0}\mathbf{r}(t) = \mathbf{L}$ precisely when

$$\lim_{t\to t_0} f(t) = L_1, \qquad \lim_{t\to t_0} g(t) = L_2, \qquad \text{and} \qquad \lim_{t\to t_0} h(t) = L_3.$$

The equation

$$\lim_{t\to t_0} \mathbf{r}(t) = \left(\lim_{t\to t_0} f(t)\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\lim_{t\to t_0} g(t)\right)\mathbf{j} + \left(\lim_{t\to t_0} h(t)\right)\mathbf{k} \tag{3}$$

provides a practical way to calculate limits of vector functions.

EXAMPLE 2 Finding Limits of Vector Functions

If $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$, then

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{t\to\pi/4} \mathbf{r}(t) &= \left(\lim_{t\to\pi/4} \cos t\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\lim_{t\to\pi/4} \sin t\right)\mathbf{j} + \left(\lim_{t\to\pi/4} t\right)\mathbf{k} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\pi}{4}\mathbf{k}.\end{aligned}$$

■

We define continuity for vector functions the same way we define continuity for scalar functions.

DEFINITION Continuous at a Point

A vector function $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is **continuous at a point** $t = t_0$ in its domain if $\lim_{t \to t_0} \mathbf{r}(t) = \mathbf{r}(t_0)$. The function is **continuous** if it is continuous at every point in its domain.

From Equation (3), we see that $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is continuous at $t = t_0$ if and only if each component function is continuous there.

EXAMPLE 3 Continuity of Space Curves

(a) All the space curves shown in Figures 13.2 and 13.4 are continuous because their component functions are continuous at every value of t in $(-\infty, \infty)$.

(b) The function

$$\mathbf{g}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + \lfloor t \rfloor \mathbf{k}$$

is discontinuous at every integer, where the greatest integer function $\lfloor t \rfloor$ is discontinuous. ■

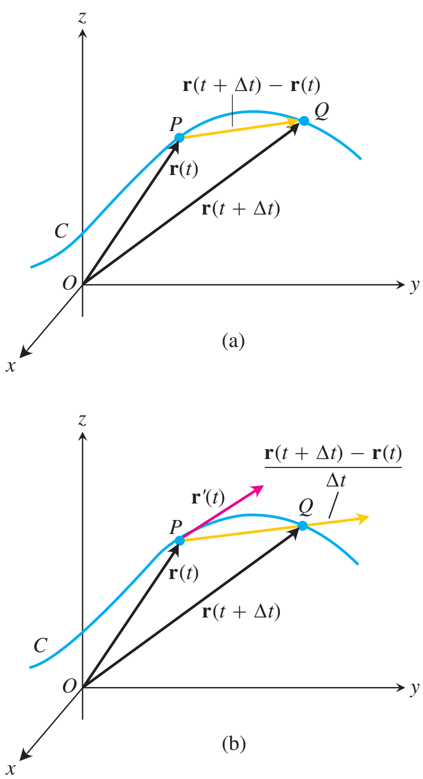


FIGURE 13.5 As $\Delta t \to 0$, the point Q approaches the point P along the curve C. In the limit, the vector $\overrightarrow{PQ}/\Delta t$ becomes the tangent vector $\mathbf{r}'(t)$.

Derivatives and Motion

Suppose that $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ is the position vector of a particle moving along a curve in space and that f, g, and h are differentiable functions of t. Then the difference between the particle's positions at time t and time $t + \Delta t$ is

$$\Delta\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(t + \Delta t) - \mathbf{r}(t)$$

(Figure 13.5a). In terms of components,

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta\mathbf{r} &= \mathbf{r}(t + \Delta t) - \mathbf{r}(t) \\
&= [f(t + \Delta t)\mathbf{i} + g(t + \Delta t)\mathbf{j} + h(t + \Delta t)\mathbf{k}] \\
&\quad - [f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}] \\
&= [f(t + \Delta t) - f(t)]\mathbf{i} + [g(t + \Delta t) - g(t)]\mathbf{j} + [h(t + \Delta t) - h(t)]\mathbf{k}.
\end{aligned}$$

As Δt approaches zero, three things seem to happen simultaneously. First, Q approaches P along the curve. Second, the secant line PQ seems to approach a limiting position tangent to the curve at P. Third, the quotient $\Delta\mathbf{r}/\Delta t$ (Figure 13.5b) approaches the limit

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta\mathbf{r}}{\Delta t} &= \left[\lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{f(t + \Delta t) - f(t)}{\Delta t}\right]\mathbf{i} + \left[\lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{g(t + \Delta t) - g(t)}{\Delta t}\right]\mathbf{j} \\
&\quad + \left[\lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{h(t + \Delta t) - h(t)}{\Delta t}\right]\mathbf{k} \\
&= \left[\frac{df}{dt}\right]\mathbf{i} + \left[\frac{dg}{dt}\right]\mathbf{j} + \left[\frac{dh}{dt}\right]\mathbf{k}.
\end{aligned}$$

We are therefore led by past experience to the following definition.

DEFINITION Derivative

The vector function $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ has a **derivative (is differentiable) at *t*** if f, g, and h have derivatives at t. The derivative is the vector function

$$\mathbf{r}'(t) = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\mathbf{r}(t + \Delta t) - \mathbf{r}(t)}{\Delta t} = \frac{df}{dt}\mathbf{i} + \frac{dg}{dt}\mathbf{j} + \frac{dh}{dt}\mathbf{k}.$$

A vector function $\mathbf{r}$ is **differentiable** if it is differentiable at every point of its domain. The curve traced by $\mathbf{r}$ is **smooth** if $d\mathbf{r}/dt$ is continuous and never $\mathbf{0}$, that is, if f, g, and h have continuous first derivatives that are not simultaneously 0.

The geometric significance of the definition of derivative is shown in Figure 13.5. The points P and Q have position vectors $\mathbf{r}(t)$ and $\mathbf{r}(t + \Delta t)$, and the vector $\overrightarrow{PQ}$ is represented by $\mathbf{r}(t + \Delta t) - \mathbf{r}(t)$. For $\Delta t > 0$, the scalar multiple $(1/\Delta t)(\mathbf{r}(t + \Delta t) - \mathbf{r}(t))$ points in the same direction as the vector $\overrightarrow{PQ}$. As $\Delta t \to 0$, this vector approaches a vector that is tangent to the curve at P (Figure 13.5b). The vector $\mathbf{r}'(t)$, when different from $\mathbf{0}$, is defined to be the vector **tangent** to the curve at P. The **tangent line** to the curve at a point $(f(t_0), g(t_0), h(t_0))$ is defined to be the line through the point parallel to $\mathbf{r}'(t_0)$. We require $d\mathbf{r}/dt \neq \mathbf{0}$ for a smooth curve to make sure the curve has a continuously turning tangent at each point. On a smooth curve, there are no sharp corners or cusps.

A curve that is made up of a finite number of smooth curves pieced together in a continuous fashion is called **piecewise smooth** (Figure 13.6).

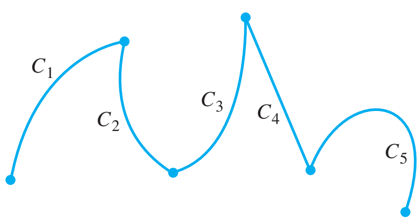


FIGURE 13.6 A piecewise smooth curve made up of five smooth curves connected end to end in continuous fashion.

Look once again at Figure 13.5. We drew the figure for Δt positive, so $\Delta\mathbf{r}$ points forward, in the direction of the motion. The vector $\Delta\mathbf{r}/\Delta t$, having the same direction as $\Delta\mathbf{r}$, points forward too. Had Δt been negative, $\Delta\mathbf{r}$ would have pointed backward, against the direction of motion. The quotient $\Delta\mathbf{r}/\Delta t$, however, being a negative scalar multiple of $\Delta\mathbf{r}$, would once again have pointed forward. No matter how $\Delta\mathbf{r}$ points, $\Delta\mathbf{r}/\Delta t$ points forward and we expect the vector $d\mathbf{r}/dt = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \Delta\mathbf{r}/\Delta t$, when different from $\mathbf{0}$, to do the same. This means that the derivative $d\mathbf{r}/dt$ is just what we want for modeling a particle's velocity. It points in the direction of motion and gives the rate of change of position with respect to time. For a smooth curve, the velocity is never zero; the particle does not stop or reverse direction.

Video Video You Try It

DEFINITIONS Velocity, Direction, Speed, Acceleration

If $\mathbf{r}$ is the position vector of a particle moving along a smooth curve in space, then

$$\mathbf{v}(t) = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}$$

is the particle's **velocity vector**, tangent to the curve. At any time t, the direction of $\mathbf{v}$ is the **direction of motion**, the magnitude of $\mathbf{v}$ is the particle's **speed**, and the derivative $\mathbf{a} = d\mathbf{v}/dt$, when it exists, is the particle's **acceleration vector**. In summary,

1. Velocity is the derivative of position: $\mathbf{v} = \dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}$.
2. Speed is the magnitude of velocity: Speed $= |\mathbf{v}|$.
3. Acceleration is the derivative of velocity: $\mathbf{a} = \dfrac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} = \dfrac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2}$.
4. The unit vector $\mathbf{v}/|\mathbf{v}|$ is the direction of motion at time t.

We can express the velocity of a moving particle as the product of its speed and direction:

$$\text{Velocity} = |\mathbf{v}|\left(\frac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|}\right) = (\text{speed})(\text{direction}).$$

In Section 12.5, Example 4 we found this expression for velocity useful in locating, for example, the position of a helicopter moving along a straight line in space. Now let's look at an example of an object moving along a (nonlinear) space curve.

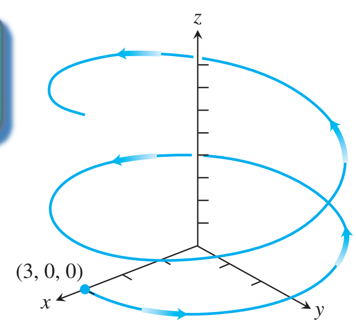


FIGURE 13.7 The path of a hang glider with position vector $\mathbf{r}(t) = (3\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (3\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}$ (Example 4).

EXAMPLE 4 Flight of a Hang Glider

A person on a hang glider is spiraling upward due to rapidly rising air on a path having position vector $\mathbf{r}(t) = (3\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (3\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}$. The path is similar to that of a helix (although it's *not* a helix, as you will see in Section 13.4) and is shown in Figure 13.7 for $0 \le t \le 4\pi$. Find

(a) the velocity and acceleration vectors,

(b) the glider's speed at any time t,

(c) the times, if any, when the glider's acceleration is orthogonal to its velocity.

Solution

(a) $$\mathbf{r} = (3\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (3\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{v} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = -(3\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (3\cos t)\mathbf{j} + 2t\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{a} = \frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} = -(3\cos t)\mathbf{i} - (3\sin t)\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$$

(b) Speed is the magnitude of $\mathbf{v}$:

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathbf{v}(t)| &= \sqrt{(-3\sin t)^2 + (3\cos t)^2 + (2t)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{9\sin^2 t + 9\cos^2 t + 4t^2} \\ &= \sqrt{9 + 4t^2}. \end{aligned}$$

The glider is moving faster and faster as it rises along its path.

(c) To find the times when $\mathbf{v}$ and $\mathbf{a}$ are orthogonal, we look for values of t for which

$$\mathbf{v}\cdot\mathbf{a} = 9\sin t\cos t - 9\cos t\sin t + 4t = 4t = 0.$$

Thus, the only time the acceleration vector is orthogonal to $\mathbf{v}$ is when $t = 0$. We study acceleration for motions along paths in more detail in Section 13.5. There we discover how the acceleration vector reveals the curving nature and tendency of the path to "twist" out of a certain plane containing the velocity vector. ■

Differentiation Rules

Because the derivatives of vector functions may be computed component by component, the rules for differentiating vector functions have the same form as the rules for differentiating scalar functions.

Differentiation Rules for Vector Functions

Let $\mathbf{u}$ and $\mathbf{v}$ be differentiable vector functions of t, $\mathbf{C}$ a constant vector, c any scalar, and f any differentiable scalar function.

1. *Constant Function Rule:* $\dfrac{d}{dt}\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{0}$
2. *Scalar Multiple Rules:* $\dfrac{d}{dt}[c\mathbf{u}(t)] = c\mathbf{u}'(t)$

   $\dfrac{d}{dt}[f(t)\mathbf{u}(t)] = f'(t)\mathbf{u}(t) + f(t)\mathbf{u}'(t)$
3. *Sum Rule:* $\dfrac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{u}(t) + \mathbf{v}(t)] = \mathbf{u}'(t) + \mathbf{v}'(t)$
4. *Difference Rule:* $\dfrac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{u}(t) - \mathbf{v}(t)] = \mathbf{u}'(t) - \mathbf{v}'(t)$
5. *Dot Product Rule:* $\dfrac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{u}(t)\cdot\mathbf{v}(t)] = \mathbf{u}'(t)\cdot\mathbf{v}(t) + \mathbf{u}(t)\cdot\mathbf{v}'(t)$
6. *Cross Product Rule:* $\dfrac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{u}(t)\times\mathbf{v}(t)] = \mathbf{u}'(t)\times\mathbf{v}(t) + \mathbf{u}(t)\times\mathbf{v}'(t)$
7. *Chain Rule:* $\dfrac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{u}(f(t))] = f'(t)\mathbf{u}'(f(t))$

When you use the Cross Product Rule, remember to preserve the order of the factors. If $\mathbf{u}$ comes first on the left side of the equation, it must also come first on the right or the signs will be wrong.

We will prove the product rules and Chain Rule but leave the rules for constants, scalar multiples, sums, and differences as exercises.

Proof of the Dot Product Rule Suppose that

$$\mathbf{u} = u_1(t)\mathbf{i} + u_2(t)\mathbf{j} + u_3(t)\mathbf{k}$$

and

$$\mathbf{v} = v_1(t)\mathbf{i} + v_2(t)\mathbf{j} + v_3(t)\mathbf{k}.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{v}) &= \frac{d}{dt}(u_1v_1 + u_2v_2 + u_3v_3)\\ &= \underbrace{u_1'v_1 + u_2'v_2 + u_3'v_3}_{\mathbf{u}'\cdot\mathbf{v}} + \underbrace{u_1v_1' + u_2v_2' + u_3v_3'}_{\mathbf{u}\cdot\mathbf{v}'}.\end{aligned}$$

■

Proof of the Cross Product Rule We model the proof after the proof of the Product Rule for scalar functions. According to the definition of derivative,

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{u}\times\mathbf{v}) = \lim_{h\to 0}\frac{\mathbf{u}(t+h)\times\mathbf{v}(t+h) - \mathbf{u}(t)\times\mathbf{v}(t)}{h}.$$

To change this fraction into an equivalent one that contains the difference quotients for the derivatives of **u** and **v**, we subtract and add $\mathbf{u}(t) \times \mathbf{v}(t+h)$ in the numerator. Then

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) \\
&\quad = \lim_{h\to 0} \frac{\mathbf{u}(t+h) \times \mathbf{v}(t+h) - \mathbf{u}(t) \times \mathbf{v}(t+h) + \mathbf{u}(t) \times \mathbf{v}(t+h) - \mathbf{u}(t) \times \mathbf{v}(t)}{h} \\
&\quad = \lim_{h\to 0} \left[\frac{\mathbf{u}(t+h) - \mathbf{u}(t)}{h} \times \mathbf{v}(t+h) + \mathbf{u}(t) \times \frac{\mathbf{v}(t+h) - \mathbf{v}(t)}{h}\right] \\
&\quad = \lim_{h\to 0} \frac{\mathbf{u}(t+h) - \mathbf{u}(t)}{h} \times \lim_{h\to 0} \mathbf{v}(t+h) + \lim_{h\to 0} \mathbf{u}(t) \times \lim_{h\to 0} \frac{\mathbf{v}(t+h) - \mathbf{v}(t)}{h}.
\end{aligned}$$

The last of these equalities holds because the limit of the cross product of two vector functions is the cross product of their limits if the latter exist (Exercise 52). As h approaches zero, $\mathbf{v}(t+h)$ approaches $\mathbf{v}(t)$ because **v**, being differentiable at t, is continuous at t (Exercise 53). The two fractions approach the values of $d\mathbf{u}/dt$ and $d\mathbf{v}/dt$ at t. In short,

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) = \frac{d\mathbf{u}}{dt} \times \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{u} \times \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt}. \qquad \blacksquare$$

As an algebraic convenience, we sometimes write the product of a scalar c and a vector **v** as $\mathbf{v}c$ instead of $c\mathbf{v}$. This permits us, for instance, to write the Chain Rule in a familiar form:

$$\frac{d\mathbf{u}}{dt} = \frac{d\mathbf{u}}{ds}\frac{ds}{dt},$$

where $s = f(t)$.

Proof of the Chain Rule Suppose that $\mathbf{u}(s) = a(s)\mathbf{i} + b(s)\mathbf{j} + c(s)\mathbf{k}$ is a differentiable vector function of s and that $s = f(t)$ is a differentiable scalar function of t. Then a, b, and c are differentiable functions of t, and the Chain Rule for differentiable real-valued functions gives

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{u}(s)] &= \frac{da}{dt}\mathbf{i} + \frac{db}{dt}\mathbf{j} + \frac{dc}{dt}\mathbf{k} \\
&= \frac{da}{ds}\frac{ds}{dt}\mathbf{i} + \frac{db}{ds}\frac{ds}{dt}\mathbf{j} + \frac{dc}{ds}\frac{ds}{dt}\mathbf{k} \\
&= \frac{ds}{dt}\left(\frac{da}{ds}\mathbf{i} + \frac{db}{ds}\mathbf{j} + \frac{dc}{ds}\mathbf{k}\right) \\
&= \frac{ds}{dt}\frac{d\mathbf{u}}{ds} \\
&= f'(t)\mathbf{u}'(f(t)). && s = f(t) \qquad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

Vector Functions of Constant Length

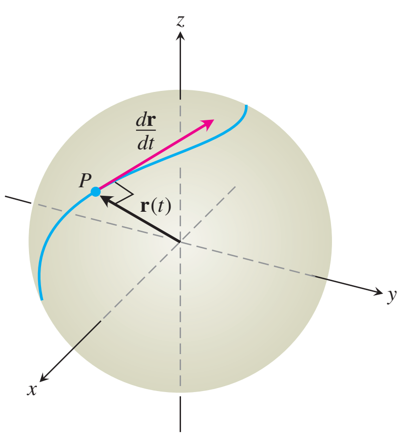


FIGURE 13.8 If a particle moves on a sphere in such a way that its position **r** is a differentiable function of time, then $\mathbf{r} \cdot (d\mathbf{r}/dt) = 0$.

When we track a particle moving on a sphere centered at the origin (Figure 13.8), the position vector has a constant length equal to the radius of the sphere. The velocity vector $d\mathbf{r}/dt$, tangent to the path of motion, is tangent to the sphere and hence perpendicular to **r**. This is always the case for a differentiable vector function of constant length: The vector and its first derivative are orthogonal. With the length constant, the change in the function is a change in direction only, and direction changes take place at right angles. We can also obtain this result by direct calculation:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{r}(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}(t) &= c^2 && |\mathbf{r}(t)| = c \text{ is constant.} \\
\frac{d}{dt}[\mathbf{r}(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}(t)] &= 0 && \text{Differentiate both sides.} \\
\mathbf{r}'(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}(t) + \mathbf{r}(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}'(t) &= 0 && \text{Rule 5 with } \mathbf{r}(t) = \mathbf{u}(t) = \mathbf{v}(t) \\
2\mathbf{r}'(t) \cdot \mathbf{r}(t) &= 0.
\end{aligned}$$

The vectors $\mathbf{r}'(t)$ and $\mathbf{r}(t)$ are orthogonal because their dot product is 0. In summary,

> If $\mathbf{r}$ is a differentiable vector function of t of constant length, then
> $$\mathbf{r} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = 0. \tag{4}$$

We will use this observation repeatedly in Section 13.4.

EXAMPLE 5 Supporting Equation (4)

Show that $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j} + \sqrt{3}\mathbf{k}$ has constant length and is orthogonal to its derivative.

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{r}(t) &= (\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j} + \sqrt{3}\mathbf{k} \\
|\mathbf{r}(t)| &= \sqrt{(\sin t)^2 + (\cos t)^2 + \left(\sqrt{3}\right)^2} = \sqrt{1 + 3} = 2 \\
\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} &= (\cos t)\mathbf{i} - (\sin t)\mathbf{j} \\
\mathbf{r} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} &= \sin t \cos t - \sin t \cos t = 0
\end{aligned}$$

Integrals of Vector Functions

A differentiable vector function $\mathbf{R}(t)$ is an **antiderivative** of a vector function $\mathbf{r}(t)$ on an interval I if $d\mathbf{R}/dt = \mathbf{r}$ at each point of I. If $\mathbf{R}$ is an antiderivative of $\mathbf{r}$ on I, it can be shown, working one component at a time, that every antiderivative of $\mathbf{r}$ on I has the form $\mathbf{R} + \mathbf{C}$ for some constant vector $\mathbf{C}$ (Exercise 56). The set of all antiderivatives of $\mathbf{r}$ on I is the **indefinite integral** of $\mathbf{r}$ on I.

> **DEFINITION Indefinite Integral**
> The **indefinite integral** of $\mathbf{r}$ with respect to t is the set of all antiderivatives of $\mathbf{r}$, denoted by $\int \mathbf{r}(t)\,dt$. If $\mathbf{R}$ is any antiderivative of $\mathbf{r}$, then
> $$\int \mathbf{r}(t)\,dt = \mathbf{R}(t) + \mathbf{C}.$$

The usual arithmetic rules for indefinite integrals apply.

EXAMPLE 6 Finding Indefinite Integrals

$$\begin{aligned}
\int ((\cos t)\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 2t\mathbf{k})\,dt &= \left(\int \cos t\,dt\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\int dt\right)\mathbf{j} - \left(\int 2t\,dt\right)\mathbf{k} && (5) \\
&= (\sin t + C_1)\mathbf{i} + (t + C_2)\mathbf{j} - (t^2 + C_3)\mathbf{k} && (6) \\
&= (\sin t)\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} - t^2\mathbf{k} + \mathbf{C} && \mathbf{C} = C_1\mathbf{i} + C_2\mathbf{j} - C_3\mathbf{k}
\end{aligned}$$

As in the integration of scalar functions, we recommend that you skip the steps in Equations (5) and (6) and go directly to the final form. Find an antiderivative for each component and add a constant vector at the end. ■

Definite integrals of vector functions are best defined in terms of components.

DEFINITION Definite Integral

If the components of $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ are integrable over $[a, b]$, then so is $\mathbf{r}$, and the **definite integral** of $\mathbf{r}$ from a to b is

$$\int_a^b \mathbf{r}(t)\,dt = \left(\int_a^b f(t)\,dt\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\int_a^b g(t)\,dt\right)\mathbf{j} + \left(\int_a^b h(t)\,dt\right)\mathbf{k}.$$

You Try It

EXAMPLE 7 Evaluating Definite Integrals

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^\pi ((\cos t)\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 2t\mathbf{k})\,dt &= \left(\int_0^\pi \cos t\,dt\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\int_0^\pi dt\right)\mathbf{j} - \left(\int_0^\pi 2t\,dt\right)\mathbf{k}\\ &= \Big[\sin t\Big]_0^\pi\,\mathbf{i} + \Big[t\Big]_0^\pi\,\mathbf{j} - \Big[t^2\Big]_0^\pi\,\mathbf{k}\\ &= [0 - 0]\mathbf{i} + [\pi - 0]\mathbf{j} - [\pi^2 - 0^2]\mathbf{k}\\ &= \pi\mathbf{j} - \pi^2\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}$$ ■

The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus for continuous vector functions says that

$$\int_a^b \mathbf{r}(t)\,dt = \mathbf{R}(t)\Big]_a^b = \mathbf{R}(b) - \mathbf{R}(a)$$

where $\mathbf{R}$ is any antiderivative of $\mathbf{r}$, so that $\mathbf{R}'(t) = \mathbf{r}(t)$ (Exercise 57).

You Try It

EXAMPLE 8 Revisiting the Flight of a Glider

Suppose that we did not know the path of the glider in Example 4, but only its acceleration vector $\mathbf{a}(t) = -(3\cos t)\mathbf{i} - (3\sin t)\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$. We also know that initially (at time $t = 0$), the glider departed from the point $(3, 0, 0)$ with velocity $\mathbf{v}(0) = 3\mathbf{j}$. Find the glider's position as a function of t.

Solution Our goal is to find $\mathbf{r}(t)$ knowing

The differential equation: $\quad \mathbf{a} = \dfrac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} = -(3\cos t)\mathbf{i} - (3\sin t)\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$

The initial conditions: $\quad \mathbf{v}(0) = 3\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{r}(0) = 3\mathbf{i} + 0\mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k}$.

Integrating both sides of the differential equation with respect to t gives

$$\mathbf{v}(t) = -(3\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (3\cos t)\mathbf{j} + 2t\mathbf{k} + \mathbf{C}_1.$$

We use $\mathbf{v}(0) = 3\mathbf{j}$ to find $\mathbf{C}_1$:

$$\begin{aligned}3\mathbf{j} &= -(3\sin 0)\mathbf{i} + (3\cos 0)\mathbf{j} + (0)\mathbf{k} + \mathbf{C}_1\\ 3\mathbf{j} &= 3\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{C}_1\\ \mathbf{C}_1 &= \mathbf{0}.\end{aligned}$$

The glider's velocity as a function of time is

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \mathbf{v}(t) = -(3 \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (3 \cos t)\mathbf{j} + 2t\mathbf{k}.$$

Integrating both sides of this last differential equation gives

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (3 \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (3 \sin t)\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k} + \mathbf{C}_2.$$

We then use the initial condition $\mathbf{r}(0) = 3\mathbf{i}$ to find $\mathbf{C}_2$:

$$\begin{aligned} 3\mathbf{i} &= (3 \cos 0)\mathbf{i} + (3 \sin 0)\mathbf{j} + (0^2)\mathbf{k} + \mathbf{C}_2 \\ 3\mathbf{i} &= 3\mathbf{i} + (0)\mathbf{j} + (0)\mathbf{k} + \mathbf{C}_2 \\ \mathbf{C}_2 &= \mathbf{0}. \end{aligned}$$

The glider's position as a function of t is

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (3 \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (3 \sin t)\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}.$$

This is the path of the glider we know from Example 4 and is shown in Figure 13.7.

Note: It was peculiar to this example that both of the constant vectors of integration, $\mathbf{C}_1$ and $\mathbf{C}_2$, turned out to be $\mathbf{0}$. Exercises 31 and 32 give different results for these constants. ■

EXERCISES 13.1

Motion in the *xy*-plane

In Exercises 1–4, $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is the position of a particle in the xy-plane at time t. Find an equation in x and y whose graph is the path of the particle. Then find the particle's velocity and acceleration vectors at the given value of t.

Exercises

1. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t+1)\mathbf{i} + (t^2-1)\mathbf{j}, \quad t = 1$

2. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t^2+1)\mathbf{i} + (2t-1)\mathbf{j}, \quad t = 1/2$

3. $\mathbf{r}(t) = e^t\mathbf{i} + \frac{2}{9}e^{2t}\mathbf{j}, \quad t = \ln 3$

4. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos 2t)\mathbf{i} + (3\sin 2t)\mathbf{j}, \quad t = 0$

Exercises 5–8 give the position vectors of particles moving along various curves in the xy-plane. In each case, find the particle's velocity and acceleration vectors at the stated times and sketch them as vectors on the curve.

Exercises

5. Motion on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j}; \quad t = \pi/4 \text{ and } \pi/2$$

6. Motion on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 16$

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = \left(4\cos\frac{t}{2}\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(4\sin\frac{t}{2}\right)\mathbf{j}; \quad t = \pi \text{ and } 3\pi/2$$

Exercises

7. Motion on the cycloid $x = t - \sin t,\ y = 1 - \cos t$

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (t - \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (1 - \cos t)\mathbf{j}; \quad t = \pi \text{ and } 3\pi/2$$

8. Motion on the parabola $y = x^2 + 1$

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + (t^2+1)\mathbf{j}; \quad t = -1, 0, \text{ and } 1$$

Velocity and Acceleration in Space

In Exercises 9–14, $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is the position of a particle in space at time t. Find the particle's velocity and acceleration vectors. Then find the particle's speed and direction of motion at the given value of t. Write the particle's velocity at that time as the product of its speed and direction.

Exercises

9. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t+1)\mathbf{i} + (t^2-1)\mathbf{j} + 2t\mathbf{k}, \quad t = 1$

10. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (1+t)\mathbf{i} + \frac{t^2}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{t^3}{3}\mathbf{k}, \quad t = 1$

11. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (3\sin t)\mathbf{j} + 4t\mathbf{k}, \quad t = \pi/2$

12. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\sec t)\mathbf{i} + (\tan t)\mathbf{j} + \frac{4}{3}t\mathbf{k}, \quad t = \pi/6$

13. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2\ln(t+1))\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j} + \frac{t^2}{2}\mathbf{k}, \quad t = 1$

14. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (e^{-t})\mathbf{i} + (2\cos 3t)\mathbf{j} + (2\sin 3t)\mathbf{k}, \quad t = 0$

In Exercises 15–18, $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is the position of a particle in space at time t. Find the angle between the velocity and acceleration vectors at time $t = 0$.

15. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (3t + 1)\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{3}t\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}$

16. $\mathbf{r}(t) = \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}t\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}t - 16t^2\right)\mathbf{j}$

17. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\ln(t^2 + 1))\mathbf{i} + (\tan^{-1} t)\mathbf{j} + \sqrt{t^2 + 1}\,\mathbf{k}$

18. $\mathbf{r}(t) = \frac{4}{9}(1 + t)^{3/2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{4}{9}(1 - t)^{3/2}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{3}t\mathbf{k}$

In Exercises 19 and 20, $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is the position vector of a particle in space at time t. Find the time or times in the given time interval when the velocity and acceleration vectors are orthogonal.

19. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t - \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (1 - \cos t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \le t \le 2\pi$

20. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\sin t)\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + (\cos t)\mathbf{k}, \quad t \ge 0$

Integrating Vector-Valued Functions

Evaluate the integrals in Exercises 21–26.

21. $\int_0^1 [t^3\mathbf{i} + 7\mathbf{j} + (t + 1)\mathbf{k}]\, dt$

22. $\int_1^2 \left[(6 - 6t)\mathbf{i} + 3\sqrt{t}\mathbf{j} + \left(\frac{4}{t^2}\right)\mathbf{k}\right] dt$

23. $\int_{-\pi/4}^{\pi/4} [(\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (1 + \cos t)\mathbf{j} + (\sec^2 t)\mathbf{k}]\, dt$

24. $\int_0^{\pi/3} [(\sec t \tan t)\mathbf{i} + (\tan t)\mathbf{j} + (2 \sin t \cos t)\mathbf{k}]\, dt$

25. $\int_1^4 \left[\frac{1}{t}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{5 - t}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{2t}\mathbf{k}\right] dt$

26. $\int_0^1 \left[\frac{2}{\sqrt{1 - t^2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{1 + t^2}\mathbf{k}\right] dt$

Initial Value Problems for Vector-Valued Functions

Solve the initial value problems in Exercises 27–32 for $\mathbf{r}$ as a vector function of t.

27. Differential equation: $\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = -t\mathbf{i} - t\mathbf{j} - t\mathbf{k}$

Initial condition: $\mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$

28. Differential equation: $\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = (180t)\mathbf{i} + (180t - 16t^2)\mathbf{j}$

Initial condition: $\mathbf{r}(0) = 100\mathbf{j}$

29. Differential equation: $\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \frac{3}{2}(t + 1)^{1/2}\mathbf{i} + e^{-t}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{t + 1}\mathbf{k}$

Initial condition: $\mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{k}$

30. Differential equation: $\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = (t^3 + 4t)\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + 2t^2\mathbf{k}$

Initial condition: $\mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$

31. Differential equation: $\frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} = -32\mathbf{k}$

Initial conditions: $\mathbf{r}(0) = 100\mathbf{k}$ and

$$\left.\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}\right|_{t=0} = 8\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j}$$

32. Differential equation: $\frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} = -(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$

Initial conditions: $\mathbf{r}(0) = 10\mathbf{i} + 10\mathbf{j} + 10\mathbf{k}$ and

$$\left.\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}\right|_{t=0} = \mathbf{0}$$

Tangent Lines to Smooth Curves

As mentioned in the text, the tangent line to a smooth curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ at $t = t_0$ is the line that passes through the point $(f(t_0), g(t_0), h(t_0))$ parallel to $\mathbf{v}(t_0)$, the curve's velocity vector at t_0. In Exercises 33–36, find parametric equations for the line that is tangent to the given curve at the given parameter value $t = t_0$.

33. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (t^2 - \cos t)\mathbf{j} + e^t\mathbf{k}, \quad t_0 = 0$

34. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2 \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (2 \cos t)\mathbf{j} + 5t\mathbf{k}, \quad t_0 = 4\pi$

35. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (a \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (a \cos t)\mathbf{j} + bt\mathbf{k}, \quad t_0 = 2\pi$

36. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + (\sin 2t)\mathbf{k}, \quad t_0 = \frac{\pi}{2}$

Motion on Circular Paths

37. Each of the following equations in parts (a)–(e) describes the motion of a particle having the same path, namely the unit circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$. Although the path of each particle in parts (a)–(e) is the same, the behavior, or "dynamics," of each particle is different. For each particle, answer the following questions.

i. Does the particle have constant speed? If so, what is its constant speed?

ii. Is the particle's acceleration vector always orthogonal to its velocity vector?

iii. Does the particle move clockwise or counterclockwise around the circle?

iv. Does the particle begin at the point (1, 0)?

a. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j}, \quad t \ge 0$

b. $\mathbf{r}(t) = \cos(2t)\mathbf{i} + \sin(2t)\mathbf{j}, \quad t \ge 0$

c. $\mathbf{r}(t) = \cos(t - \pi/2)\mathbf{i} + \sin(t - \pi/2)\mathbf{j}, \quad t \ge 0$

d. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} - (\sin t)\mathbf{j}, \quad t \ge 0$

e. $\mathbf{r}(t) = \cos(t^2)\mathbf{i} + \sin(t^2)\mathbf{j}, \quad t \ge 0$

38. Show that the vector-valued function

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}) + \cos t\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j}\right) + \sin t\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{k}\right)$$

describes the motion of a particle moving in the circle of radius 1 centered at the point (2, 2, 1) and lying in the plane $x + y - 2z = 2$.

Motion Along a Straight Line

39. At time $t = 0$, a particle is located at the point $(1, 2, 3)$. It travels in a straight line to the point $(4, 1, 4)$, has speed 2 at $(1, 2, 3)$ and constant acceleration $3\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$. Find an equation for the position vector $\mathbf{r}(t)$ of the particle at time t.

40. A particle traveling in a straight line is located at the point $(1, -1, 2)$ and has speed 2 at time $t = 0$. The particle moves toward the point $(3, 0, 3)$ with constant acceleration $2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$. Find its position vector $\mathbf{r}(t)$ at time t.

Theory and Examples

41. Motion along a parabola A particle moves along the top of the parabola $y^2 = 2x$ from left to right at a constant speed of 5 units per second. Find the velocity of the particle as it moves through the point $(2, 2)$.

42. Motion along a cycloid A particle moves in the xy-plane in such a way that its position at time t is

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (t - \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (1 - \cos t)\mathbf{j}.$$

T **a.** Graph $\mathbf{r}(t)$. The resulting curve is a cycloid.

b. Find the maximum and minimum values of $|\mathbf{v}|$ and $|\mathbf{a}|$. (*Hint:* Find the extreme values of $|\mathbf{v}|^2$ and $|\mathbf{a}|^2$ first and take square roots later.)

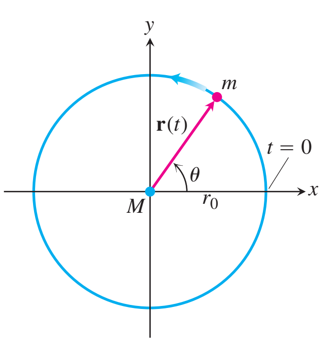
43. Motion along an ellipse A particle moves around the ellipse $(y/3)^2 + (z/2)^2 = 1$ in the yz-plane in such a way that its position at time t is

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (3\cos t)\mathbf{j} + (2\sin t)\mathbf{k}.$$

Find the maximum and minimum values of $|\mathbf{v}|$ and $|\mathbf{a}|$. (*Hint:* Find the extreme values of $|\mathbf{v}|^2$ and $|\mathbf{a}|^2$ first and take square roots later.)

44. A satellite in circular orbit A satellite of mass m is revolving at a constant speed v around a body of mass M (Earth, for example) in a circular orbit of radius r_0 (measured from the body's center of mass). Determine the satellite's orbital period T (the time to complete one full orbit), as follows:

a. Coordinatize the orbital plane by placing the origin at the body's center of mass, with the satellite on the x-axis at $t = 0$ and moving counterclockwise, as in the accompanying figure.



Let $\mathbf{r}(t)$ be the satellite's position vector at time t. Show that $\theta = vt/r_0$ and hence that

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = \left(r_0 \cos \frac{vt}{r_0}\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(r_0 \sin \frac{vt}{r_0}\right)\mathbf{j}.$$

b. Find the acceleration of the satellite.

c. According to Newton's law of gravitation, the gravitational force exerted on the satellite is directed toward M and is given by

$$\mathbf{F} = \left(-\frac{GmM}{r_0^{\,2}}\right)\frac{\mathbf{r}}{r_0},$$

where G is the universal constant of gravitation. Using Newton's second law, $\mathbf{F} = m\mathbf{a}$, show that $v^2 = GM/r_0$.

d. Show that the orbital period T satisfies $vT = 2\pi r_0$.

e. From parts (c) and (d), deduce that

$$T^2 = \frac{4\pi^2}{GM} r_0^{\,3}.$$

That is, the square of the period of a satellite in circular orbit is proportional to the cube of the radius from the orbital center.

45. Let $\mathbf{v}$ be a differentiable vector function of t. Show that if $\mathbf{v} \cdot (d\mathbf{v}/dt) = 0$ for all t, then $|\mathbf{v}|$ is constant.

46. Derivatives of triple scalar products

a. Show that if $\mathbf{u}$, $\mathbf{v}$, and $\mathbf{w}$ are differentiable vector functions of t, then

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}) = \frac{d\mathbf{u}}{dt} \cdot \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w} + \mathbf{u} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} \times \mathbf{w} + \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} \times \frac{d\mathbf{w}}{dt}. \tag{7}$$

b. Show that Equation (7) is equivalent to

$$\frac{d}{dt}\begin{vmatrix} u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \\ w_1 & w_2 & w_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{du_1}{dt} & \frac{du_2}{dt} & \frac{du_3}{dt} \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \\ w_1 & w_2 & w_3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\ \frac{dv_1}{dt} & \frac{dv_2}{dt} & \frac{dv_3}{dt} \\ w_1 & w_2 & w_3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \\ \frac{dw_1}{dt} & \frac{dw_2}{dt} & \frac{dw_3}{dt} \end{vmatrix}. \tag{8}$$

Equation (8) says that the derivative of a 3 by 3 determinant of differentiable functions is the sum of the three determinants obtained from the original by differentiating one row at a time. The result extends to determinants of any order.

47. (*Continuation of Exercise 46.*) Suppose that $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ and that f, g, and h have derivatives through order three. Use Equation (7) or (8) to show that

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left(\mathbf{r} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} \times \frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2}\right) = \mathbf{r} \cdot \left(\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} \times \frac{d^3\mathbf{r}}{dt^3}\right). \tag{9}$$

(*Hint:* Differentiate on the left and look for vectors whose products are zero.)

48. Constant Function Rule Prove that if $\mathbf{u}$ is the vector function with the constant value $\mathbf{C}$, then $d\mathbf{u}/dt = \mathbf{0}$.

49. Scalar Multiple Rules

a. Prove that if $\mathbf{u}$ is a differentiable function of t and c is any real number, then

$$\frac{d(c\mathbf{u})}{dt} = c\frac{d\mathbf{u}}{dt}.$$

b. Prove that if $\mathbf{u}$ is a differentiable function of t and f is a differentiable scalar function of t, then

$$\frac{d}{dt}(f\mathbf{u}) = \frac{df}{dt}\mathbf{u} + f\frac{d\mathbf{u}}{dt}.$$

50. Sum and Difference Rules Prove that if $\mathbf{u}$ and $\mathbf{v}$ are differentiable functions of t, then

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) = \frac{d\mathbf{u}}{dt} + \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt}$$

and

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}) = \frac{d\mathbf{u}}{dt} - \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt}.$$

51. Component Test for Continuity at a Point Show that the vector function $\mathbf{r}$ defined by $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ is continuous at $t = t_0$ if and only if f, g, and h are continuous at t_0.

52. Limits of cross products of vector functions Suppose that $\mathbf{r}_1(t) = f_1(t)\mathbf{i} + f_2(t)\mathbf{j} + f_3(t)\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r}_2(t) = g_1(t)\mathbf{i} + g_2(t)\mathbf{j} + g_3(t)\mathbf{k}$, $\lim_{t\to t_0}\mathbf{r}_1(t) = \mathbf{A}$, and $\lim_{t\to t_0}\mathbf{r}_2(t) = \mathbf{B}$. Use the determinant formula for cross products and the Limit Product Rule for scalar functions to show that

$$\lim_{t\to t_0}(\mathbf{r}_1(t) \times \mathbf{r}_2(t)) = \mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B}$$

53. Differentiable vector functions are continuous Show that if $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ is differentiable at $t = t_0$, then it is continuous at t_0 as well.

54. Establish the following properties of integrable vector functions.

a. The *Constant Scalar Multiple Rule:*

$$\int_a^b k\mathbf{r}(t)\,dt = k\int_a^b \mathbf{r}(t)\,dt \quad \text{(any scalar } k\text{)}$$

The *Rule for Negatives*,

$$\int_a^b (-\mathbf{r}(t))\,dt = -\int_a^b \mathbf{r}(t)\,dt,$$

is obtained by taking $k = -1$.

b. The *Sum and Difference Rules:*

$$\int_a^b (\mathbf{r}_1(t) \pm \mathbf{r}_2(t))\,dt = \int_a^b \mathbf{r}_1(t)\,dt \pm \int_a^b \mathbf{r}_2(t)\,dt$$

c. The *Constant Vector Multiple Rules:*

$$\int_a^b \mathbf{C} \cdot \mathbf{r}(t)\,dt = \mathbf{C} \cdot \int_a^b \mathbf{r}(t)\,dt \quad \text{(any constant vector } \mathbf{C}\text{)}$$

and

$$\int_a^b \mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{r}(t)\,dt = \mathbf{C} \times \int_a^b \mathbf{r}(t)\,dt \quad \text{(any constant vector } \mathbf{C}\text{)}$$

55. Products of scalar and vector functions Suppose that the scalar function $u(t)$ and the vector function $\mathbf{r}(t)$ are both defined for $a \le t \le b$.

a. Show that $u\mathbf{r}$ is continuous on $[a, b]$ if u and $\mathbf{r}$ are continuous on $[a, b]$.

b. If u and $\mathbf{r}$ are both differentiable on $[a, b]$, show that $u\mathbf{r}$ is differentiable on $[a, b]$ and that

$$\frac{d}{dt}(u\mathbf{r}) = u\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} + \mathbf{r}\frac{du}{dt}.$$

56. Antiderivatives of vector functions

a. Use Corollary 2 of the Mean Value Theorem for scalar functions to show that if two vector functions $\mathbf{R}_1(t)$ and $\mathbf{R}_2(t)$ have identical derivatives on an interval I, then the functions differ by a constant vector value throughout I.

b. Use the result in part (a) to show that if $\mathbf{R}(t)$ is any antiderivative of $\mathbf{r}(t)$ on I, then any other antiderivative of $\mathbf{r}$ on I equals $\mathbf{R}(t) + \mathbf{C}$ for some constant vector $\mathbf{C}$.

57. The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus for scalar functions of a real variable holds for vector functions of a real variable as well. Prove this by using the theorem for scalar functions to show first that if a vector function $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is continuous for $a \le t \le b$, then

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_a^t \mathbf{r}(\tau)\,d\tau = \mathbf{r}(t)$$

at every point t of (a, b). Then use the conclusion in part (b) of Exercise 56 to show that if $\mathbf{R}$ is any antiderivative of $\mathbf{r}$ on $[a, b]$ then

$$\int_a^b \mathbf{r}(t)\,dt = \mathbf{R}(b) - \mathbf{R}(a).$$

COMPUTER EXPLORATIONS

Drawing Tangents to Space Curves

Use a CAS to perform the following steps in Exercises 58–61.

a. Plot the space curve traced out by the position vector $\mathbf{r}$.

b. Find the components of the velocity vector $d\mathbf{r}/dt$.

c. Evaluate $d\mathbf{r}/dt$ at the given point t_0 and determine the equation of the tangent line to the curve at $\mathbf{r}(t_0)$.

d. Plot the tangent line together with the curve over the given interval.

58. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\sin t - t\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t + t\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 6\pi$, $t_0 = 3\pi/2$

59. $\mathbf{r}(t) = \sqrt{2}t\mathbf{i} + e^t\mathbf{j} + e^{-t}\mathbf{k}$, $-2 \le t \le 3$, $t_0 = 1$

60. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\sin 2t)\mathbf{i} + (\ln(1 + t))\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 4\pi$, $t_0 = \pi/4$

61. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\ln(t^2 + 2))\mathbf{i} + (\tan^{-1} 3t)\mathbf{j} + \sqrt{t^2 + 1}\,\mathbf{k}$, $-3 \le t \le 5$, $t_0 = 3$

In Exercises 62 and 63, you will explore graphically the behavior of the helix

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos at)\mathbf{i} + (\sin at)\mathbf{j} + bt\mathbf{k}.$$

as you change the values of the constants a and b. Use a CAS to perform the steps in each exercise.

62. Set $b = 1$. Plot the helix $\mathbf{r}(t)$ together with the tangent line to the curve at $t = 3\pi/2$ for $a = 1, 2, 4$, and 6 over the interval $0 \le t \le 4\pi$. Describe in your own words what happens to the graph of the helix and the position of the tangent line as a increases through these positive values.

63. Set $a = 1$. Plot the helix $\mathbf{r}(t)$ together with the tangent line to the curve at $t = 3\pi/2$ for $b = 1/4, 1/2, 2$, and 4 over the interval $0 \le t \le 4\pi$. Describe in your own words what happens to the graph of the helix and the position of the tangent line as b increases through these positive values.

13.2 Modeling Projectile Motion

When we shoot a projectile into the air we usually want to know beforehand how far it will go (will it reach the target?), how high it will rise (will it clear the hill?), and when it will land (when do we get results?). We get this information from the direction and magnitude of the projectile's initial velocity vector, using Newton's second law of motion.

The Vector and Parametric Equations for Ideal Projectile Motion

To derive equations for projectile motion, we assume that the projectile behaves like a particle moving in a vertical coordinate plane and that the only force acting on the projectile during its flight is the constant force of gravity, which always points straight down. In practice, none of these assumptions really holds. The ground moves beneath the projectile as the earth turns, the air creates a frictional force that varies with the projectile's speed and altitude, and the force of gravity changes as the projectile moves along. All this must be taken into account by applying corrections to the predictions of the *ideal* equations we are about to derive. The corrections, however, are not the subject of this section.

We assume that the projectile is launched from the origin at time $t = 0$ into the first quadrant with an initial velocity $\mathbf{v}_0$ (Figure 13.9). If $\mathbf{v}_0$ makes an angle α with the horizontal, then

$$\mathbf{v}_0 = (|\mathbf{v}_0| \cos \alpha)\mathbf{i} + (|\mathbf{v}_0| \sin \alpha)\mathbf{j}.$$

If we use the simpler notation v_0 for the initial speed $|\mathbf{v}_0|$, then

$$\mathbf{v}_0 = (v_0 \cos \alpha)\mathbf{i} + (v_0 \sin \alpha)\mathbf{j}. \tag{1}$$

The projectile's initial position is

$$\mathbf{r}_0 = 0\mathbf{i} + 0\mathbf{j} = \mathbf{0}. \tag{2}$$

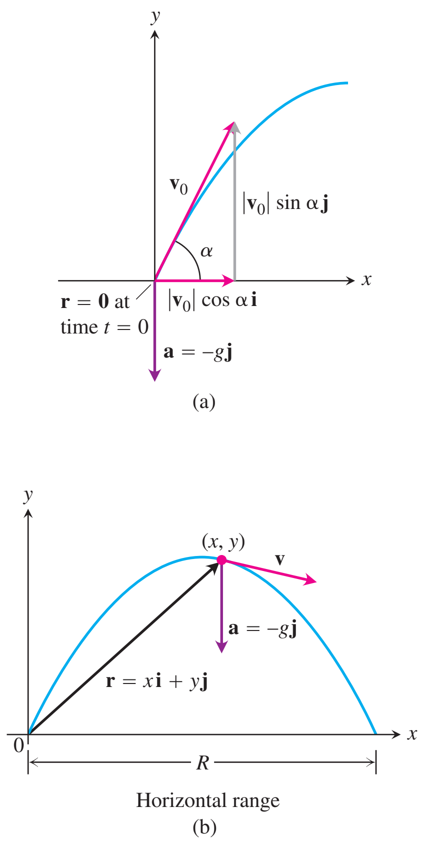


FIGURE 13.9 (a) Position, velocity, acceleration, and launch angle at $t = 0$. (b) Position, velocity, and acceleration at a later time t.

Newton's second law of motion says that the force acting on the projectile is equal to the projectile's mass m times its acceleration, or $m(d^2\mathbf{r}/dt^2)$ if $\mathbf{r}$ is the projectile's position vector and t is time. If the force is solely the gravitational force $-mg\mathbf{j}$, then

$$m\frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} = -mg\mathbf{j} \qquad \text{and} \qquad \frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} = -g\mathbf{j}.$$

We find $\mathbf{r}$ as a function of t by solving the following initial value problem.

$$\text{Differential equation:} \qquad \frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} = -g\mathbf{j}$$

$$\text{Initial conditions:} \qquad \mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}_0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \mathbf{v}_0 \quad \text{when } t = 0$$

The first integration gives

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = -(gt)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{v}_0.$$

A second integration gives

$$\mathbf{r} = -\frac{1}{2}gt^2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{v}_0 t + \mathbf{r}_0.$$

Substituting the values of $\mathbf{v}_0$ and $\mathbf{r}_0$ from Equations (1) and (2) gives

$$\mathbf{r} = -\frac{1}{2}gt^2\mathbf{j} + \underbrace{(v_0\cos\alpha)t\mathbf{i} + (v_0\sin\alpha)t\mathbf{j}}_{\mathbf{v}_0 t} + \mathbf{0}$$

Collecting terms, we have

Ideal Projectile Motion Equation

$$\mathbf{r} = (v_0\cos\alpha)t\mathbf{i} + \left((v_0\sin\alpha)t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2\right)\mathbf{j}. \qquad (3)$$

Equation (3) is the *vector equation* for ideal projectile motion. The angle α is the projectile's **launch angle** (**firing angle**, **angle of elevation**), and v_0, as we said before, is the projectile's **initial speed**. The components of $\mathbf{r}$ give the parametric equations

$$x = (v_0\cos\alpha)t \qquad \text{and} \qquad y = (v_0\sin\alpha)t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2, \qquad (4)$$

where x is the distance downrange and y is the height of the projectile at time $t \ge 0$.

Video

You Try It

EXAMPLE 1 Firing an Ideal Projectile

A projectile is fired from the origin over horizontal ground at an initial speed of 500 m/sec and a launch angle of 60°. Where will the projectile be 10 sec later?

Solution We use Equation (3) with $v_0 = 500$, $\alpha = 60°$, $g = 9.8$, and $t = 10$ to find the projectile's components 10 sec after firing.

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{r} &= (v_0 \cos \alpha)t\mathbf{i} + \left((v_0 \sin \alpha)t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2\right)\mathbf{j} \\
&= (500)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(10)\mathbf{i} + \left((500)\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)10 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(9.8)(100)\right)\mathbf{j} \\
&\approx 2500\mathbf{i} + 3840\mathbf{j}.
\end{aligned}$$

Ten seconds after firing, the projectile is about 3840 m in the air and 2500 m downrange. ■

Height, Flight Time, and Range

Equation (3) enables us to answer most questions about the ideal motion for a projectile fired from the origin.

The projectile reaches its highest point when its vertical velocity component is zero, that is, when

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = v_0 \sin \alpha - gt = 0, \qquad \text{or} \qquad t = \frac{v_0 \sin \alpha}{g}.$$

For this value of t, the value of y is

$$y_{\max} = (v_0 \sin \alpha)\left(\frac{v_0 \sin \alpha}{g}\right) - \frac{1}{2}g\left(\frac{v_0 \sin \alpha}{g}\right)^2 = \frac{(v_0 \sin \alpha)^2}{2g}.$$

To find when the projectile lands when fired over horizontal ground, we set the vertical component equal to zero in Equation (3) and solve for t.

$$\begin{aligned}
(v_0 \sin \alpha)t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 &= 0 \\
t\left(v_0 \sin \alpha - \frac{1}{2}gt\right) &= 0 \\
t = 0, \qquad t &= \frac{2v_0 \sin \alpha}{g}
\end{aligned}$$

Since 0 is the time the projectile is fired, $(2v_0 \sin \alpha)/g$ must be the time when the projectile strikes the ground.

To find the projectile's **range** R, the distance from the origin to the point of impact on horizontal ground, we find the value of the horizontal component when $t = (2v_0 \sin \alpha)/g$.

$$\begin{aligned}
x &= (v_0 \cos \alpha)t \\
R &= (v_0 \cos \alpha)\left(\frac{2v_0 \sin \alpha}{g}\right) = \frac{v_0^2}{g}(2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha) = \frac{v_0^2}{g} \sin 2\alpha
\end{aligned}$$

The range is largest when $\sin 2\alpha = 1$ or $\alpha = 45°$.

Height, Flight Time, and Range for Ideal Projectile Motion

For ideal projectile motion when an object is launched from the origin over a horizontal surface with initial speed v_0 and launch angle α:

$$\textit{Maximum height:} \qquad y_{\max} = \frac{(v_0 \sin \alpha)^2}{2g}$$

$$\textit{Flight time:} \qquad t = \frac{2v_0 \sin \alpha}{g}$$

$$\textit{Range:} \qquad R = \frac{v_0^2}{g} \sin 2\alpha .$$

EXAMPLE 2 Investigating Ideal Projectile Motion

You Try It

Find the maximum height, flight time, and range of a projectile fired from the origin over horizontal ground at an initial speed of 500 m/sec and a launch angle of 60º (same projectile as Example 1).

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Maximum height:} \quad y_{\max} &= \frac{(v_0 \sin \alpha)^2}{2g} \\
&= \frac{(500 \sin 60°)^2}{2(9.8)} \approx 9566 \text{ m} \\
\text{Flight time:} \quad t &= \frac{2v_0 \sin \alpha}{g} \\
&= \frac{2(500) \sin 60°}{9.8} \approx 88.4 \text{ sec} \\
\text{Range:} \quad R &= \frac{v_0^2}{g} \sin 2\alpha \\
&= \frac{(500)^2 \sin 120°}{9.8} \approx 22{,}092 \text{ m}
\end{aligned}$$

From Equation (3), the position vector of the projectile is

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{r} &= (v_0 \cos \alpha)t\mathbf{i} + \left((v_0 \sin \alpha)t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2\right)\mathbf{j} \\
&= (500 \cos 60°)t\mathbf{i} + \left((500 \sin 60°)t - \frac{1}{2}(9.8)t^2\right)\mathbf{j} \\
&= 250t\mathbf{i} + \left(\left(250\sqrt{3}\right)t - 4.9t^2\right)\mathbf{j}.
\end{aligned}$$

A graph of the projectile's path is shown in Figure 13.10. ■

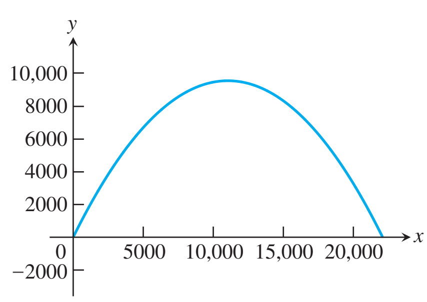


FIGURE 13.10 The graph of the projectile described in Example 2.

Ideal Trajectories Are Parabolic

It is often claimed that water from a hose traces a parabola in the air, but anyone who looks closely enough will see this is not so. The air slows the water down, and its forward progress is too slow at the end to keep pace with the rate at which it falls.

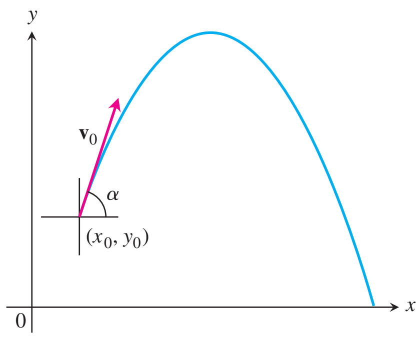


FIGURE 13.11 The path of a projectile fired from (x_0, y_0) with an initial velocity $\mathbf{v}_0$ at an angle of α degrees with the horizontal.

What is really being claimed is that ideal projectiles move along parabolas, and this we can see from Equations (4). If we substitute $t = x/(v_0 \cos \alpha)$ from the first equation into the second, we obtain the Cartesian-coordinate equation

$$y = -\left(\frac{g}{2v_0^2 \cos^2 \alpha}\right)x^2 + (\tan \alpha)x.$$

This equation has the form $y = ax^2 + bx$, so its graph is a parabola.

Firing from (x_0, y_0)

If we fire our ideal projectile from the point (x_0, y_0) instead of the origin (Figure 13.11), the position vector for the path of motion is

$$\mathbf{r} = (x_0 + (v_0 \cos \alpha)t)\mathbf{i} + \left(y_0 + (v_0 \sin \alpha)t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2\right)\mathbf{j}, \tag{5}$$

as you are asked to show in Exercise 19.

EXAMPLE 3 Firing a Flaming Arrow

To open the 1992 Summer Olympics in Barcelona, bronze medalist archer Antonio Rebollo lit the Olympic torch with a flaming arrow (Figure 13.12). Suppose that Rebollo shot the arrow at a height of 6 ft above ground level 90 ft from the 70-ft-high cauldron, and he wanted the arrow to reach maximum height exactly 4 ft above the center of the cauldron (Figure 13.12).

Photograph is not available.

FIGURE 13.12 Spanish archer Antonio Rebollo lights the Olympic torch in Barcelona with a flaming arrow.

(a) Express $y_{\max}$ in terms of the initial speed v_0 and firing angle α.

(b) Use $y_{\max} = 74$ ft (Figure 13.13) and the result from part (a) to find the value of $v_0 \sin \alpha$.

(c) Find the value of $v_0 \cos \alpha$.

(d) Find the initial firing angle of the arrow.

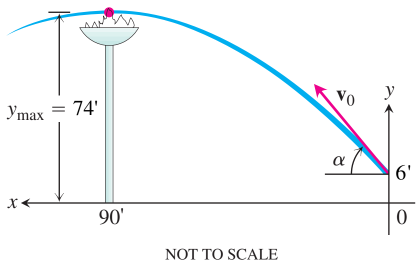


FIGURE 13.13 Ideal path of the arrow that lit the Olympic torch (Example 3).

Solution

(a) We use a coordinate system in which the positive x-axis lies along the ground toward the left (to match the second photograph in Figure 13.12) and the coordinates of the flaming arrow at $t = 0$ are $x_0 = 0$ and $y_0 = 6$ (Figure 13.13). We have

$$\begin{aligned} y &= y_0 + (v_0 \sin\alpha)t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 && \text{Equation (5), } \mathbf{j}\text{-component} \\ &= 6 + (v_0 \sin\alpha)t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2. && y_0 = 6 \end{aligned}$$

We find the time when the arrow reaches its highest point by setting $dy/dt = 0$ and solving for t, obtaining

$$t = \frac{v_0 \sin\alpha}{g}.$$

For this value of t, the value of y is

$$\begin{aligned} y_{max} &= 6 + (v_0 \sin\alpha)\left(\frac{v_0 \sin\alpha}{g}\right) - \frac{1}{2}g\left(\frac{v_0 \sin\alpha}{g}\right)^2 \\ &= 6 + \frac{(v_0 \sin\alpha)^2}{2g}. \end{aligned}$$

(b) Using $y_{max} = 74$ and $g = 32$, we see from the preceeding equation in part (a) that

$$74 = 6 + \frac{(v_0 \sin\alpha)^2}{2(32)}$$

or

$$v_0 \sin\alpha = \sqrt{(68)(64)}.$$

(c) When the arrow reaches y_{max}, the horizontal distance traveled to the center of the cauldron is $x = 90$ ft. We substitute the time to reach y_{max} from part (a) and the horizontal distance $x = 90$ ft into the **i**-component of Equation (5) to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} x &= x_0 + (v_0 \cos\alpha)t && \text{Equation (5), } \mathbf{i}\text{-component} \\ 90 &= 0 + (v_0 \cos\alpha)t && x = 90,\ x_0 = 0 \\ &= (v_0 \cos\alpha)\left(\frac{v_0 \sin\alpha}{g}\right). && t = (v_0 \sin\alpha)/g \end{aligned}$$

Solving this equation for $v_0 \cos\alpha$ and using $g = 32$ and the result from part (b), we have

$$v_0 \cos\alpha = \frac{90g}{v_0 \sin\alpha} = \frac{(90)(32)}{\sqrt{(68)(64)}}.$$

(d) Parts (b) and (c) together tell us that

$$\tan\alpha = \frac{v_0 \sin\alpha}{v_0 \cos\alpha} = \frac{\left(\sqrt{(68)(64)}\right)^2}{(90)(32)} = \frac{68}{45}$$

or

$$\alpha = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{68}{45}\right) \approx 56.5°.$$

This is Rebollo's firing angle. ■

Projectile Motion with Wind Gusts

The next example shows how to account for another force acting on a projectile. We also assume that the path of the baseball in Example 4 lies in a vertical plane.

EXAMPLE 4 Hitting a Baseball

A baseball is hit when it is 3 ft above the ground. It leaves the bat with initial speed of 152 ft/sec, making an angle of 20° with the horizontal. At the instant the ball is hit, an instantaneous gust of wind blows in the horizontal direction directly opposite the direction the ball is taking toward the outfield, adding a component of $-8.8\mathbf{i}$ (ft/sec) to the ball's initial velocity (8.8 ft/sec $=$ 6 mph).

(a) Find a vector equation (position vector) for the path of the baseball.

(b) How high does the baseball go, and when does it reach maximum height?

(c) Assuming that the ball is not caught, find its range and flight time.

Solution

(a) Using Equation (1) and accounting for the gust of wind, the initial velocity of the baseball is

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v}_0 &= (v_0 \cos \alpha)\mathbf{i} + (v_0 \sin \alpha)\mathbf{j} - 8.8\mathbf{i}\\ &= (152 \cos 20°)\mathbf{i} + (152 \sin 20°)\mathbf{j} - (8.8)\mathbf{i}\\ &= (152 \cos 20° - 8.8)\mathbf{i} + (152 \sin 20°)\mathbf{j}.\end{aligned}$$

The initial position is $\mathbf{r}_0 = 0\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$. Integration of $d^2\mathbf{r}/dt^2 = -g\mathbf{j}$ gives

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = -(gt)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{v}_0.$$

A second integration gives

$$\mathbf{r} = -\frac{1}{2}gt^2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{v}_0 t + \mathbf{r}_0.$$

Substituting the values of $\mathbf{v}_0$ and $\mathbf{r}_0$ into the last equation gives the position vector of the baseball.

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r} &= -\frac{1}{2}gt^2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{v}_0 t + \mathbf{r}_0\\ &= -16t^2\mathbf{j} + (152 \cos 20° - 8.8)t\mathbf{i} + (152 \sin 20°)t\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{j}\\ &= (152 \cos 20° - 8.8)t\mathbf{i} + \left(3 + (152 \sin 20°)t - 16t^2\right)\mathbf{j}.\end{aligned}$$

(b) The baseball reaches its highest point when the vertical component of velocity is zero, or

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = 152 \sin 20° - 32t = 0.$$

Solving for t we find

$$t = \frac{152 \sin 20°}{32} \approx 1.62 \text{ sec}.$$

Substituting this time into the vertical component for $\mathbf{r}$ gives the maximum height

$$\begin{aligned} y_{\max} &= 3 + (152 \sin 20°)(1.62) - 16(1.62)^2 \\ &\approx 45.2 \text{ ft}. \end{aligned}$$

That is, the maximum height of the baseball is about 45.2 ft, reached about 1.6 sec after leaving the bat.

(c) To find when the baseball lands, we set the vertical component for $\mathbf{r}$ equal to 0 and solve for t:

$$\begin{aligned} 3 + (152 \sin 20°)t - 16t^2 &= 0 \\ 3 + (51.99)t - 16t^2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

The solution values are about $t = 3.3$ sec and $t = -0.06$ sec. Substituting the positive time into the horizontal component for $\mathbf{r}$, we find the range

$$\begin{aligned} R &= (152 \cos 20° - 8.8)(3.3) \\ &\approx 442 \text{ ft}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the horizontal range is about 442 ft, and the flight time is about 3.3 sec. ■

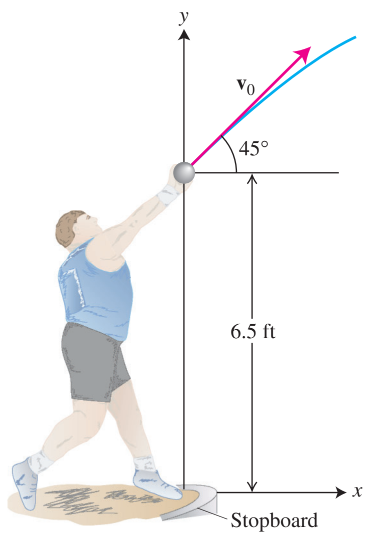
In Exercises 29 through 31, we consider projectile motion when there is air resistance slowing down the flight.

EXERCISES 13.2

Projectile flights in the following exercises are to be treated as ideal unless stated otherwise. All launch angles are assumed to be measured from the horizontal. All projectiles are assumed to be launched from the origin over a horizontal surface unless stated otherwise.

Exercises

1. **Travel time** A projectile is fired at a speed of 840 m/sec at an angle of 60°. How long will it take to get 21 km downrange?
2. **Finding muzzle speed** Find the muzzle speed of a gun whose maximum range is 24.5 km.
3. **Flight time and height** A projectile is fired with an initial speed of 500 m/sec at an angle of elevation of 45°.
   - **a.** When and how far away will the projectile strike?
   - **b.** How high overhead will the projectile be when it is 5 km downrange?
   - **c.** What is the greatest height reached by the projectile?
4. **Throwing a baseball** A baseball is thrown from the stands 32 ft above the field at an angle of 30° up from the horizontal. When and how far away will the ball strike the ground if its initial speed is 32 ft/sec?
5. **Shot put** An athlete puts a 16-lb shot at an angle of 45° to the horizontal from 6.5 ft above the ground at an initial speed of 44 ft/sec as suggested in the accompanying figure. How long after launch and how far from the inner edge of the stopboard does the shot land?



6. (*Continuation of Exercise* 5.) Because of its initial elevation, the shot in Exercise 5 would have gone slightly farther if it had been launched at a 40° angle. How much farther? Answer in inches.

7. **Firing golf balls** A spring gun at ground level fires a golf ball at an angle of 45°. The ball lands 10 m away.
   - **a.** What was the ball's initial speed?
   - **b.** For the same initial speed, find the two firing angles that make the range 6 m.

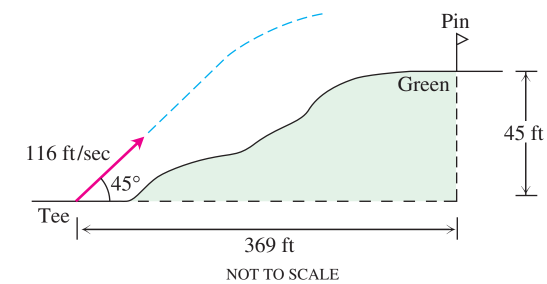
8. **Beaming electrons** An electron in a TV tube is beamed horizontally at a speed of 5×10^6 m/sec toward the face of the tube 40 cm away. About how far will the electron drop before it hits?

9. **Finding golf ball speed** Laboratory tests designed to find how far golf balls of different hardness go when hit with a driver showed that a 100-compression ball hit with a club-head speed of 100 mph at a launch angle of 9° carried 248.8 yd. What was the launch speed of the ball? (It was more than 100 mph. At the same time the club head was moving forward, the compressed ball was kicking away from the club face, adding to the ball's forward speed.)

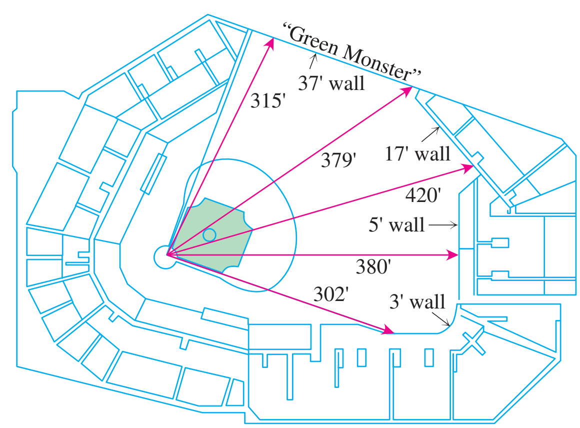
10. A *human cannonball* is to be fired with an initial speed of $v_0 = 80\sqrt{10}/3$ ft/sec. The circus performer (of the right caliber, naturally) hopes to land on a special cushion located 200 ft downrange at the same height as the muzzle of the cannon. The circus is being held in a large room with a flat ceiling 75 ft higher than the muzzle. Can the performer be fired to the cushion without striking the ceiling? If so, what should the cannon's angle of elevation be?

11. A golf ball leaves the ground at a 30° angle at a speed of 90 ft/sec. Will it clear the top of a 30-ft tree that is in the way, 135 ft down the fairway? Explain.

12. **Elevated green** A golf ball is hit with an initial speed of 116 ft/sec at an angle of elevation of 45° from the tee to a green that is elevated 45 ft above the tee as shown in the diagram. Assuming that the pin, 369 ft downrange, does not get in the way, where will the ball land in relation to the pin?



13. **The Green Monster** A baseball hit by a Boston Red Sox player at a 20° angle from 3 ft above the ground just cleared the left end of the "Green Monster," the left-field wall in Fenway Park. This wall is 37 ft high and 315 ft from home plate (see the accompanying figure).
   - **a.** What was the initial speed of the ball?
   - **b.** How long did it take the ball to reach the wall?



14. **Equal-range firing angles** Show that a projectile fired at an angle of α degrees, $0 < \alpha < 90$, has the same range as a projectile fired at the same speed at an angle of $(90 - \alpha)$ degrees. (In models that take air resistance into account, this symmetry is lost.)

15. **Equal-range firing angles** What two angles of elevation will enable a projectile to reach a target 16 km downrange on the same level as the gun if the projectile's initial speed is 400 m/sec?

16. **Range and height versus speed**
   - **a.** Show that doubling a projectile's initial speed at a given launch angle multiplies its range by 4.
   - **b.** By about what percentage should you increase the initial speed to double the height and range?

17. **Shot put** In Moscow in 1987, Natalya Lisouskaya set a women's world record by putting an 8 lb 13 oz shot 73 ft 10 in. Assuming that she launched the shot at a 40° angle to the horizontal from 6.5 ft above the ground, what was the shot's initial speed?

18. **Height versus time** Show that a projectile attains three-quarters of its maximum height in half the time it takes to reach the maximum height.

19. **Firing from (x_0, y_0)** Derive the equations

$$x = x_0 + (v_0 \cos \alpha)t,$$

$$y = y_0 + (v_0 \sin \alpha)t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2,$$

(see Equation (5) in the text) by solving the following initial value problem for a vector **r** in the plane.

Differential equation: $\dfrac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} = -g\mathbf{j}$

Initial conditions: $\mathbf{r}(0) = x_0\mathbf{i} + y_0\mathbf{j}$

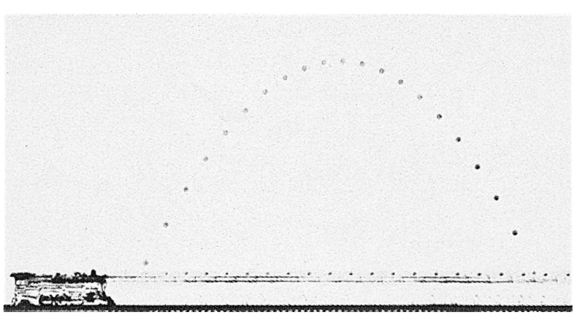
$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}(0) = (v_0 \cos \alpha)\mathbf{i} + (v_0 \sin \alpha)\mathbf{j}$$

20. **Flaming arrow** Using the firing angle found in Example 3, find the speed at which the flaming arrow left Rebollo's bow. See Figure 13.13.

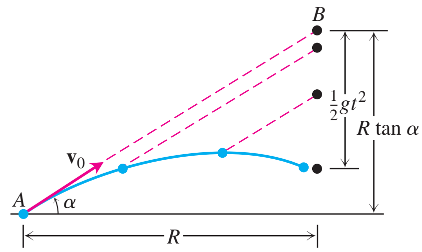
21. **Flaming arrow** The cauldron in Example 3 is 12 ft in diameter. Using Equation (5) and Example 3c, find how long it takes the flaming arrow to cover the horizontal distance to the rim. How high is the arrow at this time?

22. Describe the path of a projectile given by Equations (4) when $\alpha = 90°$.

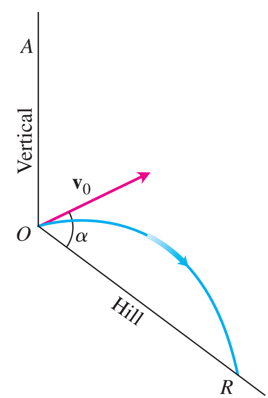
23. **Model train** The accompanying multiflash photograph shows a model train engine moving at a constant speed on a straight horizontal track. As the engine moved along, a marble was fired into the air by a spring in the engine's smokestack. The marble, which continued to move with the same forward speed as the engine, rejoined the engine 1 sec after it was fired. Measure the angle the marble's path made with the horizontal and use the information to find how high the marble went and how fast the engine was moving.



24. **Colliding marbles** The figure shows an experiment with two marbles. Marble A was launched toward marble B with launch angle α and initial speed v_0. At the same instant, marble B was released to fall from rest at $R \tan \alpha$ units directly above a spot R units downrange from A. The marbles were found to collide regardless of the value of v_0. Was this mere coincidence, or must this happen? Give reasons for your answer.



25. **Launching downhill** An ideal projectile is launched straight down an inclined plane as shown in the accompanying figure.
    a. Show that the greatest downhill range is achieved when the initial velocity vector bisects angle AOR.
    b. If the projectile were fired uphill instead of down, what launch angle would maximize its range? Give reasons for your answer.



26. **Hitting a baseball under a wind gust** A baseball is hit when it is 2.5 ft above the ground. It leaves the bat with an initial velocity of 145 ft/sec at a launch angle of 23°. At the instant the ball is hit, an instantaneous gust of wind blows against the ball, adding a component of $-14\mathbf{i}$ (ft/sec) to the ball's initial velocity. A 15-ft-high fence lies 300 ft from home plate in the direction of the flight.
    a. Find a vector equation for the path of the baseball.
    b. How high does the baseball go, and when does it reach maximum height?
    c. Find the range and flight time of the baseball, assuming that the ball is not caught.
    d. When is the baseball 20 ft high? How far (ground distance) is the baseball from home plate at that height?
    e. Has the batter hit a home run? Explain.

27. **Volleyball** A volleyball is hit when it is 4 ft above the ground and 12 ft from a 6-ft-high net. It leaves the point of impact with an initial velocity of 35 ft/sec at an angle of 27° and slips by the opposing team untouched.

Exercises

Exercises

a. Find a vector equation for the path of the volleyball.

b. How high does the volleyball go, and when does it reach maximum height?

c. Find its range and flight time.

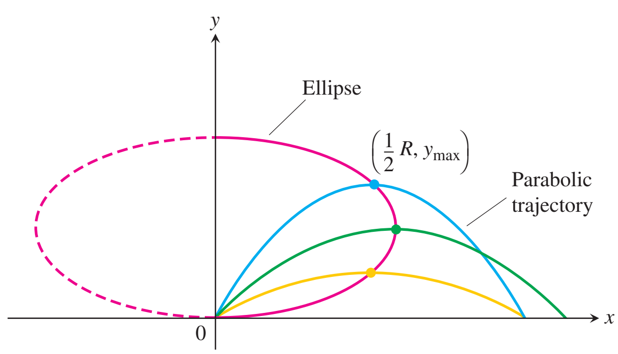
d. When is the volleyball 7 ft above the ground? How far (ground distance) is the volleyball from where it will land?

e. Suppose that the net is raised to 8 ft. Does this change things? Explain.

28. Where trajectories crest For a projectile fired from the ground at launch angle α with initial speed v_0, consider α as a variable and v_0 as a fixed constant. For each α, $0 < \alpha < \pi/2$, we obtain a parabolic trajectory as shown in the accompanying figure. Show that the points in the plane that give the maximum heights of these parabolic trajectories all lie on the ellipse

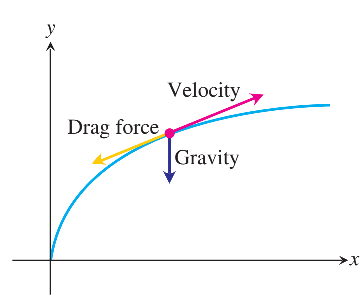
$$x^2 + 4\left(y - \frac{v_0^2}{4g}\right)^2 = \frac{v_0^4}{4g^2},$$

where $x \geq 0$.



Projectile Motion with Linear Drag

The main force affecting the motion of a projectile, other than gravity, is air resistance. This slowing down force is **drag force**, and it acts in a direction *opposite* to the velocity of the projectile (see accompanying figure). For projectiles moving through the air at relatively low speeds, however, the drag force is (very nearly) proportional to the speed (to the first power) and so is called **linear**.



29. Linear drag Derive the equations

$$x = \frac{v_0}{k}(1 - e^{-kt})\cos\alpha$$

$$y = \frac{v_0}{k}(1 - e^{-kt})(\sin\alpha) + \frac{g}{k^2}(1 - kt - e^{-kt})$$

by solving the following initial value problem for a vector $\mathbf{r}$ in the plane.

Differential equation: $\dfrac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} = -g\mathbf{j} - k\mathbf{v} = -g\mathbf{j} - k\dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}$

Initial conditions: $\mathbf{r}(0) = \mathbf{0}$

$$\left.\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}\right|_{t=0} = \mathbf{v}_0 = (v_0\cos\alpha)\mathbf{i} + (v_0\sin\alpha)\mathbf{j}$$

The **drag coefficient** k is a positive constant representing resistance due to air density, v_0 and α are the projectile's initial speed and launch angle, and g is the acceleration of gravity.

30. Hitting a baseball with linear drag Consider the baseball problem in Example 4 when there is linear drag (see Exercise 29). Assume a drag coefficient $k = 0.12$, but no gust of wind.

a. From Exercise 29, find a vector form for the path of the baseball.

b. How high does the baseball go, and when does it reach maximum height?

c. Find the range and flight time of the baseball.

d. When is the baseball 30 ft high? How far (ground distance) is the baseball from home plate at that height?

e. A 10-ft-high outfield fence is 340 ft from home plate in the direction of the flight of the baseball. The outfielder can jump and catch any ball up to 11 ft off the ground to stop it from going over the fence. Has the batter hit a home run?

31. Hitting a baseball with linear drag under a wind gust Consider again the baseball problem in Example 4. This time assume a drag coefficient of 0.08 *and* an instantaneous gust of wind that adds a component of $-17.6\mathbf{i}$ (ft/sec) to the initial velocity at the instant the baseball is hit.

a. Find a vector equation for the path of the baseball.

b. How high does the baseball go, and when does it reach maximum height?

c. Find the range and flight time of the baseball.

d. When is the baseball 35 ft high? How far (ground distance) is the baseball from home plate at that height?

e. A 20-ft-high outfield fence is 380 ft from home plate in the direction of the flight of the baseball. Has the batter hit a home run? If "yes," what change in the horizontal component of the ball's initial velocity would have kept the ball in the park? If "no," what change would have allowed it to be a home run?

13.3 Arc Length and the Unit Tangent Vector T

Imagine the motions you might experience traveling at high speeds along a path through the air or space. Specifically, imagine the motions of turning to your left or right and the up-and-down motions tending to lift you from, or pin you down to, your seat. Pilots flying through the atmosphere, turning and twisting in flight acrobatics, certainly experience these motions. Turns that are too tight, descents or climbs that are too steep, or either one coupled with high and increasing speed can cause an aircraft to spin out of control, possibly even to break up in midair, and crash to Earth.

In this and the next two sections, we study the features of a curve's shape that describe mathematically the sharpness of its turning and its twisting perpendicular to the forward motion.

Arc Length Along a Space Curve

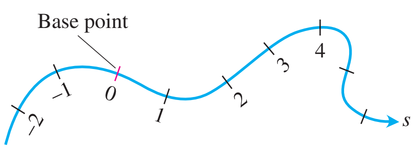


FIGURE 13.14 Smooth curves can be scaled like number lines, the coordinate of each point being its directed distance along the curve from a preselected base point.

One of the features of smooth space curves is that they have a measurable length. This enables us to locate points along these curves by giving their directed distance s along the curve from some **base point**, the way we locate points on coordinate axes by giving their directed distance from the origin (Figure 13.14). Time is the natural parameter for describing a moving body's velocity and acceleration, but s is the natural parameter for studying a curve's shape. Both parameters appear in analyses of space flight.

To measure distance along a smooth curve in space, we add a z-term to the formula we use for curves in the plane.

DEFINITION Length of a Smooth Curve

The **length** of a smooth curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} + z(t)\mathbf{k}$, $a \le t \le b$, that is traced exactly once as t increases from $t = a$ to $t = b$, is

$$L = \int_a^b \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2}\, dt. \qquad (1)$$

Just as for plane curves, we can calculate the length of a curve in space from any convenient parametrization that meets the stated conditions. We omit the proof.

The square root in Equation (1) is $|\mathbf{v}|$, the length of a velocity vector $d\mathbf{r}/dt$. This enables us to write the formula for length a shorter way.

Arc Length Formula

$$L = \int_a^b |\mathbf{v}|\, dt \qquad (2)$$

EXAMPLE 1 Distance Traveled by a Glider

A glider is soaring upward along the helix $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$. How far does the glider travel along its path from $t = 0$ to $t = 2\pi \approx 6.28$ sec?

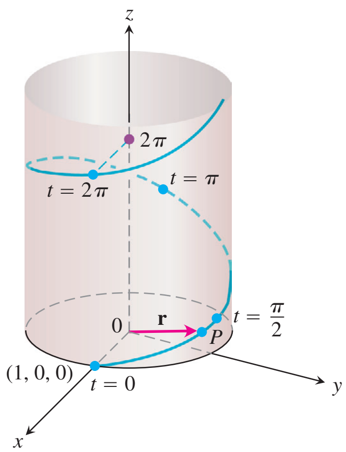


FIGURE 13.15 The helix $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$ in Example 1.

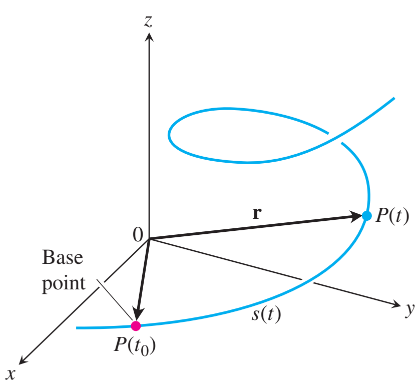


FIGURE 13.16 The directed distance along the curve from $P(t_0)$ to any point $P(t)$ is

$$s(t) = \int_{t_0}^{t} |\mathbf{v}(\tau)|\, d\tau.$$

Solution The path segment during this time corresponds to one full turn of the helix (Figure 13.15). The length of this portion of the curve is

$$\begin{aligned} L &= \int_a^b |\mathbf{v}|\, dt = \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{(-\sin t)^2 + (\cos t)^2 + (1)^2}\, dt \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{2}\, dt = 2\pi\sqrt{2} \text{ units of length.} \end{aligned}$$

This is $\sqrt{2}$ times the length of the circle in the xy-plane over which the helix stands. ■

If we choose a base point $P(t_0)$ on a smooth curve C parametrized by t, each value of t determines a point $P(t) = (x(t), y(t), z(t))$ on C and a "directed distance"

$$s(t) = \int_{t_0}^{t} |\mathbf{v}(\tau)|\, d\tau,$$

measured along C from the base point (Figure 13.16). If $t > t_0$, $s(t)$ is the distance from $P(t_0)$ to $P(t)$. If $t < t_0$, $s(t)$ is the negative of the distance. Each value of s determines a point on C and this parametrizes C with respect to s. We call s an **arc length parameter** for the curve. The parameter's value increases in the direction of increasing t. The arc length parameter is particularly effective for investigating the turning and twisting nature of a space curve.

We use the Greek letter τ ("tau") as the variable of integration because the letter t is already in use as the upper limit.

Arc Length Parameter with Base Point $P(t_0)$

$$s(t) = \int_{t_0}^{t} \sqrt{[x'(\tau)]^2 + [y'(\tau)]^2 + [z'(\tau)]^2}\, d\tau = \int_{t_0}^{t} |\mathbf{v}(\tau)|\, d\tau \qquad (3)$$

If a curve $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is already given in terms of some parameter t and $s(t)$ is the arc length function given by Equation (3), then we may be able to solve for t as a function of s: $t = t(s)$. Then the curve can be reparametrized in terms of s by substituting for t: $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(t(s))$.

You Try It

EXAMPLE 2 Finding an Arc Length Parametrization

If $t_0 = 0$, the arc length parameter along the helix

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$$

from t_0 to t is

$$\begin{aligned} s(t) &= \int_{t_0}^{t} |\mathbf{v}(\tau)|\, d\tau && \text{Equation (3)} \\ &= \int_0^t \sqrt{2}\, d\tau && \text{Value from Example 1} \\ &= \sqrt{2}\, t. \end{aligned}$$

Solving this equation for t gives $t = s/\sqrt{2}$. Substituting into the position vector $\mathbf{r}$ gives the following arc length parametrization for the helix:

$$\mathbf{r}(t(s)) = \left(\cos \frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\sin \frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}\right)\mathbf{j} + \frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{k}. \quad \blacksquare$$

Unlike Example 2, the arc length parametrization is generally difficult to find analytically for a curve already given in terms of some other parameter t. Fortunately, however, we rarely need an exact formula for $s(t)$ or its inverse $t(s)$.

EXAMPLE 3 Distance Along a Line

Show that if $\mathbf{u} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j} + u_3\mathbf{k}$ is a unit vector, then the arc length parameter along the line

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (x_0 + tu_1)\mathbf{i} + (y_0 + tu_2)\mathbf{j} + (z_0 + tu_3)\mathbf{k}$$

from the point $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ where $t = 0$ is t itself.

Solution

$$\mathbf{v} = \frac{d}{dt}(x_0 + tu_1)\mathbf{i} + \frac{d}{dt}(y_0 + tu_2)\mathbf{j} + \frac{d}{dt}(z_0 + tu_3)\mathbf{k} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j} + u_3\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{u},$$

so

$$s(t) = \int_0^t |\mathbf{v}|\, d\tau = \int_0^t |\mathbf{u}|\, d\tau = \int_0^t 1\, d\tau = t. \quad \blacksquare$$

HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHY

Josiah Willard Gibbs
(1839–1903)

Speed on a Smooth Curve

Since the derivatives beneath the radical in Equation (3) are continuous (the curve is smooth), the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus tells us that s is a differentiable function of t with derivative

$$\frac{ds}{dt} = |\mathbf{v}(t)|. \tag{4}$$

As we already knew, the speed with which a particle moves along its path is the magnitude of $\mathbf{v}$.

Notice that although the base point $P(t_0)$ plays a role in defining s in Equation (3), it plays no role in Equation (4). The rate at which a moving particle covers distance along its path is independent of how far away it is from the base point.

Notice also that $ds/dt > 0$ since, by definition, $|\mathbf{v}|$ is never zero for a smooth curve. We see once again that s is an increasing function of t.

Unit Tangent Vector T

We already know the velocity vector $\mathbf{v} = d\mathbf{r}/dt$ is tangent to the curve and that the vector

$$\mathbf{T} = \frac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|}$$

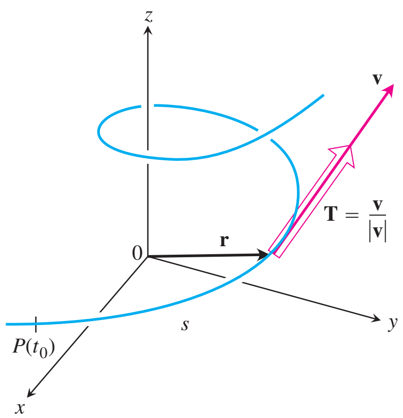


FIGURE 13.17 We find the unit tangent vector $\mathbf{T}$ by dividing $\mathbf{v}$ by $|\mathbf{v}|$.

is therefore a unit vector tangent to the (smooth) curve. Since $ds/dt > 0$ for the curves we are considering, s is one-to-one and has an inverse that gives t as a differentiable function of s (Section 7.1). The derivative of the inverse is

$$\frac{dt}{ds} = \frac{1}{ds/dt} = \frac{1}{|\mathbf{v}|}.$$

This makes $\mathbf{r}$ a differentiable function of s whose derivative can be calculated with the Chain Rule to be

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{ds} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}\frac{dt}{ds} = \mathbf{v}\frac{1}{|\mathbf{v}|} = \frac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|} = \mathbf{T}.$$

This equation says that $d\mathbf{r}/ds$ is the unit tangent vector in the direction of the velocity vector $\mathbf{v}$ (Figure 13.17).

DEFINITION Unit Tangent Vector

The **unit tangent vector** of a smooth curve $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is

$$\mathbf{T} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{ds} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}/dt}{ds/dt} = \frac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|}. \tag{5}$$

The unit tangent vector $\mathbf{T}$ is a differentiable function of t whenever $\mathbf{v}$ is a differentiable function of t. As we see in Section 13.5, $\mathbf{T}$ is one of three unit vectors in a traveling reference frame that is used to describe the motion of space vehicles and other bodies traveling in three dimensions.

Video You Try It You Try It

EXAMPLE 4 Finding the Unit Tangent Vector $\mathbf{T}$

Find the unit tangent vector of the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (3\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (3\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}$$

representing the path of the glider in Example 4, Section 13.1.

Solution In that example, we found

$$\mathbf{v} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = -(3\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (3\cos t)\mathbf{j} + 2t\mathbf{k}$$

and

$$|\mathbf{v}| = \sqrt{9 + 4t^2}.$$

Thus,

$$\mathbf{T} = \frac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|} = -\frac{3\sin t}{\sqrt{9+4t^2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{3\cos t}{\sqrt{9+4t^2}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{2t}{\sqrt{9+4t^2}}\mathbf{k}.$$

■

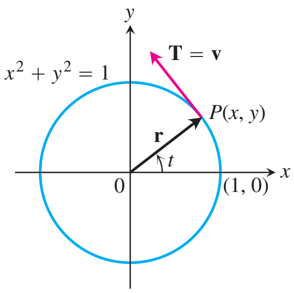


FIGURE 13.18 The motion $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j}$ (Example 5).

EXAMPLE 5 Motion on the Unit Circle

For the counterclockwise motion

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j}$$

around the unit circle,

$$\mathbf{v} = (-\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j}$$

is already a unit vector, so $\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{v}$ (Figure 13.18). ■

EXERCISES 13.3

Finding Unit Tangent Vectors and Lengths of Curves

In Exercises 1–8, find the curve's unit tangent vector. Also, find the length of the indicated portion of the curve.

1. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (2\sin t)\mathbf{j} + \sqrt{5}t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le \pi$
2. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (6\sin 2t)\mathbf{i} + (6\cos 2t)\mathbf{j} + 5t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le \pi$
3. $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + (2/3)t^{3/2}\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 8$
4. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2 + t)\mathbf{i} - (t + 1)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 3$
5. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos^3 t)\mathbf{j} + (\sin^3 t)\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le \pi/2$
6. $\mathbf{r}(t) = 6t^3\mathbf{i} - 2t^3\mathbf{j} - 3t^3\mathbf{k}, \quad 1 \le t \le 2$
7. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (t\sin t)\mathbf{j} + \left(2\sqrt{2}/3\right)t^{3/2}\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le \pi$
8. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t\sin t + \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (t\cos t - \sin t)\mathbf{j}, \quad \sqrt{2} \le t \le 2$
9. Find the point on the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (5\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (5\cos t)\mathbf{j} + 12t\mathbf{k}$$

at a distance 26π units along the curve from the origin in the direction of increasing arc length.

10. Find the point on the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (12\sin t)\mathbf{i} - (12\cos t)\mathbf{j} + 5t\mathbf{k}$$

at a distance 13π units along the curve from the origin in the direction opposite to the direction of increasing arc length.

Arc Length Parameter

In Exercises 11–14, find the arc length parameter along the curve from the point where $t = 0$ by evaluating the integral

$$s = \int_0^t |\mathbf{v}(\tau)|\, d\tau$$

from Equation (3). Then find the length of the indicated portion of the curve.

11. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (4\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (4\sin t)\mathbf{j} + 3t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le \pi/2$
12. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t + t\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t - t\cos t)\mathbf{j}, \quad \pi/2 \le t \le \pi$
13. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (e^t\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (e^t\sin t)\mathbf{j} + e^t\mathbf{k}, \quad -\ln 4 \le t \le 0$
14. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (1 + 2t)\mathbf{i} + (1 + 3t)\mathbf{j} + (6 - 6t)\mathbf{k}, \quad -1 \le t \le 0$

Theory and Examples

15. **Arc length** Find the length of the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = \left(\sqrt{2}t\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\sqrt{2}t\right)\mathbf{j} + (1 - t^2)\mathbf{k}$$

from $(0, 0, 1)$ to $\left(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}, 0\right)$.

16. **Length of helix** The length $2\pi\sqrt{2}$ of the turn of the helix in Example 1 is also the length of the diagonal of a square 2π units on a side. Show how to obtain this square by cutting away and flattening a portion of the cylinder around which the helix winds.
17. **Ellipse**
    - **a.** Show that the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + (1 - \cos t)\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$, is an ellipse by showing that it is the intersection of a right circular cylinder and a plane. Find equations for the cylinder and plane.
    - **b.** Sketch the ellipse on the cylinder. Add to your sketch the unit tangent vectors at $t = 0, \pi/2, \pi$, and $3\pi/2$.
    - **c.** Show that the acceleration vector always lies parallel to the plane (orthogonal to a vector normal to the plane). Thus, if you draw the acceleration as a vector attached to the ellipse, it will lie in the plane of the ellipse. Add the acceleration vectors for $t = 0, \pi/2, \pi$, and $3\pi/2$ to your sketch.
    - **d.** Write an integral for the length of the ellipse. Do not try to evaluate the integral; it is nonelementary.
    - T **e.** **Numerical integrator** Estimate the length of the ellipse to two decimal places.
18. **Length is independent of parametrization** To illustrate that the length of a smooth space curve does not depend on

the parametrization you use to compute it, calculate the length of one turn of the helix in Example 1 with the following parametrizations.

a. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos 4t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin 4t)\mathbf{j} + 4t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le \pi/2$

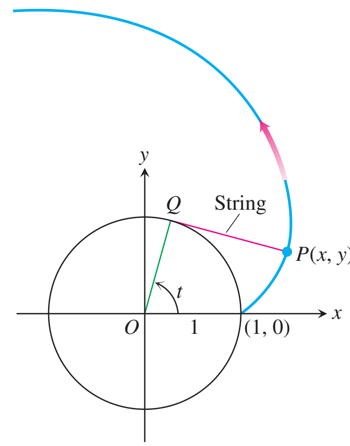
b. $\mathbf{r}(t) = [\cos(t/2)]\mathbf{i} + [\sin(t/2)]\mathbf{j} + (t/2)\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 4\pi$

c. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} - (\sin t)\mathbf{j} - t\mathbf{k}, \quad -2\pi \le t \le 0$

19. The involute of a circle If a string wound around a fixed circle is unwound while held taut in the plane of the circle, its end P traces an *involute* of the circle. In the accompanying figure, the circle in question is the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ and the tracing point starts at $(1, 0)$. The unwound portion of the string is tangent to the circle at Q, and t is the radian measure of the angle from the positive x-axis to segment OQ. Derive the parametric equations

$$x = \cos t + t \sin t, \quad y = \sin t - t\cos t, \quad t > 0$$

of the point $P(x, y)$ for the involute.



20. (*Continuation of Exercise 19.*) Find the unit tangent vector to the involute of the circle at the point $P(x, y)$.

13.4 Curvature and the Unit Normal Vector N

In this section we study how a curve turns or bends. We look first at curves in the coordinate plane, and then at curves in space.

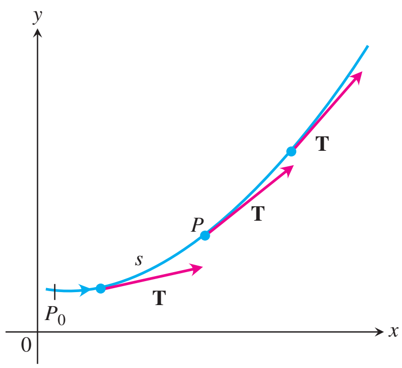


FIGURE 13.19 As P moves along the curve in the direction of increasing arc length, the unit tangent vector turns. The value of $|d\mathbf{T}/ds|$ at P is called the *curvature* of the curve at P.

Project

Project

Curvature of a Plane Curve

As a particle moves along a smooth curve in the plane, $\mathbf{T} = d\mathbf{r}/ds$ turns as the curve bends. Since $\mathbf{T}$ is a unit vector, its length remains constant and only its direction changes as the particle moves along the curve. The rate at which $\mathbf{T}$ turns per unit of length along the curve is called the *curvature* (Figure 13.19). The traditional symbol for the curvature function is the Greek letter κ ("kappa").

DEFINITION Curvature

If $\mathbf{T}$ is the unit vector of a smooth curve, the **curvature** function of the curve is

$$\kappa = \left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds}\right|.$$

If $|d\mathbf{T}/ds|$ is large, $\mathbf{T}$ turns sharply as the particle passes through P, and the curvature at P is large. If $|d\mathbf{T}/ds|$ is close to zero, $\mathbf{T}$ turns more slowly and the curvature at P is smaller.

If a smooth curve $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is already given in terms of some parameter t other than the arc length parameter s, we can calculate the curvature as

$$\begin{aligned}
\kappa &= \left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds}\right| = \left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt}\frac{dt}{ds}\right| && \text{Chain Rule} \\
&= \frac{1}{|ds/dt|}\left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt}\right| \\
&= \frac{1}{|\mathbf{v}|}\left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt}\right|. && \frac{ds}{dt} = |\mathbf{v}|
\end{aligned}$$

Formula for Calculating Curvature

If $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is a smooth curve, then the curvature is

$$\kappa = \frac{1}{|\mathbf{v}|}\left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt}\right|, \tag{1}$$

where $\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{v}/|\mathbf{v}|$ is the unit tangent vector.

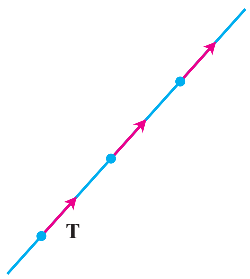


FIGURE 13.20 Along a straight line, $\mathbf{T}$ always points in the same direction. The curvature, $|d\mathbf{T}/ds|$, is zero (Example 1).

Testing the definition, we see in Examples 1 and 2 below that the curvature is constant for straight lines and circles.

EXAMPLE 1 The Curvature of a Straight Line Is Zero

On a straight line, the unit tangent vector $\mathbf{T}$ always points in the same direction, so its components are constants. Therefore, $|d\mathbf{T}/ds| = |\mathbf{0}| = 0$ (Figure 13.20). ■

EXAMPLE 2 The Curvature of a Circle of Radius a is $1/a$

To see why, we begin with the parametrization

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (a\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a\sin t)\mathbf{j}$$

of a circle of radius a. Then,

$$\mathbf{v} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = -(a\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (a\cos t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$|\mathbf{v}| = \sqrt{(-a\sin t)^2 + (a\cos t)^2} = \sqrt{a^2} = |a| = a. \qquad \text{Since } a > 0,\ |a| = a.$$

From this we find

$$\mathbf{T} = \frac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|} = -(\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt} = -(\cos t)\mathbf{i} - (\sin t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$\left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt}\right| = \sqrt{\cos^2 t + \sin^2 t} = 1.$$

Hence, for any value of the parameter t,

$$\kappa = \frac{1}{|\mathbf{v}|}\left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt}\right| = \frac{1}{a}(1) = \frac{1}{a}.$$ ■

Although the formula for calculating κ in Equation (1) is also valid for space curves, in the next section we find a computational formula that is usually more convenient to apply.

Among the vectors orthogonal to the unit tangent vector $\mathbf{T}$ is one of particular significance because it points in the direction in which the curve is turning. Since $\mathbf{T}$ has constant length (namely, 1), the derivative $d\mathbf{T}/ds$ is orthogonal to $\mathbf{T}$ (Section 13.1). Therefore, if we divide $d\mathbf{T}/ds$ by its length κ, we obtain a *unit* vector $\mathbf{N}$ orthogonal to $\mathbf{T}$ (Figure 13.21).

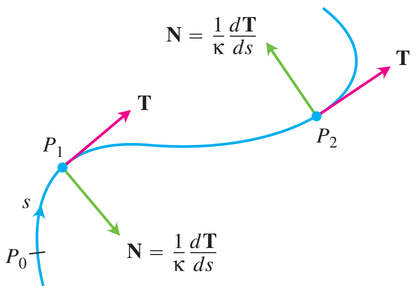


FIGURE 13.21 The vector $d\mathbf{T}/ds$, normal to the curve, always points in the direction in which $\mathbf{T}$ is turning. The unit normal vector $\mathbf{N}$ is the direction of $d\mathbf{T}/ds$.

DEFINITION Principal Unit Normal

At a point where $\kappa \neq 0$, the **principal unit normal** vector for a smooth curve in the plane is

$$\mathbf{N} = \frac{1}{\kappa}\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds}.$$

The vector $d\mathbf{T}/ds$ points in the direction in which $\mathbf{T}$ turns as the curve bends. Therefore, if we face in the direction of increasing arc length, the vector $d\mathbf{T}/ds$ points toward the right if $\mathbf{T}$ turns clockwise and toward the left if $\mathbf{T}$ turns counterclockwise. In other words, the principal normal vector $\mathbf{N}$ will point toward the concave side of the curve (Figure 13.21).

If a smooth curve $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is already given in terms of some parameter t other than the arc length parameter s, we can use the Chain Rule to calculate $\mathbf{N}$ directly:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{N} &= \frac{d\mathbf{T}/ds}{|d\mathbf{T}/ds|} \\
&= \frac{(d\mathbf{T}/dt)(dt/ds)}{|d\mathbf{T}/dt||dt/ds|} \\
&= \frac{d\mathbf{T}/dt}{|d\mathbf{T}/dt|}. && \frac{dt}{ds} = \frac{1}{ds/dt} > 0 \text{ cancels}
\end{aligned}$$

This formula enables us to find $\mathbf{N}$ without having to find κ and s first.

Formula for Calculating N

If $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is a smooth curve, then the principal unit normal is

$$\mathbf{N} = \frac{d\mathbf{T}/dt}{|d\mathbf{T}/dt|}, \tag{2}$$

where $\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{v}/|\mathbf{v}|$ is the unit tangent vector.

You Try It

EXAMPLE 3 Finding $\mathbf{T}$ and $\mathbf{N}$

Find $\mathbf{T}$ and $\mathbf{N}$ for the circular motion

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos 2t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin 2t)\mathbf{j}.$$

Solution We first find $\mathbf{T}$:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{v} &= -(2\sin 2t)\mathbf{i} + (2\cos 2t)\mathbf{j} \\
|\mathbf{v}| &= \sqrt{4\sin^2 2t + 4\cos^2 2t} = 2 \\
\mathbf{T} &= \frac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|} = -(\sin 2t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos 2t)\mathbf{j}.
\end{aligned}$$

From this we find

$$\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt} = -(2\cos 2t)\mathbf{i} - (2\sin 2t)\mathbf{j}$$
$$\left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt}\right| = \sqrt{4\cos^2 2t + 4\sin^2 2t} = 2$$

and

$$\mathbf{N} = \frac{d\mathbf{T}/dt}{|d\mathbf{T}/dt|}$$
$$= -(\cos 2t)\mathbf{i} - (\sin 2t)\mathbf{j}. \qquad \text{Equation (2)}$$

Notice that $\mathbf{T}\cdot\mathbf{N} = 0$, verifying that $\mathbf{N}$ is orthogonal to $\mathbf{T}$. Notice too, that for the circular motion here, $\mathbf{N}$ points from $\mathbf{r}(t)$ towards the circle's center at the origin. ■

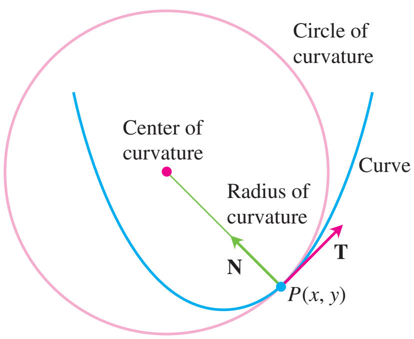


FIGURE 13.22 The osculating circle at $P(x, y)$ lies toward the inner side of the curve.

Circle of Curvature for Plane Curves

The **circle of curvature** or **osculating circle** at a point P on a plane curve where $\kappa \neq 0$ is the circle in the plane of the curve that

1. is tangent to the curve at P (has the same tangent line the curve has)
2. has the same curvature the curve has at P
3. lies toward the concave or inner side of the curve (as in Figure 13.22).

The **radius of curvature** of the curve at P is the radius of the circle of curvature, which, according to Example 2, is

$$\text{Radius of curvature} = \rho = \frac{1}{\kappa}.$$

To find ρ, we find κ and take the reciprocal. The **center of curvature** of the curve at P is the center of the circle of curvature.

EXAMPLE 4 Finding the Osculating Circle for a Parabola

You Try It

Find and graph the osculating circle of the parabola $y = x^2$ at the origin.

Solution We parametrize the parabola using the parameter $t = x$ (Section 10.4, Example 1)

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j}.$$

First we find the curvature of the parabola at the origin, using Equation (1):

$$\mathbf{v} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j}$$
$$|\mathbf{v}| = \sqrt{1 + 4t^2}$$

so that

$$\mathbf{T} = \frac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|} = (1 + 4t^2)^{-1/2}\mathbf{i} + 2t(1 + 4t^2)^{-1/2}\mathbf{j}.$$

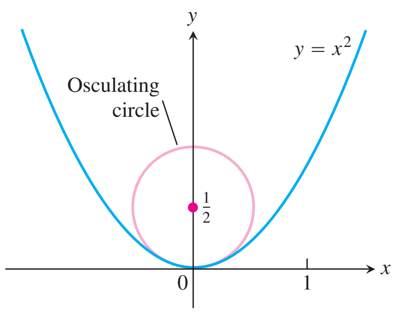


FIGURE 13.23 The osculating circle for the parabola $y = x^2$ at the origin (Example 4).

From this we find

$$\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt} = -4t(1 + 4t^2)^{-3/2}\mathbf{i} + [2(1 + 4t^2)^{-1/2} - 8t^2(1 + 4t^2)^{-3/2}]\,\mathbf{j}.$$

At the origin, $t = 0$, so the curvature is

$$\begin{aligned} \kappa(0) &= \frac{1}{|\mathbf{v}(0)|}\left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt}(0)\right| \qquad \text{Equation (1)} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1}}|0\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}| \\ &= (1)\sqrt{0^2 + 2^2} = 2. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the radius of curvature is $1/\kappa = 1/2$ and the center of the circle is $(0, 1/2)$ (see Figure 13.23). The equation of the osculating circle is

$$(x - 0)^2 + \left(y - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2$$

or

$$x^2 + \left(y - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{4}.$$

You can see from Figure 13.23 that the osculating circle is a better approximation to the parabola at the origin than is the tangent line approximation $y = 0$. ■

Curvature and Normal Vectors for Space Curves

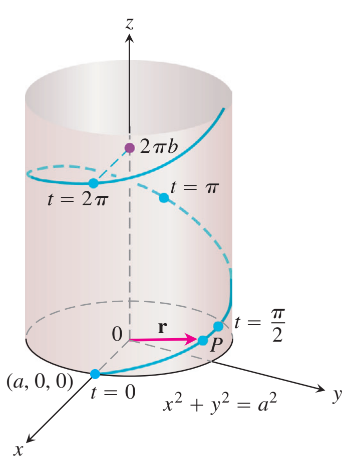


FIGURE 13.24 The helix

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (a\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a\sin t)\mathbf{j} + bt\mathbf{k},$$

drawn with a and b positive and $t \geq 0$ (Example 5).

If a smooth curve in space is specified by the position vector $\mathbf{r}(t)$ as a function of some parameter t, and if s is the arc length parameter of the curve, then the unit tangent vector $\mathbf{T}$ is $d\mathbf{r}/ds = \mathbf{v}/|\mathbf{v}|$. The **curvature** in space is then defined to be

$$\kappa = \left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds}\right| = \frac{1}{|\mathbf{v}|}\left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt}\right| \tag{3}$$

just as for plane curves. The vector $d\mathbf{T}/ds$ is orthogonal to $\mathbf{T}$, and we define the **principal unit normal** to be

$$\mathbf{N} = \frac{1}{\kappa}\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds} = \frac{d\mathbf{T}/dt}{|d\mathbf{T}/dt|}. \tag{4}$$

EXAMPLE 5 Finding Curvature

You Try It Video

Find the curvature for the helix (Figure 13.24)

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (a\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a\sin t)\mathbf{j} + bt\mathbf{k}, \qquad a, b \geq 0, \qquad a^2 + b^2 \neq 0.$$

Solution We calculate **T** from the velocity vector **v**:

$$\mathbf{v} = -(a \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (a \cos t)\mathbf{j} + b\mathbf{k}$$

$$|\mathbf{v}| = \sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 t + a^2 \cos^2 t + b^2} = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

$$\mathbf{T} = \frac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}[-(a \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (a \cos t)\mathbf{j} + b\mathbf{k}].$$

Then using Equation (3),

$$\begin{aligned}\kappa &= \frac{1}{|\mathbf{v}|}\left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt}\right| \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}\left|\frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}[-(a \cos t)\mathbf{i} - (a \sin t)\mathbf{j}]\right| \\ &= \frac{a}{a^2 + b^2}\left|-(\cos t)\mathbf{i} - (\sin t)\mathbf{j}\right| \\ &= \frac{a}{a^2 + b^2}\sqrt{(\cos t)^2 + (\sin t)^2} = \frac{a}{a^2 + b^2}.\end{aligned}$$

From this equation, we see that increasing b for a fixed a decreases the curvature. Decreasing a for a fixed b eventually decreases the curvature as well. Stretching a spring tends to straighten it.

If $b = 0$, the helix reduces to a circle of radius a and its curvature reduces to $1/a$, as it should. If $a = 0$, the helix becomes the z-axis, and its curvature reduces to 0, again as it should. ■

EXAMPLE 6 Finding the Principal Unit Normal Vector N

Find **N** for the helix in Example 5.

Solution We have

$$\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}[(a \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a \sin t)\mathbf{j}] \qquad \text{Example 5}$$

$$\left|\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt}\right| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}\sqrt{a^2 \cos^2 t + a^2 \sin^2 t} = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{N} &= \frac{d\mathbf{T}/dt}{|d\mathbf{T}/dt|} \qquad \text{Equatiion (4)} \\ &= -\frac{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{a} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}[(a \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a \sin t)\mathbf{j}] \\ &= -(\cos t)\mathbf{i} - (\sin t)\mathbf{j}.\end{aligned}$$

■

EXERCISES 13.4

Plane Curves

Find $\mathbf{T}$, $\mathbf{N}$, and κ for the plane curves in Exercises 1–4.

1. $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + (\ln \cos t)\mathbf{j}, \quad -\pi/2 < t < \pi/2$

2. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\ln \sec t)\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j}, \quad -\pi/2 < t < \pi/2$

3. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2t + 3)\mathbf{i} + (5 - t^2)\mathbf{j}$

4. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t + t \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t - t \cos t)\mathbf{j}, \quad t > 0$

5. A formula for the curvature of the graph of a function in the *xy*-plane

a. The graph $y = f(x)$ in the xy-plane automatically has the parametrization $x = x, y = f(x)$, and the vector formula $\mathbf{r}(x) = x\mathbf{i} + f(x)\mathbf{j}$. Use this formula to show that if f is a twice-differentiable function of x, then

$$\kappa(x) = \frac{|f''(x)|}{\left[1 + (f'(x))^2\right]^{3/2}}.$$

b. Use the formula for κ in part (a) to find the curvature of $y = \ln(\cos x), -\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$. Compare your answer with the answer in Exercise 1.

c. Show that the curvature is zero at a point of inflection.

6. A formula for the curvature of a parametrized plane curve

a. Show that the curvature of a smooth curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j}$ defined by twice-differentiable functions $x = f(t)$ and $y = g(t)$ is given by the formula

$$\kappa = \frac{|\dot{x}\ddot{y} - \dot{y}\ddot{x}|}{(\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2)^{3/2}}.$$

Apply the formula to find the curvatures of the following curves.

b. $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + (\ln \sin t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 < t < \pi$

c. $\mathbf{r}(t) = [\tan^{-1}(\sinh t)]\mathbf{i} + (\ln \cosh t)\mathbf{j}.$

7. Normals to plane curves

a. Show that $\mathbf{n}(t) = -g'(t)\mathbf{i} + f'(t)\mathbf{j}$ and $-\mathbf{n}(t) = g'(t)\mathbf{i} - f'(t)\mathbf{j}$ are both normal to the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j}$ at the point $(f(t), g(t))$.

To obtain $\mathbf{N}$ for a particular plane curve, we can choose the one of $\mathbf{n}$ or $-\mathbf{n}$ from part (a) that points toward the concave side of the curve, and make it into a unit vector. (See Figure 13.21.) Apply this method to find $\mathbf{N}$ for the following curves.

b. $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + e^{2t}\mathbf{j}$

c. $\mathbf{r}(t) = \sqrt{4 - t^2}\,\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j}, \quad -2 \le t \le 2$

8. (*Continuation of Exercise 7.*)

a. Use the method of Exercise 7 to find $\mathbf{N}$ for the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + (1/3)t^3\mathbf{j}$ when $t < 0$; when $t > 0$.

b. Calculate

$$\mathbf{N} = \frac{d\mathbf{T}/dt}{|d\mathbf{T}/dt|}, \quad t \neq 0,$$

for the curve in part (a). Does $\mathbf{N}$ exist at $t = 0$? Graph the curve and explain what is happening to $\mathbf{N}$ as t passes from negative to positive values.

Space Curves

Find $\mathbf{T}$, $\mathbf{N}$, and κ for the space curves in Exercises 9–16.

9. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (3 \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (3 \cos t)\mathbf{j} + 4t\mathbf{k}$

10. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t + t \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t - t \cos t)\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$

11. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (e^t \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (e^t \sin t)\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$

12. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (6 \sin 2t)\mathbf{i} + (6 \cos 2t)\mathbf{j} + 5t\mathbf{k}$

13. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t^3/3)\mathbf{i} + (t^2/2)\mathbf{j}, \quad t > 0$

14. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos^3 t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin^3 t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 < t < \pi/2$

15. $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + (a \cosh(t/a))\mathbf{j}, \quad a > 0$

16. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cosh t)\mathbf{i} - (\sinh t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$

More on Curvature

17. Show that the parabola $y = ax^2, a \neq 0$, has its largest curvature at its vertex and has no minimum curvature. (*Note:* Since the curvature of a curve remains the same if the curve is translated or rotated, this result is true for any parabola.)

18. Show that the ellipse $x = a \cos t, y = b \sin t, a > b > 0$, has its largest curvature on its major axis and its smallest curvature on its minor axis. (As in Exercise 17, the same is true for any ellipse.)

19. Maximizing the curvature of a helix In Example 5, we found the curvature of the helix $\mathbf{r}(t) = (a \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a \sin t)\mathbf{j} + bt\mathbf{k}$ $(a, b \ge 0)$ to be $\kappa = a/(a^2 + b^2)$. What is the largest value κ can have for a given value of b? Give reasons for your answer.

20. Total curvature We find the **total curvature** of the portion of a smooth curve that runs from $s = s_0$ to $s = s_1 > s_0$ by integrating κ from s_0 to s_1. If the curve has some other parameter, say t, then the total curvature is

$$K = \int_{s_0}^{s_1} \kappa\, ds = \int_{t_0}^{t_1} \kappa \frac{ds}{dt}\, dt = \int_{t_0}^{t_1} \kappa |\mathbf{v}|\, dt,$$

where t_0 and t_1 correspond to s_0 and s_1. Find the total curvatures of

a. The portion of the helix $\mathbf{r}(t) = (3 \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (3 \sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 4\pi$.

b. The parabola $y = x^2, -\infty < x < \infty$.

21. Find an equation for the circle of curvature of the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j}$ at the point $(\pi/2, 1)$. (The curve parametrizes the graph of $y = \sin x$ in the xy-plane.)

Exercises

22. Find an equation for the circle of curvature of the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2 \ln t)\mathbf{i} - [t + (1/t)]\mathbf{j}$, $e^{-2} \leq t \leq e^{2}$, at the point $(0, -2)$, where $t = 1$.

T Grapher Explorations

The formula

$$\kappa(x) = \frac{|f''(x)|}{\left[1 + (f'(x))^2\right]^{3/2}},$$

derived in Exercise 5, expresses the curvature $\kappa(x)$ of a twice-differentiable plane curve $y = f(x)$ as a function of x. Find the curvature function of each of the curves in Exercises 23–26. Then graph $f(x)$ together with $\kappa(x)$ over the given interval. You will find some surprises.

23. $y = x^2, \quad -2 \leq x \leq 2$

24. $y = x^4/4, \quad -2 \leq x \leq 2$

25. $y = \sin x, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$

26. $y = e^x, \quad -1 \leq x \leq 2$

COMPUTER EXPLORATIONS

Circles of Curvature

In Exercises 27–34 you will use a CAS to explore the osculating circle at a point P on a plane curve where $\kappa \neq 0$. Use a CAS to perform the following steps:

a. Plot the plane curve given in parametric or function form over the specified interval to see what it looks like.

b. Calculate the curvature κ of the curve at the given value t_0 using the appropriate formula from Exercise 5 or 6. Use the parametrization $x = t$ and $y = f(t)$ if the curve is given as a function $y = f(x)$.

c. Find the unit normal vector **N** at t_0. Notice that the signs of the components of **N** depend on whether the unit tangent vector **T** is turning clockwise or counterclockwise at $t = t_0$. (See Exercise 7.)

d. If $\mathbf{C} = a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j}$ is the vector from the origin to the center (a, b) of the osculating circle, find the center **C** from the vector equation

$$\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{r}(t_0) + \frac{1}{\kappa(t_0)}\mathbf{N}(t_0).$$

The point $P(x_0, y_0)$ on the curve is given by the position vector $\mathbf{r}(t_0)$.

e. Plot implicitly the equation $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = 1/\kappa^2$ of the osculating circle. Then plot the curve and osculating circle together. You may need to experiment with the size of the viewing window, but be sure it is square.

27. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (3 \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (5 \sin t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 2\pi, \quad t_0 = \pi/4$

28. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos^3 t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin^3 t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 2\pi, \quad t_0 = \pi/4$

29. $\mathbf{r}(t) = t^2\mathbf{i} + (t^3 - 3t)\mathbf{j}, \quad -4 \leq t \leq 4, \quad t_0 = 3/5$

30. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t^3 - 2t^2 - t)\mathbf{i} + \dfrac{3t}{\sqrt{1 + t^2}}\mathbf{j}, \quad -2 \leq t \leq 5, \quad t_0 = 1$

31. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2t - \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (2 - 2 \cos t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 3\pi, \quad t_0 = 3\pi/2$

32. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (e^{-t} \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (e^{-t} \sin t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 6\pi, \quad t_0 = \pi/4$

33. $y = x^2 - x, \quad -2 \leq x \leq 5, \quad x_0 = 1$

34. $y = x(1 - x)^{2/5}, \quad -1 \leq x \leq 2, \quad x_0 = 1/2$

13.5 Torsion and the Unit Binormal Vector B

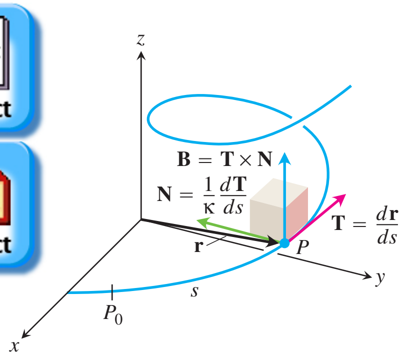


FIGURE 13.25 The **TNB** frame of mutually orthogonal unit vectors traveling along a curve in space.

If you are traveling along a space curve, the Cartesian **i**, **j**, and **k** coordinate system for representing the vectors describing your motion are not truly relevant to you. What is meaningful instead are the vectors representative of your forward direction (the unit tangent vector **T**), the direction in which your path is turning (the unit normal vector **N**), and the tendency of your motion to "twist" out of the plane created by these vectors in the direction perpendicular to this plane (defined by the *unit binormal vector* $\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{N}$). Expressing the acceleration vector along the curve as a linear combination of this **TNB** frame of mutually orthogonal unit vectors traveling with the motion (Figure 13.25) is particularly revealing of the nature of the path and motion along it.

Torsion

The **binormal vector** of a curve in space is $\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{N}$, a unit vector orthogonal to both **T** and **N** (Figure 13.26). Together **T**, **N**, and **B** define a moving right-handed vector frame that plays a significant role in calculating the paths of particles moving through space. It is

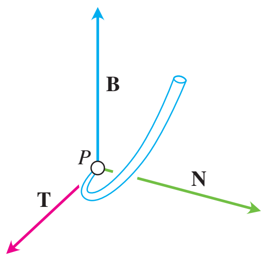


FIGURE 13.26 The vectors **T**, **N**, and **B** (in that order) make a right-handed frame of mutually orthogonal unit vectors in space.

called the **Frenet** ("fre-*nay*") **frame** (after Jean-Frédéric Frenet, 1816–1900), or the **TNB frame**.

How does $d\mathbf{B}/ds$ behave in relation to **T**, **N**, and **B**? From the rule for differentiating a cross product, we have

$$\frac{d\mathbf{B}}{ds} = \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds} \times \mathbf{N} + \mathbf{T} \times \frac{d\mathbf{N}}{ds}.$$

Since **N** is the direction of $d\mathbf{T}/ds$, $(d\mathbf{T}/ds) \times \mathbf{N} = \mathbf{0}$ and

$$\frac{d\mathbf{B}}{ds} = \mathbf{0} + \mathbf{T} \times \frac{d\mathbf{N}}{ds} = \mathbf{T} \times \frac{d\mathbf{N}}{ds}.$$

From this we see that $d\mathbf{B}/ds$ is orthogonal to **T** since a cross product is orthogonal to its factors.

Since $d\mathbf{B}/ds$ is also orthogonal to **B** (the latter has constant length), it follows that $d\mathbf{B}/ds$ is orthogonal to the plane of **B** and **T**. In other words, $d\mathbf{B}/ds$ is parallel to **N**, so $d\mathbf{B}/ds$ is a scalar multiple of **N**. In symbols,

$$\frac{d\mathbf{B}}{ds} = -\tau\mathbf{N}.$$

The negative sign in this equation is traditional. The scalar τ is called the *torsion* along the curve. Notice that

$$\frac{d\mathbf{B}}{ds}\cdot\mathbf{N} = -\tau\mathbf{N}\cdot\mathbf{N} = -\tau(1) = -\tau,$$

so that

$$\tau = -\frac{d\mathbf{B}}{ds}\cdot\mathbf{N}.$$

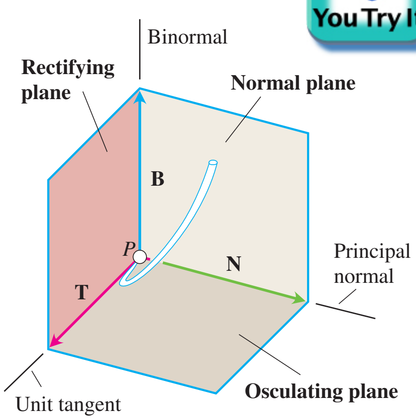


FIGURE 13.27 The names of the three planes determined by **T**, **N**, and **B**.

DEFINITION Torsion

Let $\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{N}$. The **torsion** function of a smooth curve is

$$\tau = -\frac{d\mathbf{B}}{ds}\cdot\mathbf{N}. \tag{1}$$

Unlike the curvature κ, which is never negative, the torsion τ may be positive, negative, or zero.

The three planes determined by **T**, **N**, and **B** are named and shown in Figure 13.27. The curvature $\kappa = |d\mathbf{T}/ds|$ can be thought of as the rate at which the normal plane turns as the point P moves along its path. Similarly, the torsion $\tau = -(d\mathbf{B}/ds)\cdot\mathbf{N}$ is the rate at which the osculating plane turns about **T** as P moves along the curve. Torsion measures how the curve twists.

If we think of the curve as the path of a moving body, then $|d\mathbf{T}/ds|$ tells how much the path turns to the left or right as the object moves along; it is called the *curvature* of the object's path. The number $-(d\mathbf{B}/ds)\cdot\mathbf{N}$ tells how much a body's path rotates or twists out of its plane of motion as the object moves along; it is called the *torsion* of the body's path. Look at Figure 13.28. If P is a train climbing up a curved track, the rate at which the headlight turns from side to side per unit distance is the curvature of the track. The rate at which the engine tends to twist out of the plane formed by **T** and **N** is the torsion.

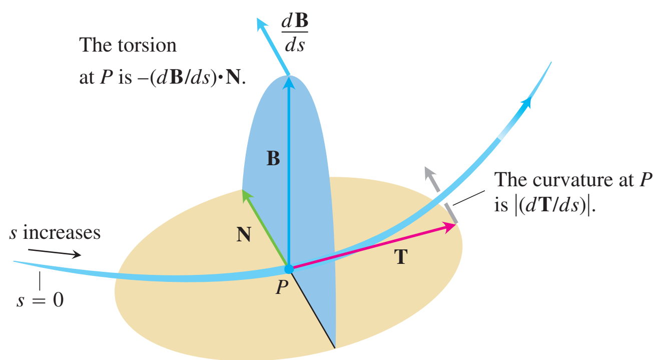


FIGURE 13.28 Every moving body travels with a **TNB** frame that characterizes the geometry of its path of motion.

Tangential and Normal Components of Acceleration

When a body is accelerated by gravity, brakes, a combination of rocket motors, or whatever, we usually want to know how much of the acceleration acts in the direction of motion, in the tangential direction **T**. We can calculate this using the Chain Rule to rewrite **v** as

$$\mathbf{v} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{ds}\frac{ds}{dt} = \mathbf{T}\frac{ds}{dt}$$

and differentiating both ends of this string of equalities to get

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{a} = \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} &= \frac{d}{dt}\left(\mathbf{T}\frac{ds}{dt}\right) = \frac{d^2s}{dt^2}\mathbf{T} + \frac{ds}{dt}\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt} \\ &= \frac{d^2s}{dt^2}\mathbf{T} + \frac{ds}{dt}\left(\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds}\frac{ds}{dt}\right) = \frac{d^2s}{dt^2}\mathbf{T} + \frac{ds}{dt}\left(\kappa\mathbf{N}\frac{ds}{dt}\right) \qquad \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds} = \kappa\mathbf{N} \\ &= \frac{d^2s}{dt^2}\mathbf{T} + \kappa\left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^2\mathbf{N}.\end{aligned}$$

DEFINITION Tangential and Normal Components of Acceleration

$$\mathbf{a} = a_{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{T} + a_{\mathrm{N}}\mathbf{N}, \tag{2}$$

where

$$a_{\mathrm{T}} = \frac{d^2s}{dt^2} = \frac{d}{dt}|\mathbf{v}| \quad \text{and} \quad a_{\mathrm{N}} = \kappa\left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^2 = \kappa|\mathbf{v}|^2 \tag{3}$$

are the **tangential** and **normal** scalar components of acceleration.

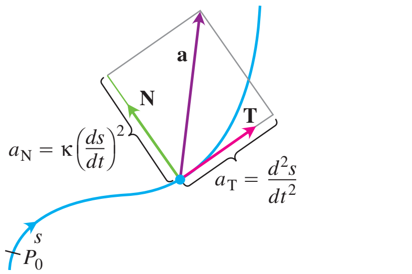


FIGURE 13.29 The tangential and normal components of acceleration. The acceleration **a** always lies in the plane of **T** and **N**, orthogonal to **B**.

Notice that the binormal vector **B** does not appear in Equation (2). No matter how the path of the moving body we are watching may appear to twist and turn in space, the acceleration **a** *always lies in the plane of* **T** and **N** orthogonal to **B**. The equation also tells us exactly how much of the acceleration takes place tangent to the motion (d^2s/dt^2) and how much takes place normal to the motion $[\kappa(ds/dt)^2]$ (Figure 13.29).

What information can we glean from Equations (3)? By definition, acceleration **a** is the rate of change of velocity **v**, and in general, both the length and direction of **v** change as a body moves along its path. The tangential component of acceleration a_T measures the rate of change of the *length* of **v** (that is, the change in the speed). The normal component of acceleration a_N measures the rate of change of the *direction* of **v**.

Notice that the normal scalar component of the acceleration is the curvature times the *square* of the speed. This explains why you have to hold on when your car makes a sharp (large κ), high-speed (large $|\mathbf{v}|$) turn. If you double the speed of your car, you will experience four times the normal component of acceleration for the same curvature.

If a body moves in a circle at a constant speed, d^2s/dt^2 is zero and all the acceleration points along **N** toward the circle's center. If the body is speeding up or slowing down, **a** has a nonzero tangential component (Figure 13.30).

To calculate a_N, we usually use the formula $a_N = \sqrt{|\mathbf{a}|^2 - a_T^2}$, which comes from solving the equation $|\mathbf{a}|^2 = \mathbf{a}\cdot\mathbf{a} = a_T^2 + a_N^2$ for a_N. With this formula, we can find a_N without having to calculate κ first.

Formula for Calculating the Normal Component of Acceleration

$$a_N = \sqrt{|\mathbf{a}|^2 - a_T^2} \tag{4}$$

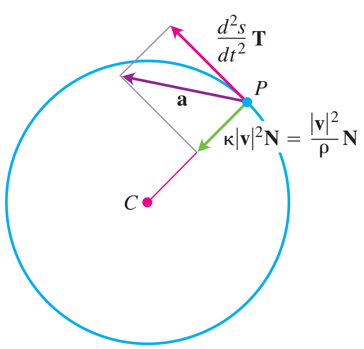


FIGURE 13.30 The tangential and normal components of the acceleration of a body that is speeding up as it moves counterclockwise around a circle of radius ρ.

EXAMPLE 1 Finding the Acceleration Scalar Components a_T, a_N

You Try It

Without finding **T** and **N**, write the acceleration of the motion

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t + t\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t - t\cos t)\mathbf{j}, \qquad t > 0$$

in the form $\mathbf{a} = a_T\mathbf{T} + a_N\mathbf{N}$. (The path of the motion is the involute of the circle in Figure 13.31.)

Solution We use the first of Equations (3) to find a_T:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{v} &= \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = (-\sin t + \sin t + t\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t - \cos t + t\sin t)\mathbf{j} \\
&= (t\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (t\sin t)\mathbf{j} \\
|\mathbf{v}| &= \sqrt{t^2\cos^2 t + t^2\sin^2 t} = \sqrt{t^2} = |t| = t && t > 0 \\
a_T &= \frac{d}{dt}|\mathbf{v}| = \frac{d}{dt}(t) = 1. && \text{Equation (3)}
\end{aligned}$$

Knowing a_T, we use Equation (4) to find a_N:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{a} &= (\cos t - t\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t + t\cos t)\mathbf{j} \\
|\mathbf{a}|^2 &= t^2 + 1 && \text{After some algebra} \\
a_N &= \sqrt{|\mathbf{a}|^2 - a_T^2} \\
&= \sqrt{(t^2 + 1) - (1)} = \sqrt{t^2} = t.
\end{aligned}$$

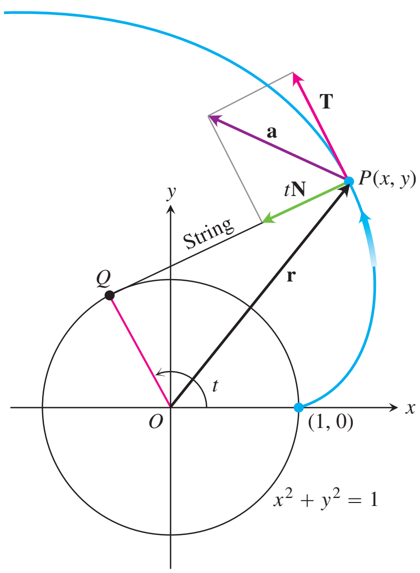


FIGURE 13.31 The tangential and normal components of the acceleration of the motion $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t + t\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t - t\cos t)\mathbf{j}$, for $t > 0$. If a string wound around a fixed circle is unwound while held taut in the plane of the circle, its end P traces an involute of the circle (Example 1).

We then use Equation (2) to find **a**:

$$\mathbf{a} = a_{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{T} + a_{\mathrm{N}}\mathbf{N} = (1)\mathbf{T} + (t)\mathbf{N} = \mathbf{T} + t\mathbf{N}.$$

Formulas for Computing Curvature and Torsion

We now give some easy-to-use formulas for computing the curvature and torsion of a smooth curve. From Equation (2), we have

$$\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = \left(\frac{ds}{dt}\mathbf{T}\right) \times \left[\frac{d^2s}{dt^2}\mathbf{T} + \kappa\left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^2\mathbf{N}\right] \qquad \mathbf{v} = d\mathbf{r}/dt = (ds/dt)\mathbf{T}$$

$$= \left(\frac{ds}{dt}\frac{d^2s}{dt^2}\right)(\mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{T}) + \kappa\left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^3(\mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{N})$$

$$= \kappa\left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^3\mathbf{B}. \qquad \mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{T} = \mathbf{0} \text{ and } \mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{N} = \mathbf{B}$$

It follows that

$$|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}| = \kappa\left|\frac{ds}{dt}\right|^3|\mathbf{B}| = \kappa|\mathbf{v}|^3. \qquad \frac{ds}{dt} = |\mathbf{v}| \text{ and } |\mathbf{B}| = 1$$

Solving for κ gives the following formula.

Vector Formula for Curvature

$$\kappa = \frac{|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|}{|\mathbf{v}|^3} \qquad (5)$$

Equation (5) calculates the curvature, a geometric property of the curve, from the velocity and acceleration of any vector representation of the curve in which $|\mathbf{v}|$ is different from zero. Take a moment to think about how remarkable this really is: From any formula for motion along a curve, no matter how variable the motion may be (as long as $\mathbf{v}$ is never zero), we can calculate a physical property of the curve that seems to have nothing to do with the way the curve is traversed.

The most widely used formula for torsion, derived in more advanced texts, is

$$\tau = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} \dot{x} & \dot{y} & \dot{z} \\ \ddot{x} & \ddot{y} & \ddot{z} \\ \dddot{x} & \dddot{y} & \dddot{z} \end{vmatrix}}{|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|^2} \qquad (\text{if } \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} \neq \mathbf{0}). \qquad (6)$$

Newton's Dot Notation for Derivatives

The dots in Equation (6) denote differentiation with respect to t, one derivative for each dot. Thus, $\dot{x}$ ("x dot") means dx/dt, $\ddot{x}$ ("x double dot") means d^2x/dt^2, and $\dddot{x}$ ("x triple dot") means d^3x/dt^3. Similarly, $\dot{y} = dy/dt$, and so on.

This formula calculates the torsion directly from the derivatives of the component functions $x = f(t), y = g(t), z = h(t)$ that make up $\mathbf{r}$. The determinant's first row comes from $\mathbf{v}$, the second row comes from $\mathbf{a}$, and the third row comes from $\dot{\mathbf{a}} = d\mathbf{a}/dt$.

EXAMPLE 2 Finding Curvature and Torsion

Use Equations (5) and (6) to find κ and τ for the helix

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (a \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a \sin t)\mathbf{j} + bt\mathbf{k}, \qquad a, b \geq 0, \qquad a^2 + b^2 \neq 0.$$

Solution We calculate the curvature with Equation (5):

$$\mathbf{v} = -(a \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (a \cos t)\mathbf{j} + b\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{a} = -(a \cos t)\mathbf{i} - (a \sin t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -a \sin t & a \cos t & b \\ -a \cos t & -a \sin t & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (ab \sin t)\mathbf{i} - (ab \cos t)\mathbf{j} + a^2\mathbf{k}$$

$$\kappa = \frac{|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|}{|\mathbf{v}|^3} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2b^2 + a^4}}{(a^2 + b^2)^{3/2}} = \frac{a\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{(a^2 + b^2)^{3/2}} = \frac{a}{a^2 + b^2}. \tag{7}$$

Notice that Equation (7) agrees with the result in Example 5 in Section 13.4, where we calculated the curvature directly from its definition.

To evaluate Equation (6) for the torsion, we find the entries in the determinant by differentiating $\mathbf{r}$ with respect to t. We already have $\mathbf{v}$ and $\mathbf{a}$, and

$$\dot{\mathbf{a}} = \frac{d\mathbf{a}}{dt} = (a \sin t)\mathbf{i} - (a \cos t)\mathbf{j}.$$

Hence,

$$\tau = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} \dot{x} & \dot{y} & \dot{z} \\ \ddot{x} & \ddot{y} & \ddot{z} \\ \dddot{x} & \dddot{y} & \dddot{z} \end{vmatrix}}{|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|^2} = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} -a \sin t & a \cos t & b \\ -a \cos t & -a \sin t & 0 \\ a \sin t & -a \cos t & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\left(a\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}\right)^2}$$

Value of $|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|$ from Equation (7)

$$= \frac{b(a^2 \cos^2 t + a^2 \sin^2 t)}{a^2(a^2 + b^2)}$$

$$= \frac{b}{a^2 + b^2}.$$

From this last equation we see that the torsion of a helix about a circular cylinder is constant. In fact, constant curvature and constant torsion characterize the helix among all curves in space. ■

Formulas for Curves in Space

Unit tangent vector: $\mathbf{T} = \dfrac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|}$

Principal unit normal vector: $\mathbf{N} = \dfrac{d\mathbf{T}/dt}{|d\mathbf{T}/dt|}$

Binormal vector: $\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{N}$

Curvature: $\kappa = \left|\dfrac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds}\right| = \dfrac{|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|}{|\mathbf{v}|^3}$

Torsion: $\tau = -\dfrac{d\mathbf{B}}{ds} \cdot \mathbf{N} = \dfrac{\begin{vmatrix} \dot{x} & \dot{y} & \dot{z} \\ \ddot{x} & \ddot{y} & \ddot{z} \\ \dddot{x} & \dddot{y} & \dddot{z} \end{vmatrix}}{|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|^2}$

Tangential and normal scalar components of acceleration:

$$\mathbf{a} = a_{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{T} + a_{\mathrm{N}}\mathbf{N}$$

$$a_{\mathrm{T}} = \frac{d}{dt}|\mathbf{v}|$$

$$a_{\mathrm{N}} = \kappa|\mathbf{v}|^2 = \sqrt{|\mathbf{a}|^2 - a_{\mathrm{T}}^{\,2}}$$

EXERCISES 13.5

Finding Torsion and the Binormal Vector

For Exercises 1–8 you found **T**, **N**, and κ in Section 13.4 (Exercises 9–16). Find now **B** and τ for these space curves.

1. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (3\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (3\cos t)\mathbf{j} + 4t\mathbf{k}$

2. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t + t\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t - t\cos t)\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$

3. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (e^t\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (e^t\sin t)\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$

4. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (6\sin 2t)\mathbf{i} + (6\cos 2t)\mathbf{j} + 5t\mathbf{k}$

5. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t^3/3)\mathbf{i} + (t^2/2)\mathbf{j}, \quad t > 0$

6. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos^3 t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin^3 t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 < t < \pi/2$

7. $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + (a\cosh(t/a))\mathbf{j}, \quad a > 0$

8. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cosh t)\mathbf{i} - (\sinh t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$

Tangential and Normal Components of Acceleration

In Exercises 9 and 10, write **a** in the form $a_{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{T} + a_{\mathrm{N}}\mathbf{N}$ without finding **T** and **N**.

9. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (a\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a\sin t)\mathbf{j} + bt\mathbf{k}$

10. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (1 + 3t)\mathbf{i} + (t - 2)\mathbf{j} - 3t\mathbf{k}$

In Exercises 11–14, write **a** in the form $\mathbf{a} = a_{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{T} + a_{\mathrm{N}}\mathbf{N}$ at the given value of t without finding **T** and **N**.

11. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t + 1)\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}, \quad t = 1$

12. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (t\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}, \quad t = 0$

13. $\mathbf{r}(t) = t^2\mathbf{i} + (t + (1/3)t^3)\mathbf{j} + (t - (1/3)t^3)\mathbf{k}, \quad t = 0$

14. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (e^t\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (e^t\sin t)\mathbf{j} + \sqrt{2}e^t\mathbf{k}, \quad t = 0$

In Exercises 15 and 16, find **r**, **T**, **N**, and **B** at the given value of t. Then find equations for the osculating, normal, and rectifying planes at that value of t.

15. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}, \quad t = \pi/4$

16. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \quad t = 0$

Physical Applications

17. The speedometer on your car reads a steady 35 mph. Could you be accelerating? Explain.

18. Can anything be said about the acceleration of a particle that is moving at a constant speed? Give reasons for your answer.

19. Can anything be said about the speed of a particle whose acceleration is always orthogonal to its velocity? Give reasons for your answer.

20. An object of mass m travels along the parabola $y = x^2$ with a constant speed of 10 units/sec. What is the force on the object due to its acceleration at $(0, 0)$? at $(2^{1/2}, 2)$? Write your answers in terms of $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{j}$. (Remember Newton's law, $\mathbf{F} = m\mathbf{a}$.)

21. The following is a quotation from an article in *The American Mathematical Monthly*, titled "Curvature in the Eighties" by Robert Osserman (October 1990, page 731):

> Curvature also plays a key role in physics. The magnitude of a force required to move an object at constant speed along a curved path is, according to Newton's laws, a constant multiple of the curvature of the trajectories.

Explain mathematically why the second sentence of the quotation is true.

22. Show that a moving particle will move in a straight line if the normal component of its acceleration is zero.

23. A sometime shortcut to curvature If you already know $|a_{\mathrm{N}}|$ and $|\mathbf{v}|$, then the formula $a_{\mathrm{N}} = \kappa|\mathbf{v}|^2$ gives a convenient way to find the curvature. Use it to find the curvature and radius of curvature of the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t + t \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t - t\cos t)\mathbf{j}, \quad t > 0.$$

(Take a_{N} and $|\mathbf{v}|$ from Example 1.)

24. Show that κ and τ are both zero for the line

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (x_0 + At)\mathbf{i} + (y_0 + Bt)\mathbf{j} + (z_0 + Ct)\mathbf{k}.$$

Theory and Examples

25. What can be said about the torsion of a smooth plane curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j}$? Give reasons for your answer.

26. The torsion of a helix In Example 2, we found the torsion of the helix

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (a\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a \sin t)\mathbf{j} + bt\mathbf{k}, \quad a, b \geq 0$$

to be $\tau = b/(a^2 + b^2)$. What is the largest value τ can have for a given value of a? Give reasons for your answer.

27. Differentiable curves with zero torsion lie in planes That a sufficiently differentiable curve with zero torsion lies in a plane is a special case of the fact that a particle whose velocity remains perpendicular to a fixed vector $\mathbf{C}$ moves in a plane perpendicular to $\mathbf{C}$. This, in turn, can be viewed as the solution of the following problem in calculus.

Suppose $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ is twice differentiable for all t in an interval $[a, b]$, that $\mathbf{r} = 0$ when $t = a$, and that $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{k} = 0$ for all t in $[a, b]$. Then $h(t) = 0$ for all t in $[a, b]$.

Solve this problem. (*Hint:* Start with $\mathbf{a} = d^2\mathbf{r}/dt^2$ and apply the initial conditions in reverse order.)

28. A formula that calculates τ from B and v If we start with the definition $\tau = -(d\mathbf{B}/ds) \cdot \mathbf{N}$ and apply the Chain Rule to rewrite $d\mathbf{B}/ds$ as

$$\frac{d\mathbf{B}}{ds} = \frac{d\mathbf{B}}{dt}\frac{dt}{ds} = \frac{d\mathbf{B}}{dt}\frac{1}{|\mathbf{v}|},$$

we arrive at the formula

$$\tau = -\frac{1}{|\mathbf{v}|}\left(\frac{d\mathbf{B}}{dt} \cdot \mathbf{N}\right).$$

The advantage of this formula over Equation (6) is that it is easier to derive and state. The disadvantage is that it can take a lot of work to evaluate without a computer. Use the new formula to find the torsion of the helix in Example 2.

COMPUTER EXPLORATIONS

Curvature, Torsion, and the TNB Frame

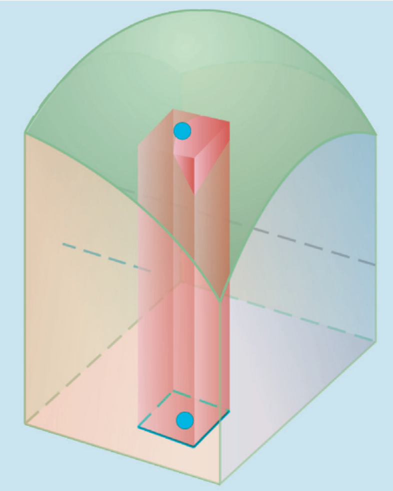
Rounding the answers to four decimal places, use a CAS to find $\mathbf{v}$, $\mathbf{a}$, speed, $\mathbf{T}$, $\mathbf{N}$, $\mathbf{B}$, κ, τ, and the tangential and normal components of acceleration for the curves in Exercises 29–32 at the given values of t.

29. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (t \sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \quad t = \sqrt{3}$

30. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (e^t \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (e^t \sin t)\mathbf{j} + e^t\mathbf{k}, \quad t = \ln 2$

31. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t - \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (1 - \cos t)\mathbf{j} + \sqrt{-t}\,\mathbf{k}, \quad t = -3\pi$

32. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (3t - t^2)\mathbf{i} + (3t^2)\mathbf{j} + (3t + t^3)\mathbf{k}, \quad t = 1$



Chapter 15

Multiple Integrals

OVERVIEW In this chapter we consider the integral of a function of two variables $f(x, y)$ over a region in the plane and the integral of a function of three variables $f(x, y, z)$ over a region in space. These integrals are called *multiple integrals* and are defined as the limit of approximating Riemann sums, much like the single-variable integrals presented in Chapter 5. We can use multiple integrals to calculate quantities that vary over two or three dimensions, such as the total mass or the angular momentum of an object of varying density and the volumes of solids with general curved boundaries.

15.1 Double Integrals

In Chapter 5 we defined the definite integral of a continuous function $f(x)$ over an interval $[a, b]$ as a limit of Riemann sums. In this section we extend this idea to define the integral of a continuous function of two variables $f(x, y)$ over a bounded region R in the plane. In both cases the integrals are limits of approximating Riemann sums. The Riemann sums for the integral of a single-variable function $f(x)$ are obtained by partitioning a finite interval into thin subintervals, multiplying the width of each subinterval by the value of f at a point c_k inside that subinterval, and then adding together all the products. A similar method of partitioning, multiplying, and summing is used to construct double integrals. However, this time we pack a planar region R with small rectangles, rather than small subintervals. We then take the product of each small rectangle's area with the value of f at a point inside that rectangle, and finally sum together all these products. When f is continuous, these sums converge to a single number as each of the small rectangles shrinks in both width and height. The limit is the *double integral* of f over R. As with single integrals, we can evaluate multiple integrals via antiderivatives, which frees us from the formidable task of calculating a double integral directly from its definition as a limit of Riemann sums. The major practical problem that arises in evaluating multiple integrals lies in determining the limits of integration. While the integrals of Chapter 5 were evaluated over an interval, which is determined by its two endpoints, multiple integrals are evaluated over a region in the plane or in space. This gives rise to limits of integration which often involve variables, not just constants. Describing the regions of integration is the main new issue that arises in the calculation of multiple integrals.

Double Integrals over Rectangles

We begin our investigation of double integrals by considering the simplest type of planar region, a rectangle. We consider a function $f(x, y)$ defined on a rectangular region R,

$$R: \quad a \leq x \leq b, \quad c \leq y \leq d.$$

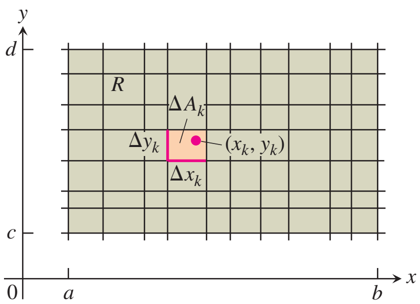


FIGURE 15.1 Rectangular grid partitioning the region R into small rectangles of area $\Delta A_k = \Delta x_k\, \Delta y_k$.

We subdivide R into small rectangles using a network of lines parallel to the x- and y-axes (Figure 15.1). The lines divide R into n rectangular pieces, where the number of such pieces n gets large as the width and height of each piece gets small. These rectangles form a **partition** of R. A small rectangular piece of width Δx and height Δy has area $\Delta A = \Delta x \Delta y$. If we number the small pieces partitioning R in some order, then their areas are given by numbers $\Delta A_1, \Delta A_2, \ldots, \Delta A_n$, where ΔA_k is the area of the kth small rectangle.

To form a Riemann sum over R, we choose a point (x_k, y_k) in the kth small rectangle, multiply the value of f at that point by the area ΔA_k, and add together the products:

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(x_k, y_k)\, \Delta A_k .$$

Depending on how we pick (x_k, y_k) in the kth small rectangle, we may get different values for S_n.

We are interested in what happens to these Riemann sums as the widths and heights of all the small rectangles in the partition of R approach zero. The **norm** of a partition P, written $\|P\|$, is the largest width or height of any rectangle in the partition. If $\|P\| = 0.1$ then all the rectangles in the partition of R have width at most 0.1 and height at most 0.1. Sometimes the Riemann sums converge as the norm of P goes to zero, written $\|P\| \to 0$. The resulting limit is then written as

$$\lim_{\|P\| \to 0} \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(x_k, y_k)\, \Delta A_k .$$

As $\|P\| \to 0$ and the rectangles get narrow and short, their number n increases, so we can also write this limit as

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(x_k, y_k)\, \Delta A_k .$$

with the understanding that $\Delta A_k \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$ and $\|P\| \to 0$.

There are many choices involved in a limit of this kind. The collection of small rectangles is determined by the grid of vertical and horizontal lines that determine a rectangular partition of R. In each of the resulting small rectangles there is a choice of an arbitrary point (x_k, y_k) at which f is evaluated. These choices together determine a single Riemann sum. To form a limit, we repeat the whole process again and again, choosing partitions whose rectangle widths and heights both go to zero and whose number goes to infinity.

When a limit of the sums S_n exists, giving the same limiting value no matter what choices are made, then the function f is said to be **integrable** and the limit is called the **double integral** of f over R, written as

$$\iint_R f(x, y)\, dA \qquad \text{or} \qquad \iint_R f(x, y)\, dx\, dy .$$

It can be shown that if $f(x, y)$ is a continuous function throughout R, then f is integrable, as in the single-variable case discussed in Chapter 5. Many discontinuous functions are also integrable, including functions which are discontinuous only on a finite number of points or smooth curves. We leave the proof of these facts to a more advanced text.

Double Integrals as Volumes

When $f(x, y)$ is a positive function over a rectangular region R in the xy-plane, we may interpret the double integral of f over R as the volume of the 3-dimensional solid region over the xy-plane bounded below by R and above by the surface $z = f(x, y)$ (Figure 15.2). Each term $f(x_k, y_k)\Delta A_k$ in the sum $S_n = \sum f(x_k, y_k)\Delta A_k$ is the volume of a vertical rectangular box that approximates the volume of the portion of the solid that stands directly above the base ΔA_k. The sum S_n thus approximates what we want to call the total volume of the solid. We *define* this volume to be

$$\text{Volume} = \lim_{n\to\infty} S_n = \iint_R f(x, y)\, dA,$$

where $\Delta A_k \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$.

As you might expect, this more general method of calculating volume agrees with the methods in Chapter 6, but we do not prove this here. Figure 15.3 shows Riemann sum approximations to the volume becoming more accurate as the number n of boxes increases.

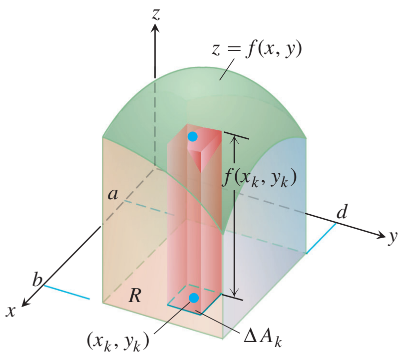
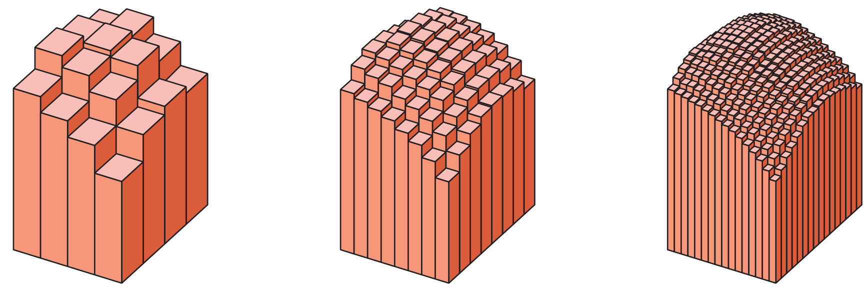


FIGURE 15.2 Approximating solids with rectangular boxes leads us to define the volumes of more general solids as double integrals. The volume of the solid shown here is the double integral of $f(x, y)$ over the base region R.

Animation



(a) $n = 16$ (b) $n = 64$ (c) $n = 256$

FIGURE 15.3 As n increases, the Riemann sum approximations approach the total volume of the solid shown in Figure 15.2.

Fubini's Theorem for Calculating Double Integrals

Suppose that we wish to calculate the volume under the plane $z = 4 - x - y$ over the rectangular region R: $0 \le x \le 2$, $0 \le y \le 1$ in the xy-plane. If we apply the method of slicing from Section 6.1, with slices perpendicular to the x-axis (Figure 15.4), then the volume is

$$\int_{x=0}^{x=2} A(x)\, dx, \tag{1}$$

where $A(x)$ is the cross-sectional area at x. For each value of x, we may calculate $A(x)$ as the integral

$$A(x) = \int_{y=0}^{y=1} (4 - x - y)\, dy, \tag{2}$$

which is the area under the curve $z = 4 - x - y$ in the plane of the cross-section at x. In calculating $A(x)$, x is held fixed and the integration takes place with respect to y. Combining Equations (1) and (2), we see that the volume of the entire solid is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Volume} &= \int_{x=0}^{x=2} A(x)\, dx = \int_{x=0}^{x=2} \left(\int_{y=0}^{y=1} (4 - x - y)\, dy \right) dx \\ &= \int_{x=0}^{x=2} \left[4y - xy - \frac{y^2}{2} \right]_{y=0}^{y=1} dx = \int_{x=0}^{x=2} \left(\frac{7}{2} - x \right) dx \\ &= \left[\frac{7}{2}x - \frac{x^2}{2} \right]_0^2 = 5. \end{aligned} \tag{3}$$

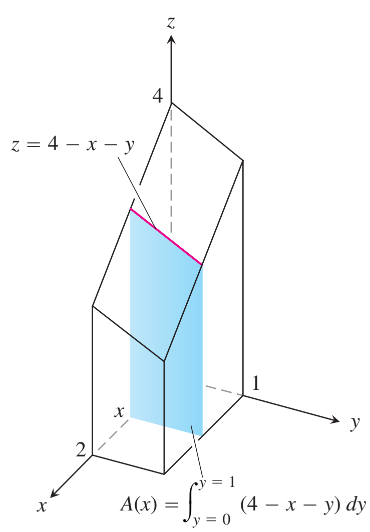


FIGURE 15.4 To obtain the cross-sectional area $A(x)$, we hold x fixed and integrate with respect to y.

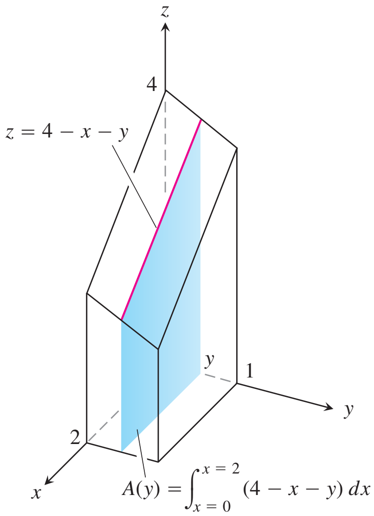


FIGURE 15.5 To obtain the cross-sectional area $A(y)$, we hold y fixed and integrate with respect to x.

If we just wanted to write a formula for the volume, without carrying out any of the integrations, we could write

$$\text{Volume} = \int_0^2 \int_0^1 (4 - x - y)\,dy\,dx.$$

The expression on the right, called an **iterated** or **repeated integral**, says that the volume is obtained by integrating $4 - x - y$ with respect to y from $y = 0$ to $y = 1$, holding x fixed, and then integrating the resulting expression in x with respect to x from $x = 0$ to $x = 2$. The limits of integration 0 and 1 are associated with y, so they are placed on the integral closest to dy. The other limits of integration, 0 and 2, are associated with the variable x, so they are placed on the outside integral symbol that is paired with dx.

What would have happened if we had calculated the volume by slicing with planes perpendicular to the y-axis (Figure 15.5)? As a function of y, the typical cross-sectional area is

$$A(y) = \int_{x=0}^{x=2} (4 - x - y)\,dx = \left[4x - \frac{x^2}{2} - xy\right]_{x=0}^{x=2} = 6 - 2y. \tag{4}$$

The volume of the entire solid is therefore

$$\text{Volume} = \int_{y=0}^{y=1} A(y)\,dy = \int_{y=0}^{y=1} (6 - 2y)\,dy = \left[6y - y^2\right]_0^1 = 5,$$

in agreement with our earlier calculation.

Again, we may give a formula for the volume as an iterated integral by writing

$$\text{Volume} = \int_0^1 \int_0^2 (4 - x - y)\,dx\,dy.$$

The expression on the right says we can find the volume by integrating $4 - x - y$ with respect to x from $x = 0$ to $x = 2$ as in Equation (4) and integrating the result with respect to y from $y = 0$ to $y = 1$. In this iterated integral, the order of integration is first x and then y, the reverse of the order in Equation (3).

What do these two volume calculations with iterated integrals have to do with the double integral

$$\iint_R (4 - x - y)\,dA$$

over the rectangle $R: 0 \le x \le 2,\ 0 \le y \le 1$? The answer is that both iterated integrals give the value of the double integral. This is what we would reasonably expect, since the double integral measures the volume of the same region as the two iterated integrals. A theorem published in 1907 by Guido Fubini says that the double integral of any continuous function over a rectangle can be calculated as an iterated integral in either order of integration. (Fubini proved his theorem in greater generality, but this is what it says in our setting.)

HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHY

Guido Fubini
(1879–1943)

Biography

THEOREM 1 Fubini's Theorem (First Form)
If $f(x, y)$ is continuous throughout the rectangular region $R: a \le x \le b$, $c \le y \le d$, then

$$\iint_R f(x, y)\,dA = \int_c^d \int_a^b f(x, y)\,dx\,dy = \int_a^b \int_c^d f(x, y)\,dy\,dx.$$

Fubini's Theorem says that double integrals over rectangles can be calculated as iterated integrals. Thus, we can evaluate a double integral by integrating with respect to one variable at a time.

Fubini's Theorem also says that we may calculate the double integral by integrating in *either* order, a genuine convenience, as we see in Example 3. When we calculate a volume by slicing, we may use either planes perpendicular to the x-axis or planes perpendicular to the y-axis.

Animation You Try It

EXAMPLE 1 Evaluating a Double Integral

Calculate $\iint_R f(x, y)\, dA$ for

$$f(x, y) = 1 - 6x^2y \qquad \text{and} \qquad R:\quad 0 \le x \le 2, \quad -1 \le y \le 1.$$

Solution By Fubini's Theorem,

$$\iint\limits_R f(x, y)\, dA = \int_{-1}^{1}\int_{0}^{2}(1 - 6x^2y)\, dx\, dy = \int_{-1}^{1}\left[x - 2x^3y\right]_{x=0}^{x=2} dy$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{1}(2 - 16y)\, dy = \left[2y - 8y^2\right]_{-1}^{1} = 4.$$

Reversing the order of integration gives the same answer:

$$\int_0^2\int_{-1}^{1}(1 - 6x^2y)\, dy\, dx = \int_0^2\left[y - 3x^2y^2\right]_{y=-1}^{y=1} dx$$

$$= \int_0^2[(1 - 3x^2) - (-1 - 3x^2)]\, dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 2\, dx = 4.$$

■

USING TECHNOLOGY **Multiple Integration**

Most CAS can calculate both multiple and iterated integrals. The typical procedure is to apply the CAS integrate command in nested iterations according to the order of integration you specify.

Integral	Typical CAS Formulation
$\iint x^2y\, dx\, dy$	int (int (x ^ 2 * y, x), y) ;
$\int_{-\pi/3}^{\pi/4}\int_0^1 x\cos y\, dx\, dy$	int (int (x * cos (y), x = 0 . . 1), y = −Pi/3 . . Pi/4);

If a CAS cannot produce an exact value for a definite integral, it can usually find an approximate value numerically. Setting up a multiple integral for a CAS to solve can be a highly nontrivial task, and requires an understanding of how to describe the boundaries of the region and set up an appropriate integral.

Double Integrals over Bounded Nonrectangular Regions

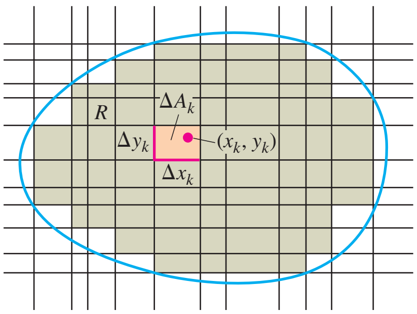


FIGURE 15.6 A rectangular grid partitioning a bounded nonrectangular region into rectangular cells.

To define the double integral of a function $f(x, y)$ over a bounded, nonrectangular region R, such as the one in Figure 15.6, we again begin by covering R with a grid of small rectangular cells whose union contains all points of R. This time, however, we cannot exactly fill R with a finite number of rectangles lying inside R, since its boundary is curved, and some of the small rectangles in the grid lie partly outside R. A partition of R is formed by taking the rectangles that lie completely inside it, not using any that are either partly or completely outside. For commonly arising regions, more and more of R is included as the norm of a partition (the largest width or height of any rectangle used) approaches zero.

Once we have a partition of R, we number the rectangles in some order from 1 to n and let ΔA_k be the area of the kth rectangle. We then choose a point (x_k, y_k) in the kth rectangle and form the Riemann sum

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(x_k, y_k)\,\Delta A_k.$$

As the norm of the partition forming S_n goes to zero, $\|P\| \to 0$, the width and height of each enclosed rectangle goes to zero and their number goes to infinity. If $f(x, y)$ is a continuous function, then these Riemann sums converge to a limiting value, not dependent on any of the choices we made. This limit is called the **double integral** of $f(x, y)$ over R:

$$\lim_{\|P\| \to 0} \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(x_k, y_k)\,\Delta A_k = \iint_R f(x, y)\,dA.$$

The nature of the boundary of R introduces issues not found in integrals over an interval. When R has a curved boundary, the n rectangles of a partition lie inside R but do not cover all of R. In order for a partition to approximate R well, the parts of R covered by small rectangles lying partly outside R must become negligible as the norm of the partition approaches zero. This property of being nearly filled in by a partition of small norm is satisfied by all the regions that we will encounter. There is no problem with boundaries made from polygons, circles, ellipses, and from continuous graphs over an interval, joined end to end. A curve with a "fractal" type of shape would be problematic, but such curves are not relevant for most applications. A careful discussion of which type of regions R can be used for computing double integrals is left to a more advanced text.

Double integrals of continuous functions over nonrectangular regions have the same algebraic properties (summarized further on) as integrals over rectangular regions. The domain Additivity Property says that if R is decomposed into nonoverlapping regions R_1 and R_2 with boundaries that are again made of a finite number of line segments or smooth curves (see Figure 15.7 for an example), then

$$\iint_R f(x, y)\,dA = \iint_{R_1} f(x, y)\,dA + \iint_{R_2} f(x, y)\,dA.$$

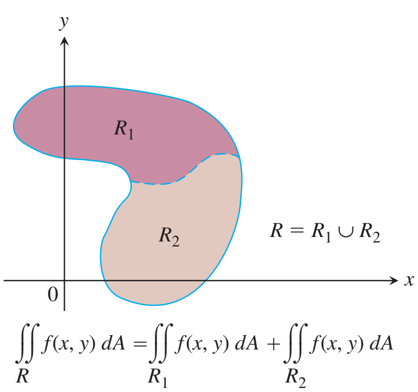
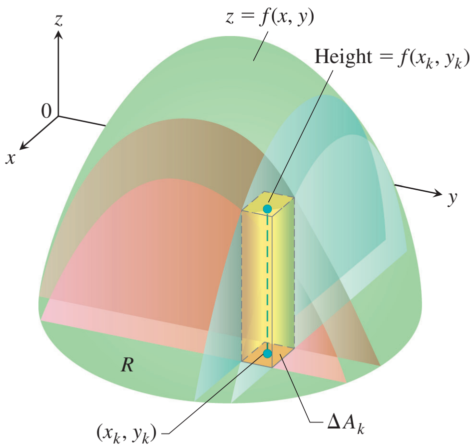


FIGURE 15.7 The Additivity Property for rectangular regions holds for regions bounded by continuous curves.

If $f(x, y)$ is positive and continuous over R we define the volume of the solid region between R and the surface $z = f(x, y)$ to be $\iint_R f(x, y)\,dA$, as before (Figure 15.8).

If R is a region like the one shown in the xy-plane in Figure 15.9, bounded "above" and "below" by the curves $y = g_2(x)$ and $y = g_1(x)$ and on the sides by the lines $x = a$, $x = b$, we may again calculate the volume by the method of slicing. We first calculate the cross-sectional area

$$A(x) = \int_{y=g_1(x)}^{y=g_2(x)} f(x, y)\,dy$$



$$\text{Volume} = \lim \sum f(x_k, y_k)\,\Delta A_k = \iint_R f(x, y)\, dA$$

FIGURE 15.8 We define the volumes of solids with curved bases the same way we define the volumes of solids with rectangular bases.

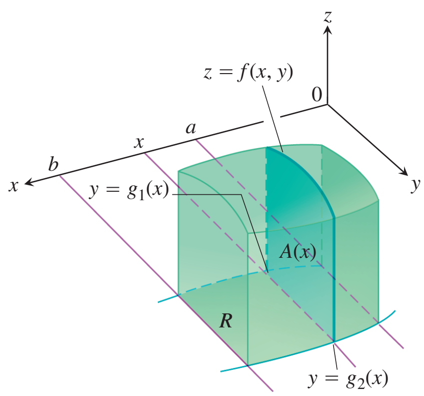


FIGURE 15.9 The area of the vertical slice shown here is

$$A(x) = \int_{g_1(x)}^{g_2(x)} f(x, y)\, dy.$$

To calculate the volume of the solid, we integrate this area from $x = a$ to $x = b$.

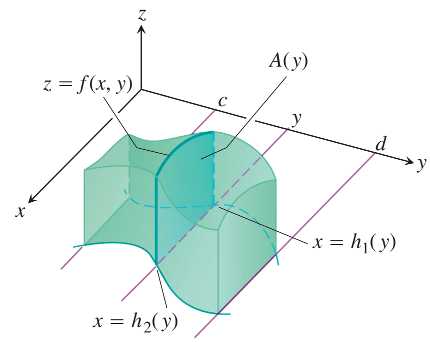


FIGURE 15.10 The volume of the solid shown here is

$$\int_c^d A(y)\, dy = \int_c^d \int_{h_1(y)}^{h_2(y)} f(x, y)\, dx\, dy.$$

and then integrate $A(x)$ from $x = a$ to $x = b$ to get the volume as an iterated integral:

$$V = \int_a^b A(x)\, dx = \int_a^b \int_{g_1(x)}^{g_2(x)} f(x, y)\, dy\, dx. \tag{5}$$

Similarly, if R is a region like the one shown in Figure 15.10, bounded by the curves $x = h_2(y)$ and $x = h_1(y)$ and the lines $y = c$ and $y = d$, then the volume calculated by slicing is given by the iterated integral

$$\text{Volume} = \int_c^d \int_{h_1(y)}^{h_2(y)} f(x, y)\, dx\, dy. \tag{6}$$

That the iterated integrals in Equations (5) and (6) both give the volume that we defined to be the double integral of f over R is a consequence of the following stronger form of Fubini's Theorem.

THEOREM 2 Fubini's Theorem (Stronger Form)

Let $f(x, y)$ be continuous on a region R.

1. If R is defined by $a \le x \le b$, $g_1(x) \le y \le g_2(x)$, with g_1 and g_2 continuous on $[a, b]$, then

$$\iint_R f(x, y)\, dA = \int_a^b \int_{g_1(x)}^{g_2(x)} f(x, y)\, dy\, dx.$$

2. If R is defined by $c \le y \le d$, $h_1(y) \le x \le h_2(y)$, with h_1 and h_2 continuous on $[c, d]$, then

$$\iint_R f(x, y)\, dA = \int_c^d \int_{h_1(y)}^{h_2(y)} f(x, y)\, dx\, dy.$$

EXAMPLE 2 Finding Volume

Find the volume of the prism whose base is the triangle in the xy-plane bounded by the x-axis and the lines $y = x$ and $x = 1$ and whose top lies in the plane

$$z = f(x, y) = 3 - x - y.$$

Solution See Figure 15.11 on page 1075. For any x between 0 and 1, y may vary from $y = 0$ to $y = x$ (Figure 15.11b). Hence,

$$V = \int_0^1 \int_0^x (3 - x - y)\, dy\, dx = \int_0^1 \left[3y - xy - \frac{y^2}{2} \right]_{y=0}^{y=x} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(3x - \frac{3x^2}{2} \right) dx = \left[\frac{3x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{2} \right]_{x=0}^{x=1} = 1.$$

When the order of integration is reversed (Figure 15.11c), the integral for the volume is

$$V = \int_0^1 \int_y^1 (3 - x - y)\, dx\, dy = \int_0^1 \left[3x - \frac{x^2}{2} - xy \right]_{x=y}^{x=1} dy$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(3 - \frac{1}{2} - y - 3y + \frac{y^2}{2} + y^2 \right) dy$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(\frac{5}{2} - 4y + \frac{3}{2} y^2 \right) dy = \left[\frac{5}{2} y - 2y^2 + \frac{y^3}{2} \right]_{y=0}^{y=1} = 1.$$

The two integrals are equal, as they should be. ■

Although Fubini's Theorem assures us that a double integral may be calculated as an iterated integral in either order of integration, the value of one integral may be easier to find than the value of the other. The next example shows how this can happen.

EXAMPLE 3 Evaluating a Double Integral

Calculate

$$\iint_R \frac{\sin x}{x}\, dA,$$

where R is the triangle in the xy-plane bounded by the x-axis, the line $y = x$, and the line $x = 1$.

Solution The region of integration is shown in Figure 15.12. If we integrate first with respect to y and then with respect to x, we find

$$\int_0^1 \left(\int_0^x \frac{\sin x}{x}\, dy \right) dx = \int_0^1 \left(y \frac{\sin x}{x} \Big]_{y=0}^{y=x} \right) dx = \int_0^1 \sin x\, dx$$

$$= -\cos(1) + 1 \approx 0.46.$$

If we reverse the order of integration and attempt to calculate

$$\int_0^1 \int_y^1 \frac{\sin x}{x}\, dx\, dy,$$

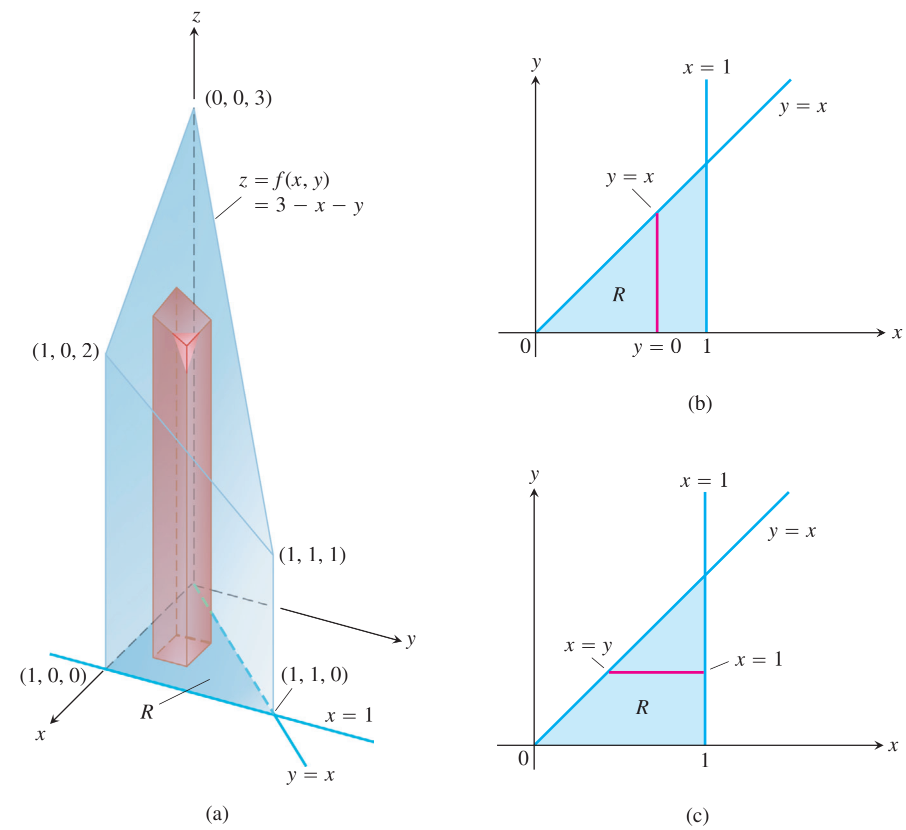


FIGURE 15.11 (a) Prism with a triangular base in the xy-plane. The volume of this prism is defined as a double integral over R. To evaluate it as an iterated integral, we may integrate first with respect to y and then with respect to x, or the other way around (Example 2).
(b) Integration limits of

$$\int_{x=0}^{x=1}\int_{y=0}^{y=x} f(x, y)\, dy\, dx.$$

If we integrate first with respect to y, we integrate along a vertical line through R and then integrate from left to right to include all the vertical lines in R.
(c) Integration limits of

$$\int_{y=0}^{y=1}\int_{x=y}^{x=1} f(x, y)\, dx\, dy.$$

If we integrate first with respect to x, we integrate along a horizontal line through R and then integrate from bottom to top to include all the horizontal lines in R.

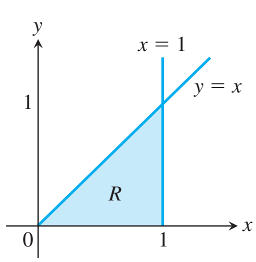


FIGURE 15.12 The region of integration in Example 3.

we run into a problem, because $\int ((\sin x)/x)\, dx$ cannot be expressed in terms of elementary functions (there is no simple antiderivative).

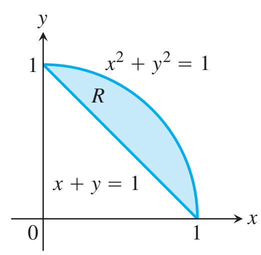
There is no general rule for predicting which order of integration will be the good one in circumstances like these. If the order you first choose doesn't work, try the other. Sometimes neither order will work, and then we need to use numerical approximations. ■

Finding Limits of Integration

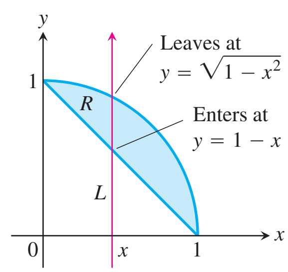
We now give a procedure for finding limits of integration that applies for many regions in the plane. Regions that are more complicated, and for which this procedure fails, can often be split up into pieces on which the procedure works.

When faced with evaluating $\iint_R f(x, y)\, dA$, integrating first with respect to y and then with respect to x, do the following:

1. *Sketch*. Sketch the region of integration and label the bounding curves.



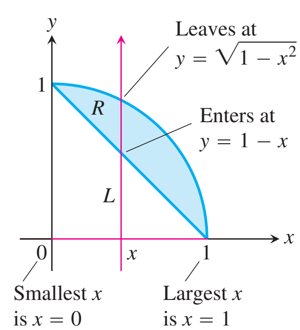
2. *Find the y-limits of integration*. Imagine a vertical line L cutting through R in the direction of increasing y. Mark the y-values where L enters and leaves. These are the y-limits of integration and are usually functions of x (instead of constants).



3. *Find the x-limits of integration*. Choose x-limits that include all the vertical lines through R. The integral shown here is

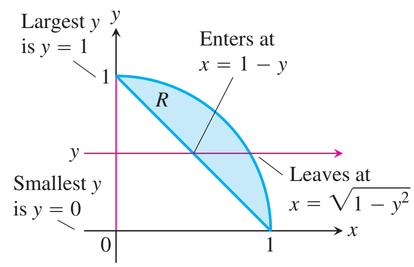
$$\iint_R f(x, y)\, dA =$$

$$\int_{x=0}^{x=1} \int_{y=1-x}^{y=\sqrt{1-x^2}} f(x, y)\, dy\, dx.$$



To evaluate the same double integral as an iterated integral with the order of integration reversed, use horizontal lines instead of vertical lines in Steps 2 and 3. The integral is

$$\iint_R f(x, y)\, dA = \int_0^1 \int_{1-y}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} f(x, y)\, dx\, dy.$$



EXAMPLE 4 Reversing the Order of Integration

Sketch the region of integration for the integral

$$\int_0^2 \int_{x^2}^{2x} (4x + 2)\, dy\, dx$$

and write an equivalent integral with the order of integration reversed.

Solution The region of integration is given by the inequalities $x^2 \le y \le 2x$ and $0 \le x \le 2$. It is therefore the region bounded by the curves $y = x^2$ and $y = 2x$ between $x = 0$ and $x = 2$ (Figure 15.13a).

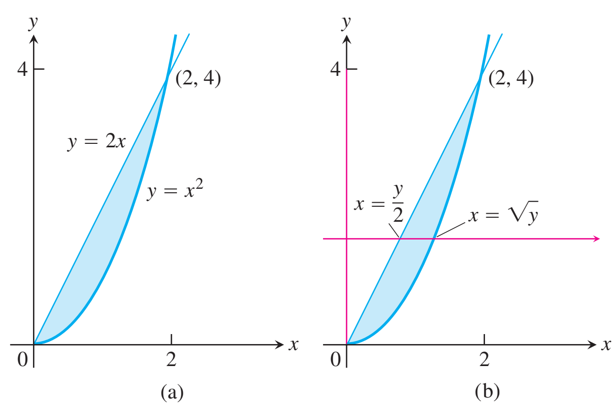


FIGURE 15.13 Region of integration for Example 4.

To find limits for integrating in the reverse order, we imagine a horizontal line passing from left to right through the region. It enters at $x = y/2$ and leaves at $x = \sqrt{y}$. To include all such lines, we let y run from $y = 0$ to $y = 4$ (Figure 15.13b). The integral is

$$\int_0^4 \int_{y/2}^{\sqrt{y}} (4x + 2)\, dx\, dy.$$

The common value of these integrals is 8. ■

Properties of Double Integrals

Like single integrals, double integrals of continuous functions have algebraic properties that are useful in computations and applications.

Properties of Double Integrals

If $f(x, y)$ and $g(x, y)$ are continuous, then

1. *Constant Multiple:* $\displaystyle\iint_R cf(x, y)\, dA = c \iint_R f(x, y)\, dA$ (any number c)

2. *Sum and Difference:*

$$\iint_R (f(x, y) \pm g(x, y))\, dA = \iint_R f(x, y)\, dA \pm \iint_R g(x, y)\, dA$$

3. *Domination:*

   (a) $\displaystyle\iint_R f(x, y)\, dA \geq 0 \quad \text{if} \quad f(x, y) \geq 0 \text{ on } R$

   (b) $\displaystyle\iint_R f(x, y)\, dA \geq \iint_R g(x, y)\, dA \quad \text{if} \quad f(x, y) \geq g(x, y) \text{ on } R$

4. *Additivity:* $\displaystyle\iint_R f(x, y)\, dA = \iint_{R_1} f(x, y)\, dA + \iint_{R_2} f(x, y)\, dA$

if R is the union of two nonoverlapping regions R_1 and R_2 (Figure 15.7).

The idea behind these properties is that integrals behave like sums. If the function $f(x, y)$ is replaced by its constant multiple $cf(x, y)$, then a Riemann sum for f

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(x_k, y_k)\, \Delta A_k$$

is replaced by a Riemann sum for cf

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} cf(x_k, y_k)\, \Delta A_k = c \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(x_k, y_k)\, \Delta A_k = cS_n .$$

Taking limits as $n \rightarrow \infty$ shows that $c \lim_{n\to\infty} S_n = c \iint_R f\, dA$ and $\lim_{n\to\infty} cS_n = \iint_R cf\, dA$ are equal. It follows that the constant multiple property carries over from sums to double integrals.

The other properties are also easy to verify for Riemann sums, and carry over to double integrals for the same reason. While this discussion gives the idea, an actual proof that these properties hold requires a more careful analysis of how Riemann sums converge.

EXERCISES 15.1

Finding Regions of Integration and Double Integrals

In Exercises 1–10, sketch the region of integration and evaluate the integral.

1. $\int_0^3\int_0^2 (4 - y^2)\,dy\,dx$
2. $\int_0^3\int_{-2}^0 (x^2y - 2xy)\,dy\,dx$
3. $\int_{-1}^0\int_{-1}^1 (x + y + 1)\,dx\,dy$
4. $\int_{\pi}^{2\pi}\int_0^{\pi} (\sin x + \cos y)\,dx\,dy$
5. $\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{x} x\sin y\,dy\,dx$
6. $\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\sin x} y\,dy\,dx$
7. $\int_1^{\ln 8}\int_0^{\ln y} e^{x+y}\,dx\,dy$
8. $\int_1^2\int_y^{y^2} dx\,dy$
9. $\int_0^1\int_0^{y^2} 3y^3e^{xy}\,dx\,dy$
10. $\int_1^4\int_0^{\sqrt{x}} \frac{3}{2}e^{y/\sqrt{x}}\,dy\,dx$

In Exercises 11–16, integrate f over the given region.

11. **Quadrilateral** $f(x, y) = x/y$ over the region in the first quadrant bounded by the lines $y = x$, $y = 2x$, $x = 1$, $x = 2$
12. **Square** $f(x, y) = 1/(xy)$ over the square $1 \le x \le 2$, $1 \le y \le 2$
13. **Triangle** $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$ over the triangular region with vertices $(0, 0)$, $(1, 0)$, and $(0, 1)$
14. **Rectangle** $f(x, y) = y\cos xy$ over the rectangle $0 \le x \le \pi$, $0 \le y \le 1$
15. **Triangle** $f(u, v) = v - \sqrt{u}$ over the triangular region cut from the first quadrant of the uv-plane by the line $u + v = 1$
16. **Curved region** $f(s, t) = e^s \ln t$ over the region in the first quadrant of the st-plane that lies above the curve $s = \ln t$ from $t = 1$ to $t = 2$

Each of Exercises 17–20 gives an integral over a region in a Cartesian coordinate plane. Sketch the region and evaluate the integral.

17. $\int_{-2}^0\int_v^{-v} 2\,dp\,dv$ (the pv-plane)
18. $\int_0^1\int_0^{\sqrt{1-s^2}} 8t\,dt\,ds$ (the st-plane)
19. $\int_{-\pi/3}^{\pi/3}\int_0^{\sec t} 3\cos t\,du\,dt$ (the tu-plane)
20. $\int_0^3\int_1^{4-2u} \frac{4-2u}{v^2}\,dv\,du$ (the uv-plane)

Reversing the Order of Integration

In Exercises 21–30, sketch the region of integration and write an equivalent double integral with the order of integration reversed.

21. $\int_0^1\int_2^{4-2x} dy\,dx$
22. $\int_0^2\int_{y-2}^0 dx\,dy$
23. $\int_0^1\int_y^{\sqrt{y}} dx\,dy$
24. $\int_0^1\int_{1-x}^{1-x^2} dy\,dx$
25. $\int_0^1\int_1^{e^x} dy\,dx$
26. $\int_0^{\ln 2}\int_{e^x}^2 dx\,dy$
27. $\int_0^{3/2}\int_0^{9-4x^2} 16x\,dy\,dx$
28. $\int_0^2\int_0^{4-y^2} y\,dx\,dy$
29. $\int_0^1\int_{-\sqrt{1-y^2}}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} 3y\,dx\,dy$
30. $\int_0^2\int_{-\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} 6x\,dy\,dx$

Evaluating Double Integrals

In Exercises 31–40, sketch the region of integration, reverse the order of integration, and evaluate the integral.

31. $\int_0^{\pi}\int_x^{\pi} \frac{\sin y}{y}\,dy\,dx$
32. $\int_0^2\int_x^2 2y^2\sin xy\,dy\,dx$
33. $\int_0^1\int_y^1 x^2e^{xy}\,dx\,dy$
34. $\int_0^2\int_0^{4-x^2} \frac{xe^{2y}}{4-y}\,dy\,dx$
35. $\int_0^{2\sqrt{\ln 3}}\int_{y/2}^{\sqrt{\ln 3}} e^{x^2}\,dx\,dy$
36. $\int_0^3\int_{\sqrt{x/3}}^1 e^{y^3}\,dy\,dx$
37. $\int_0^{1/16}\int_{y^{1/4}}^{1/2} \cos(16\pi x^5)\,dx\,dy$
38. $\int_0^8\int_{\sqrt[3]{x}}^2 \frac{dy\,dx}{y^4 + 1}$
39. **Square region** $\iint_R (y - 2x^2)\,dA$ where R is the region bounded by the square $|x| + |y| = 1$
40. **Triangular region** $\iint_R xy\,dA$ where R is the region bounded by the lines $y = x$, $y = 2x$, and $x + y = 2$

Volume Beneath a Surface $z = f(x, y)$

41. Find the volume of the region bounded by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ and below by the triangle enclosed by the lines $y = x$, $x = 0$, and $x + y = 2$ in the xy-plane.
42. Find the volume of the solid that is bounded above by the cylinder $z = x^2$ and below by the region enclosed by the parabola $y = 2 - x^2$ and the line $y = x$ in the xy-plane.
43. Find the volume of the solid whose base is the region in the xy-plane that is bounded by the parabola $y = 4 - x^2$ and the line $y = 3x$, while the top of the solid is bounded by the plane $z = x + 4$.
44. Find the volume of the solid in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes, the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 4$, and the plane $z + y = 3$.

Exercises

45. Find the volume of the solid in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes, the plane $x = 3$, and the parabolic cylinder $z = 4 - y^2$.

46. Find the volume of the solid cut from the first octant by the surface $z = 4 - x^2 - y$.

47. Find the volume of the wedge cut from the first octant by the cylinder $z = 12 - 3y^2$ and the plane $x + y = 2$.

48. Find the volume of the solid cut from the square column $|x| + |y| \le 1$ by the planes $z = 0$ and $3x + z = 3$.

49. Find the volume of the solid that is bounded on the front and back by the planes $x = 2$ and $x = 1$, on the sides by the cylinders $y = \pm 1/x$, and above and below by the planes $z = x + 1$ and $z = 0$.

50. Find the volume of the solid bounded on the front and back by the planes $x = \pm\pi/3$, on the sides by the cylinders $y = \pm\sec x$, above by the cylinder $z = 1 + y^2$, and below by the xy-plane.

Integrals over Unbounded Regions

Improper double integrals can often be computed similarly to improper integrals of one variable. The first iteration of the following improper integrals is conducted just as if they were proper integrals. One then evaluates an improper integral of a single variable by taking appropriate limits, as in Section 8.8. Evaluate the improper integrals in Exercises 51–54 as iterated integrals.

Exercises

51. $\displaystyle\int_1^{\infty}\int_{e^{-x}}^{1} \frac{1}{x^3 y}\,dy\,dx$

52. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1}\int_{-1/\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{1/\sqrt{1-x^2}} (2y + 1)\,dy\,dx$

53. $\displaystyle\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x^2+1)(y^2+1)}\,dx\,dy$

54. $\displaystyle\int_0^{\infty}\int_0^{\infty} xe^{-(x+2y)}\,dx\,dy$

Approximating Double Integrals

In Exercises 55 and 56, approximate the double integral of $f(x, y)$ over the region R partitioned by the given vertical lines $x = a$ and horizontal lines $y = c$. In each subrectangle, use (x_k, y_k) as indicated for your approximation.

$$\iint_R f(x, y)\,dA \approx \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(x_k, y_k)\,\Delta A_k$$

Exercises

55. $f(x, y) = x + y$ over the region R bounded above by the semicircle $y = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ and below by the x-axis, using the partition $x = -1, -1/2, 0, 1/4, 1/2, 1$ and $y = 0, 1/2, 1$ with (x_k, y_k) the lower left corner in the kth subrectangle (provided the subrectangle lies within R)

56. $f(x, y) = x + 2y$ over the region R inside the circle $(x - 2)^2 + (y - 3)^2 = 1$ using the partition $x = 1, 3/2, 2, 5/2, 3$ and $y = 2, 5/2, 3, 7/2, 4$ with (x_k, y_k) the center (centroid) in the kth subrectangle (provided the subrectangle lies within R)

Theory and Examples

57. Circular sector Integrate $f(x, y) = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$ over the smaller sector cut from the disk $x^2 + y^2 \le 4$ by the rays $\theta = \pi/6$ and $\theta = \pi/2$.

58. Unbounded region Integrate $f(x, y) = 1/[(x^2 - x)(y - 1)^{2/3}]$ over the infinite rectangle $2 \le x < \infty$, $0 \le y \le 2$.

59. Noncircular cylinder A solid right (noncircular) cylinder has its base R in the xy-plane and is bounded above by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$. The cylinder's volume is

$$V = \int_0^1\int_0^y (x^2 + y^2)\,dx\,dy + \int_1^2\int_0^{2-y} (x^2 + y^2)\,dx\,dy.$$

Sketch the base region R and express the cylinder's volume as a single iterated integral with the order of integration reversed. Then evaluate the integral to find the volume.

60. Converting to a double integral Evaluate the integral

$$\int_0^2 (\tan^{-1}\pi x - \tan^{-1} x)\,dx.$$

(*Hint:* Write the integrand as an integral.)

61. Maximizing a double integral What region R in the xy-plane maximizes the value of

$$\iint_R (4 - x^2 - 2y^2)\,dA?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

62. Minimizing a double integral What region R in the xy-plane minimizes the value of

$$\iint_R (x^2 + y^2 - 9)\,dA?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

63. Is it possible to evaluate the integral of a continuous function $f(x, y)$ over a rectangular region in the xy-plane and get different answers depending on the order of integration? Give reasons for your answer.

64. How would you evaluate the double integral of a continuous function $f(x, y)$ over the region R in the xy-plane enclosed by the triangle with vertices (0, 1), (2, 0), and (1, 2)? Give reasons for your answer.

65. Unbounded region Prove that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2-y^2}\,dx\,dy = \lim_{b\to\infty}\int_{-b}^{b}\int_{-b}^{b} e^{-x^2-y^2}\,dx\,dy$$
$$= 4\left(\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2}\,dx\right)^2.$$

66. Improper double integral Evaluate the improper integral

$$\int_0^1\int_0^3 \frac{x^2}{(y-1)^{2/3}}\,dy\,dx.$$

COMPUTER EXPLORATIONS

Evaluating Double Integrals Numerically

Use a CAS double-integral evaluator to estimate the values of the integrals in Exercises 67–70.

67. $\int_1^3 \int_1^x \frac{1}{xy}\, dy\, dx$

68. $\int_0^1 \int_0^1 e^{-(x^2+y^2)}\, dy\, dx$

69. $\int_0^1 \int_0^1 \tan^{-1} xy\, dy\, dx$

70. $\int_{-1}^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} 3\sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}\, dy\, dx$

Use a CAS double-integral evaluator to find the integrals in Exercises 71–76. Then reverse the order of integration and evaluate, again with a CAS.

71. $\int_0^1 \int_{2y}^4 e^{x^2}\, dx\, dy$

72. $\int_0^3 \int_{x^2}^9 x \cos(y^2)\, dy\, dx$

73. $\int_0^2 \int_{y^3}^{4\sqrt{2y}} (x^2y - xy^2)\, dx\, dy$

74. $\int_0^2 \int_0^{4-y^2} e^{xy}\, dx\, dy$

75. $\int_1^2 \int_0^{x^2} \frac{1}{x + y}\, dy\, dx$

76. $\int_1^2 \int_{y^3}^8 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}\, dx\, dy$

15.2 Area, Moments, and Centers of Mass

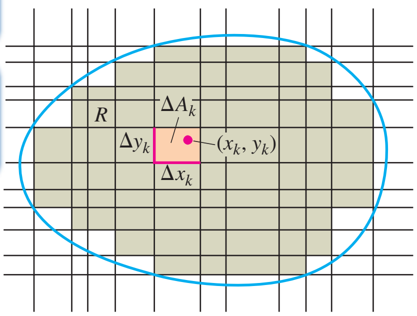


FIGURE 15.14 As the norm of a partition of the region R approaches zero, the sum of the areas ΔA_k gives the area of R defined by the double integral $\iint_R dA$.

In this section, we show how to use double integrals to calculate the areas of bounded regions in the plane and to find the average value of a function of two variables. Then we study the physical problem of finding the center of mass of a thin plate covering a region in the plane.

Areas of Bounded Regions in the Plane

If we take $f(x, y) = 1$ in the definition of the double integral over a region R in the preceding section, the Riemann sums reduce to

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(x_k, y_k)\,\Delta A_k = \sum_{k=1}^{n} \Delta A_k. \tag{1}$$

This is simply the sum of the areas of the small rectangles in the partition of R, and approximates what we would like to call the area of R. As the norm of a partition of R approaches zero, the height and width of all rectangles in the partition approach zero, and the coverage of R becomes increasingly complete (Figure 15.14). We define the area of R to be the limit

$$Area = \lim_{\|P\| \to 0} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \Delta A_k = \iint_R dA \tag{2}$$

DEFINITION Area

The **area** of a closed, bounded plane region R is

$$A = \iint_R dA.$$

As with the other definitions in this chapter, the definition here applies to a greater variety of regions than does the earlier single-variable definition of area, but it agrees with the earlier definition on regions to which they both apply. To evaluate the integral in the definition of area, we integrate the constant function $f(x, y) = 1$ over R.

EXAMPLE 1 Finding Area

Find the area of the region R bounded by $y = x$ and $y = x^2$ in the first quadrant.

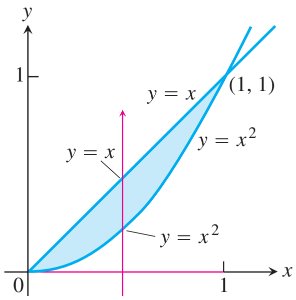


FIGURE 15.15 The region in Example 1.

Solution We sketch the region (Figure 15.15), noting where the two curves intersect, and calculate the area as

$$A = \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^{x} dy\,dx = \int_0^1 \Big[y\Big]_{x^2}^{x} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 (x - x^2)\,dx = \left[\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3}\right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{6}.$$

Notice that the single integral $\int_0^1 (x - x^2)\,dx$, obtained from evaluating the inside iterated integral, is the integral for the area between these two curves using the method of Section 5.5. ■

EXAMPLE 2 Finding Area

Find the area of the region R enclosed by the parabola $y = x^2$ and the line $y = x + 2$.

Solution If we divide R into the regions R_1 and R_2 shown in Figure 15.16a, we may calculate the area as

$$A = \iint_{R_1} dA + \iint_{R_2} dA = \int_0^1 \int_{-\sqrt{y}}^{\sqrt{y}} dx\,dy + \int_1^4 \int_{y-2}^{\sqrt{y}} dx\,dy.$$

On the other hand, reversing the order of integration (Figure 15.16b) gives

$$A = \int_{-1}^{2} \int_{x^2}^{x+2} dy\,dx.$$

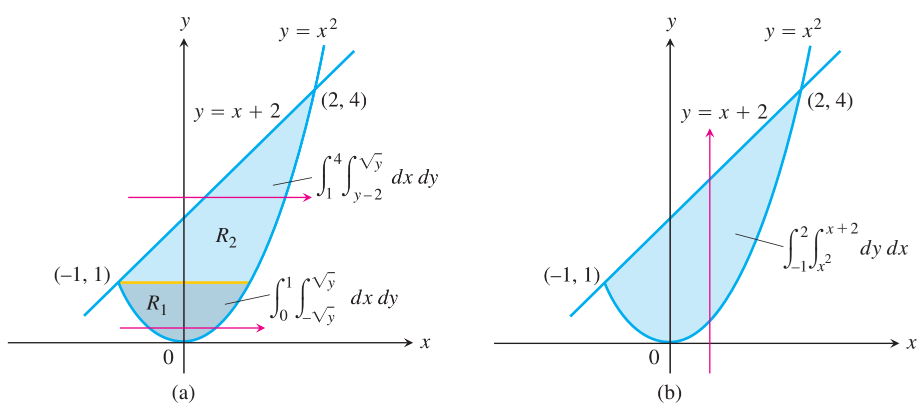


FIGURE 15.16 Calculating this area takes (a) two double integrals if the first integration is with respect to x, but (b) only one if the first integration is with respect to y (Example 2).

This second result, which requires only one integral, is simpler and is the only one we would bother to write down in practice. The area is

$$A = \int_{-1}^{2} \left[y \right]_{x^2}^{x+2} dx = \int_{-1}^{2} (x + 2 - x^2)\, dx = \left[\frac{x^2}{2} + 2x - \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_{-1}^{2} = \frac{9}{2}.$$ ■

Average Value

The average value of an integrable function of one variable on a closed interval is the integral of the function over the interval divided by the length of the interval. For an integrable function of two variables defined on a bounded region in the plane, the average value is the integral over the region divided by the area of the region. This can be visualized by thinking of the function as giving the height at one instant of some water sloshing around in a tank whose vertical walls lie over the boundary of the region. The average height of the water in the tank can be found by letting the water settle down to a constant height. The height is then equal to the volume of water in the tank divided by the area of R. We are led to define the average value of an integrable function f over a region R to be

$$\textbf{Average value of } f \text{ over } R = \frac{1}{\text{area of } R} \iint\limits_R f\, dA. \tag{3}$$

If f is the temperature of a thin plate covering R, then the double integral of f over R divided by the area of R is the plate's average temperature. If $f(x, y)$ is the distance from the point (x, y) to a fixed point P, then the average value of f over R is the average distance of points in R from P.

You Try It

EXAMPLE 3 Finding Average Value

Find the average value of $f(x, y) = x \cos xy$ over the rectangle $R: 0 \le x \le \pi$, $0 \le y \le 1$.

Solution The value of the integral of f over R is

$$\int_0^{\pi} \int_0^1 x \cos xy\, dy\, dx = \int_0^{\pi} \left[\sin xy \right]_{y=0}^{y=1} dx \qquad \int x \cos xy\, dy = \sin xy + C$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi} (\sin x - 0)\, dx = -\cos x \Big]_0^{\pi} = 1 + 1 = 2.$$

The area of R is π. The average value of f over R is $2/\pi$. ■

Moments and Centers of Mass for Thin Flat Plates

In Section 6.4 we introduced the concepts of moments and centers of mass, and we saw how to compute these quantities for thin rods or strips and for plates of constant density. Using multiple integrals we can extend these calculations to a great variety of shapes with varying density. We first consider the problem of finding the center of mass of a thin flat plate: a disk of aluminum, say, or a triangular sheet of metal. We assume the distribution of mass in such a plate to be continuous. A material's *density* function, denoted by $\delta(x, y)$, is the mass per unit area. The *mass* of a plate is obtained by integrating the density function over the region R forming the plate. The first moment about an axis is calculated by integrating over R the distance from the axis times the density. The center of mass is found from the first moments. Table 15.1 gives the double integral formulas for mass, first moments, and center of mass.

TABLE 15.1 Mass and first moment formulas for thin plates covering a region R in the xy-plane

Mass:	$M = \iint_R \delta(x, y)\, dA$	$\delta(x, y)$ is the density at (x, y)
First moments:	$M_x = \iint_R y\delta(x, y)\, dA,$	$M_y = \iint_R x\delta(x, y)\, dA$
Center of mass:	$\bar{x} = \dfrac{M_y}{M},$	$\bar{y} = \dfrac{M_x}{M}$

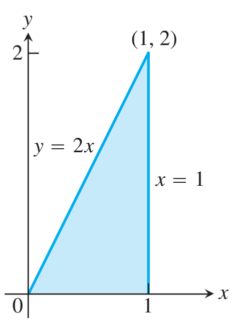


FIGURE 15.17 The triangular region covered by the plate in Example 4.

You Try It

EXAMPLE 4 Finding the Center of Mass of a Thin Plate of Variable Density

A thin plate covers the triangular region bounded by the x-axis and the lines $x = 1$ and $y = 2x$ in the first quadrant. The plate's density at the point (x, y) is $\delta(x, y) = 6x + 6y + 6$. Find the plate's mass, first moments, and center of mass about the coordinate axes.

Solution We sketch the plate and put in enough detail to determine the limits of integration for the integrals we have to evaluate (Figure 15.17).

The plate's mass is

$$\begin{aligned} M &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{2x} \delta(x, y)\, dy\, dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^{2x} (6x + 6y + 6)\, dy\, dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \left[6xy + 3y^2 + 6y \right]_{y=0}^{y=2x} dx \\ &= \int_0^1 (24x^2 + 12x)\, dx = \left[8x^3 + 6x^2 \right]_0^1 = 14. \end{aligned}$$

The first moment about the x-axis is

$$\begin{aligned} M_x &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{2x} y\delta(x, y)\, dy\, dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^{2x} (6xy + 6y^2 + 6y)\, dy\, dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \left[3xy^2 + 2y^3 + 3y^2 \right]_{y=0}^{y=2x} dx = \int_0^1 (28x^3 + 12x^2)\, dx \\ &= \left[7x^4 + 4x^3 \right]_0^1 = 11. \end{aligned}$$

A similar calculation gives the moment about the y-axis:

$$M_y = \int_0^1 \int_0^{2x} x\delta(x, y)\, dy\, dx = 10.$$

The coordinates of the center of mass are therefore

$$\bar{x} = \frac{M_y}{M} = \frac{10}{14} = \frac{5}{7}, \qquad \bar{y} = \frac{M_x}{M} = \frac{11}{14}.$$

■

Moments of Inertia

A body's first moments (Table 15.1) tell us about balance and about the torque the body exerts about different axes in a gravitational field. If the body is a rotating shaft, however, we are more likely to be interested in how much energy is stored in the shaft or about how much energy it will take to accelerate the shaft to a particular angular velocity. This is where the second moment or moment of inertia comes in.

Think of partitioning the shaft into small blocks of mass Δm_k and let r_k denote the distance from the kth block's center of mass to the axis of rotation (Figure 15.18). If the shaft rotates at an angular velocity of $\omega = d\theta/dt$ radians per second, the block's center of mass will trace its orbit at a linear speed of

$$v_k = \frac{d}{dt}(r_k\theta) = r_k\frac{d\theta}{dt} = r_k\omega.$$

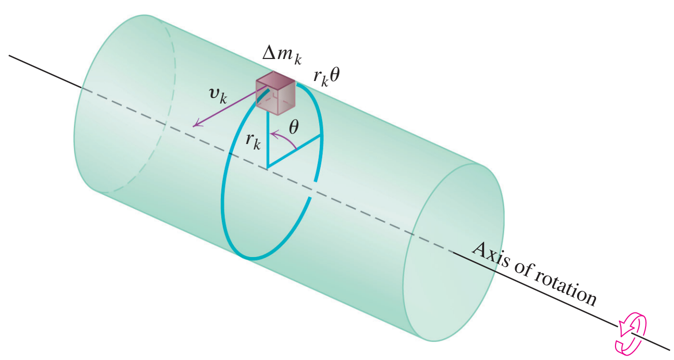


FIGURE 15.18 To find an integral for the amount of energy stored in a rotating shaft, we first imagine the shaft to be partitioned into small blocks. Each block has its own kinetic energy. We add the contributions of the individual blocks to find the kinetic energy of the shaft.

The block's kinetic energy will be approximately

$$\frac{1}{2}\Delta m_k v_k^2 = \frac{1}{2}\Delta m_k(r_k\omega)^2 = \frac{1}{2}\omega^2 r_k^2\, \Delta m_k.$$

The kinetic energy of the shaft will be approximately

$$\sum \frac{1}{2}\omega^2 r_k^2\, \Delta m_k.$$

The integral approached by these sums as the shaft is partitioned into smaller and smaller blocks gives the shaft's kinetic energy:

$$\mathrm{KE}_{\text{shaft}} = \int \frac{1}{2}\omega^2 r^2\, dm = \frac{1}{2}\omega^2 \int r^2\, dm. \tag{4}$$

The factor

$$I = \int r^2\, dm$$

is the *moment of inertia* of the shaft about its axis of rotation, and we see from Equation (4) that the shaft's kinetic energy is

$$\mathrm{KE}_{\text{shaft}} = \frac{1}{2} I\omega^2.$$

The moment of inertia of a shaft resembles in some ways the inertia of a locomotive. To start a locomotive with mass m moving at a linear velocity v, we need to provide a kinetic energy of $\mathrm{KE} = (1/2)mv^2$. To stop the locomotive we have to remove this amount of energy. To start a shaft with moment of inertia I rotating at an angular velocity ω, we need to provide a kinetic energy of $\mathrm{KE} = (1/2)I\omega^2$. To stop the shaft we have to take this amount of energy back out. The shaft's moment of inertia is analogous to the locomotive's mass. What makes the locomotive hard to start or stop is its mass. What makes the shaft hard to start or stop is its moment of inertia. The moment of inertia depends not only on the mass of the shaft, but also its distribution.

The moment of inertia also plays a role in determining how much a horizontal metal beam will bend under a load. The stiffness of the beam is a constant times I, the moment of inertia of a typical cross-section of the beam about the beam's longitudinal axis. The greater the value of I, the stiffer the beam and the less it will bend under a given load. That is why we use I-beams instead of beams whose cross-sections are square. The flanges at the top and bottom of the beam hold most of the beam's mass away from the longitudinal axis to maximize the value of I (Figure 15.19).

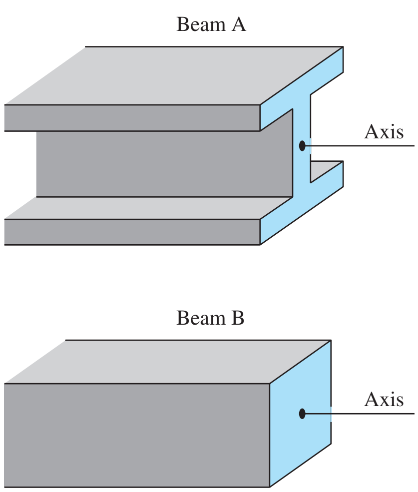


FIGURE 15.19 The greater the polar moment of inertia of the cross-section of a beam about the beam's longitudinal axis, the stiffer the beam. Beams A and B have the same cross-sectional area, but A is stiffer.

To see the moment of inertia at work, try the following experiment. Tape two coins to the ends of a pencil and twiddle the pencil about the center of mass. The moment of inertia accounts for the resistance you feel each time you change the direction of motion. Now move the coins an equal distance toward the center of mass and twiddle the pencil again. The system has the same mass and the same center of mass but now offers less resistance to the changes in motion. The moment of inertia has been reduced. The moment of inertia is what gives a baseball bat, golf club, or tennis racket its "feel." Tennis rackets that weigh the same, look the same, and have identical centers of mass will feel different and behave differently if their masses are not distributed the same way.

Computations of moments of inertia for thin plates in the plane lead to double integral formulas, which are summarized in Table 15.2. A small thin piece of mass Δm is equal to its small area ΔA multiplied by the density of a point in the piece. Computations of moments of inertia for objects occupying a region in space are discussed in Section 15.5.

The mathematical difference between the **first moments** M_x and M_y and the **moments of inertia**, or **second moments**, I_x and I_y is that the second moments use the *squares* of the "lever-arm" distances x and y.

The moment I_0 is also called the **polar moment** of inertia about the origin. It is calculated by integrating the density $\delta(x, y)$ (mass per unit area) times $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$, the square of the distance from a representative point (x, y) to the origin. Notice that $I_0 = I_x + I_y$; once we find two, we get the third automatically. (The moment I_0 is sometimes called I_z, for moment of inertia about the z-axis. The identity $I_z = I_x + I_y$ is then called the **Perpendicular Axis Theorem**.)

The **radius of gyration** R_x is defined by the equation

$$I_x = MR_x{}^2.$$

It tells how far from the x-axis the entire mass of the plate might be concentrated to give the same I_x. The radius of gyration gives a convenient way to express the moment of inertia in terms of a mass and a length. The radii R_y and R_0 are defined in a similar way, with

$$I_y = MR_y{}^2 \qquad \text{and} \qquad I_0 = MR_0{}^2.$$

We take square roots to get the formulas in Table 15.2, which gives the formulas for moments of inertia (second moments) as well as for radii of gyration.

TABLE 15.2 Second moment formulas for thin plates in the *xy*-plane

Moments of inertia (second moments):

About the x-axis: $$I_x = \iint y^2\delta(x, y)\, dA$$

About the y-axis: $$I_y = \iint x^2\delta(x, y)\, dA$$

About a line L: $$I_L = \iint r^2(x, y)\delta(x, y)\, dA,$$

where $r(x, y)$ = distance from (x, y) to L

About the origin (polar moment): $$I_0 = \iint (x^2 + y^2)\delta(x, y)\, dA = I_x + I_y$$

Radii of gyration:

About the x-axis: $R_x = \sqrt{I_x/M}$

About the y-axis: $R_y = \sqrt{I_y/M}$

About the origin: $R_0 = \sqrt{I_0/M}$

EXAMPLE 5 Finding Moments of Inertia and Radii of Gyration

You Try It

For the thin plate in Example 4 (Figure 15.17), find the moments of inertia and radii of gyration about the coordinate axes and the origin.

Solution Using the density function $\delta(x, y) = 6x + 6y + 6$ given in Example 4, the moment of inertia about the x-axis is

$$\begin{aligned} I_x &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{2x} y^2\delta(x, y)\, dy\, dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^{2x} (6xy^2 + 6y^3 + 6y^2)\, dy\, dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \left[2xy^3 + \frac{3}{2}y^4 + 2y^3\right]_{y=0}^{y=2x} dx = \int_0^1 (40x^4 + 16x^3)\, dx \\ &= \left[8x^5 + 4x^4\right]_0^1 = 12. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, the moment of inertia about the y-axis is

$$I_y = \int_0^1 \int_0^{2x} x^2 \delta(x, y)\, dy\, dx = \frac{39}{5}.$$

Notice that we integrate y^2 times density in calculating I_x and x^2 times density to find I_y.

Since we know I_x and I_y, we do not need to evaluate an integral to find I_0; we can use the equation $I_0 = I_x + I_y$ instead:

$$I_0 = 12 + \frac{39}{5} = \frac{60 + 39}{5} = \frac{99}{5}.$$

The three radii of gyration are

$$R_x = \sqrt{I_x/M} = \sqrt{12/14} = \sqrt{6/7} \approx 0.93$$

$$R_y = \sqrt{I_y/M} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{39}{5}\right)/14} = \sqrt{39/70} \approx 0.75$$

$$R_0 = \sqrt{I_0/M} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{99}{5}\right)/14} = \sqrt{99/70} \approx 1.19.$$

Moments are also of importance in statistics. The first moment is used in computing the mean μ of a set of data, and the second moment is used in computing the variance $\left(\Sigma^2\right)$ and the standard deviation $\left(\Sigma\right)$. Third and fourth moments are used for computing statistical quantities known as skewness and kurtosis.

Centroids of Geometric Figures

When the density of an object is constant, it cancels out of the numerator and denominator of the formulas for $\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$ in Table 15.1. As far as $\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$ are concerned, δ might as well be 1. Thus, when δ is constant, the location of the center of mass becomes a feature of the object's shape and not of the material of which it is made. In such cases, engineers may call the center of mass the **centroid** of the shape. To find a centroid, we set δ equal to 1 and proceed to find $\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$ as before, by dividing first moments by masses.

EXAMPLE 6 Finding the Centroid of a Region

You Try It

Find the centroid of the region in the first quadrant that is bounded above by the line $y = x$ and below by the parabola $y = x^2$.

Solution We sketch the region and include enough detail to determine the limits of integration (Figure 15.20). We then set δ equal to 1 and evaluate the appropriate formulas from Table 15.1:

$$M = \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^{x} 1\, dy\, dx = \int_0^1 \Big[y \Big]_{y=x^2}^{y=x} dx = \int_0^1 (x - x^2)\, dx = \left[\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{6}$$

$$M_x = \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^{x} y\, dy\, dx = \int_0^1 \left[\frac{y^2}{2} \right]_{y=x^2}^{y=x} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^4}{2} \right) dx = \left[\frac{x^3}{6} - \frac{x^5}{10} \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{15}$$

$$M_y = \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^{x} x\, dy\, dx = \int_0^1 \Big[xy \Big]_{y=x^2}^{y=x} dx = \int_0^1 (x^2 - x^3)\, dx = \left[\frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{12}.$$

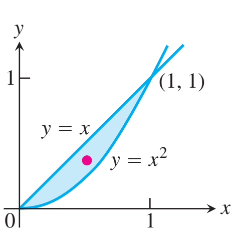


FIGURE 15.20 The centroid of this region is found in Example 6.

From these values of M, M_x, and M_y, we find

$$\bar{x} = \frac{M_y}{M} = \frac{1/12}{1/6} = \frac{1}{2} \qquad \text{and} \qquad \bar{y} = \frac{M_x}{M} = \frac{1/15}{1/6} = \frac{2}{5}.$$

The centroid is the point $(1/2, 2/5)$. ■

EXERCISES 15.2

Area by Double Integration

In Exercises 1–8, sketch the region bounded by the given lines and curves. Then express the region's area as an iterated double integral and evaluate the integral.

1. The coordinate axes and the line $x + y = 2$

2. The lines $x = 0, y = 2x$, and $y = 4$

3. The parabola $x = -y^2$ and the line $y = x + 2$

4. The parabola $x = y - y^2$ and the line $y = -x$

5. The curve $y = e^x$ and the lines $y = 0, x = 0$, and $x = \ln 2$

6. The curves $y = \ln x$ and $y = 2 \ln x$ and the line $x = e$, in the first quadrant

7. The parabolas $x = y^2$ and $x = 2y - y^2$

8. The parabolas $x = y^2 - 1$ and $x = 2y^2 - 2$

Identifying the Region of Integration

The integrals and sums of integrals in Exercises 9–14 give the areas of regions in the xy-plane. Sketch each region, label each bounding curve with its equation, and give the coordinates of the points where the curves intersect. Then find the area of the region.

9. $\displaystyle\int_0^6 \int_{y^2/3}^{2y} dx\, dy$

10. $\displaystyle\int_0^3 \int_{-x}^{x(2-x)} dy\, dx$

11. $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi/4} \int_{\sin x}^{\cos x} dy\, dx$

12. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^2 \int_{y^2}^{y+2} dx\, dy$

13. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^0 \int_{-2x}^{1-x} dy\, dx + \int_0^2 \int_{-x/2}^{1-x} dy\, dx$

14. $\displaystyle\int_0^2 \int_{x^2-4}^{0} dy\, dx + \int_0^4 \int_0^{\sqrt{x}} dy\, dx$

Average Values

15. Find the average value of $f(x, y) = \sin(x + y)$ over

a. the rectangle $0 \le x \le \pi, \quad 0 \le y \le \pi$

b. the rectangle $0 \le x \le \pi, \quad 0 \le y \le \pi/2$

16. Which do you think will be larger, the average value of $f(x, y) = xy$ over the square $0 \le x \le 1, 0 \le y \le 1$, or the average value of f over the quarter circle $x^2 + y^2 \le 1$ in the first quadrant? Calculate them to find out.

17. Find the average height of the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ over the square $0 \le x \le 2, 0 \le y \le 2$.

18. Find the average value of $f(x, y) = 1/(xy)$ over the square $\ln 2 \le x \le 2 \ln 2, \ln 2 \le y \le 2 \ln 2$.

Constant Density

19. Finding center of mass Find a center of mass of a thin plate of density $\delta = 3$ bounded by the lines $x = 0, y = x$, and the parabola $y = 2 - x^2$ in the first quadrant.

20. Finding moments of inertia and radii of gyration Find the moments of inertia and radii of gyration about the coordinate axes of a thin rectangular plate of constant density δ bounded by the lines $x = 3$ and $y = 3$ in the first quadrant.

21. Finding a centroid Find the centroid of the region in the first quadrant bounded by the x-axis, the parabola $y^2 = 2x$, and the line $x + y = 4$.

22. Finding a centroid Find the centroid of the triangular region cut from the first quadrant by the line $x + y = 3$.

23. Finding a centroid Find the centroid of the semicircular region bounded by the x-axis and the curve $y = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$.

24. Finding a centroid The area of the region in the first quadrant bounded by the parabola $y = 6x - x^2$ and the line $y = x$ is $125/6$ square units. Find the centroid.

25. Finding a centroid Find the centroid of the region cut from the first quadrant by the circle $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$.

26. Finding a centroid Find the centroid of the region between the x-axis and the arch $y = \sin x, 0 \le x \le \pi$.

27. Finding moments of inertia Find the moment of inertia about the x-axis of a thin plate of density $\delta = 1$ bounded by the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 4$. Then use your result to find I_y and I_0 for the plate.

28. Finding a moment of inertia Find the moment of inertia with respect to the y-axis of a thin sheet of constant density $\delta = 1$ bounded by the curve $y = (\sin^2 x)/x^2$ and the interval $\pi \le x \le 2\pi$ of the x-axis.

29. The centroid of an infinite region Find the centroid of the infinite region in the second quadrant enclosed by the coordinate axes and the curve $y = e^x$. (Use improper integrals in the mass-moment formulas.)

Exercises

30. The first moment of an infinite plate Find the first moment about the y-axis of a thin plate of density $\delta(x, y) = 1$ covering the infinite region under the curve $y = e^{-x^2/2}$ in the first quadrant.

Variable Density

Exercises

31. Finding a moment of inertia and radius of gyration Find the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the x-axis of a thin plate bounded by the parabola $x = y - y^2$ and the line $x + y = 0$ if $\delta(x, y) = x + y$.

32. Finding mass Find the mass of a thin plate occupying the smaller region cut from the ellipse $x^2 + 4y^2 = 12$ by the parabola $x = 4y^2$ if $\delta(x, y) = 5x$.

33. Finding a center of mass Find the center of mass of a thin triangular plate bounded by the y-axis and the lines $y = x$ and $y = 2 - x$ if $\delta(x, y) = 6x + 3y + 3$.

34. Finding a center of mass and moment of inertia Find the center of mass and moment of inertia about the x-axis of a thin plate bounded by the curves $x = y^2$ and $x = 2y - y^2$ if the density at the point (x, y) is $\delta(x, y) = y + 1$.

35. Center of mass, moment of inertia, and radius of gyration Find the center of mass and the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the y-axis of a thin rectangular plate cut from the first quadrant by the lines $x = 6$ and $y = 1$ if $\delta(x, y) = x + y + 1$.

36. Center of mass, moment of inertia, and radius of gyration Find the center of mass and the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the y-axis of a thin plate bounded by the line $y = 1$ and the parabola $y = x^2$ if the density is $\delta(x, y) = y + 1$.

37. Center of mass, moment of inertia, and radius of gyration Find the center of mass and the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the y-axis of a thin plate bounded by the x-axis, the lines $x = \pm 1$, and the parabola $y = x^2$ if $\delta(x, y) = 7y + 1$.

38. Center of mass, moment of inertia, and radius of gyration Find the center of mass and the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the x-axis of a thin rectangular plate bounded by the lines $x = 0, x = 20, y = -1$, and $y = 1$ if $\delta(x, y) = 1 + (x/20)$.

39. Center of mass, moments of inertia, and radii of gyration Find the center of mass, the moment of inertia and radii of gyration about the coordinate axes, and the polar moment of inertia and radius of gyration of a thin triangular plate bounded by the lines $y = x, y = -x$, and $y = 1$ if $\delta(x, y) = y + 1$.

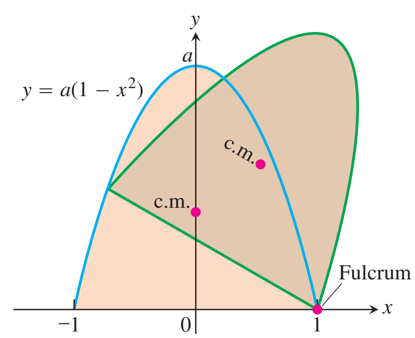
40. Center of mass, moments of inertia, and radii of gyration Repeat Exercise 39 for $\delta(x, y) = 3x^2 + 1$.

Theory and Examples

41. Bacterium population If $f(x, y) = (10{,}000e^y)/(1 + |x|/2)$ represents the "population density" of a certain bacterium on the xy-plane, where x and y are measured in centimeters, find the total population of bacteria within the rectangle $-5 \le x \le 5$ and $-2 \le y \le 0$.

42. Regional population If $f(x, y) = 100\,(y + 1)$ represents the population density of a planar region on Earth, where x and y are measured in miles, find the number of people in the region bounded by the curves $x = y^2$ and $x = 2y - y^2$.

43. Appliance design When we design an appliance, one of the concerns is how hard the appliance will be to tip over. When tipped, it will right itself as long as its center of mass lies on the correct side of the *fulcrum*, the point on which the appliance is riding as it tips. Suppose that the profile of an appliance of approximately constant density is parabolic, like an old-fashioned radio. It fills the region $0 \le y \le a(1 - x^2), -1 \le x \le 1$, in the xy-plane (see accompanying figure). What values of a will guarantee that the appliance will have to be tipped more than $45°$ to fall over?



44. Minimizing a moment of inertia A rectangular plate of constant density $\delta(x, y) = 1$ occupies the region bounded by the lines $x = 4$ and $y = 2$ in the first quadrant. The moment of inertia I_a of the rectangle about the line $y = a$ is given by the integral

$$I_a = \int_0^4 \int_0^2 (y - a)^2\, dy\, dx.$$

Find the value of a that minimizes I_a.

45. Centroid of unbounded region Find the centroid of the infinite region in the xy-plane bounded by the curves $y = 1/\sqrt{1 - x^2}$, $y = -1/\sqrt{1 - x^2}$, and the lines $x = 0, x = 1$.

46. Radius of gyration of slender rod Find the radius of gyration of a slender rod of constant linear density δ gm/cm and length L cm with respect to an axis

a. through the rod's center of mass perpendicular to the rod's axis.

b. perpendicular to the rod's axis at one end of the rod.

47. (*Continuation of Exercise 34.*) A thin plate of now constant density δ occupies the region R in the xy-plane bounded by the curves $x = y^2$ and $x = 2y - y^2$.

a. Constant density Find δ such that the plate has the same mass as the plate in Exercise 34.

b. Average value Compare the value of δ found in part (a) with the average value of $\delta(x, y) = y + 1$ over R.

48. Average temperature in Texas According to the *Texas Almanac*, Texas has 254 counties and a National Weather Service station in each county. Assume that at time t_0, each of the 254 weather stations recorded the local temperature. Find a formula that would give a reasonable approximation to the average temperature in Texas at time t_0. Your answer should involve information that you would expect to be readily available in the *Texas Almanac*.

The Parallel Axis Theorem

Let $L_{\text{c.m.}}$ be a line in the xy-plane that runs through the center of mass of a thin plate of mass m covering a region in the plane. Let L be a line in the plane parallel to and h units away from $L_{\text{c.m.}}$. The **Parallel Axis Theorem** says that under these conditions the moments of inertia I_L and $I_{\text{c.m.}}$ of the plate about L and $L_{\text{c.m.}}$ satisfy the equation

$$I_L = I_{\text{c.m.}} + mh^2.$$

This equation gives a quick way to calculate one moment when the other moment and the mass are known.

49. Proof of the Parallel Axis Theorem

a. Show that the first moment of a thin flat plate about any line in the plane of the plate through the plate's center of mass is zero. (*Hint:* Place the center of mass at the origin with the line along the y-axis. What does the formula $\bar{x} = M_y/M$ then tell you?)

b. Use the result in part (a) to derive the Parallel Axis Theorem. Assume that the plane is coordinatized in a way that makes $L_{\text{c.m.}}$ the y-axis and L the line $x = h$. Then expand the integrand of the integral for I_L to rewrite the integral as the sum of integrals whose values you recognize.

50. Finding moments of inertia

a. Use the Parallel Axis Theorem and the results of Example 4 to find the moments of inertia of the plate in Example 4 about the vertical and horizontal lines through the plate's center of mass.

b. Use the results in part (a) to find the plate's moments of inertia about the lines $x = 1$ and $y = 2$.

Pappus's Formula

Pappus knew that the centroid of the union of two nonoverlapping plane regions lies on the line segment joining their individual centroids. More specifically, suppose that m_1 and m_2 are the masses of thin plates P_1 and P_2 that cover nonoverlapping regions in the xy-plane. Let $\mathbf{c}_1$ and $\mathbf{c}_2$ be the vectors from the origin to the respective centers of mass of P_1 and P_2. Then the center of mass of the union $P_1 \cup P_2$ of the two plates is determined by the vector

$$\mathbf{c} = \frac{m_1\mathbf{c}_1 + m_2\mathbf{c}_2}{m_1 + m_2}. \qquad (5)$$

Equation (5) is known as **Pappus's formula**. For more than two nonoverlapping plates, as long as their number is finite, the formula generalizes to

$$\mathbf{c} = \frac{m_1\mathbf{c}_1 + m_2\mathbf{c}_2 + \cdots + m_n\mathbf{c}_n}{m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_n}. \qquad (6)$$

This formula is especially useful for finding the centroid of a plate of irregular shape that is made up of pieces of constant density whose centroids we know from geometry. We find the centroid of each piece and apply Equation (6) to find the centroid of the plate.

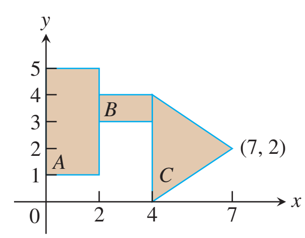
51. Derive Pappus's formula (Equation (5)). (*Hint:* Sketch the plates as regions in the first quadrant and label their centers of mass as $(\bar{x}_1, \bar{y}_1)$ and $(\bar{x}_2, \bar{y}_2)$. What are the moments of $P_1 \cup P_2$ about the coordinate axes?)

52. Use Equation (5) and mathematical induction to show that Equation (6) holds for any positive integer $n > 2$.

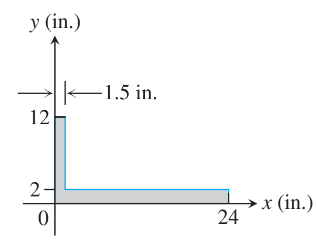
53. Let A, B, and C be the shapes indicated in the accompanying figure. Use Pappus's formula to find the centroid of

a. $A \cup B$ **b.** $A \cup C$

c. $B \cup C$ **d.** $A \cup B \cup C$.



54. Locating center of mass Locate the center of mass of the carpenter's square, shown here.



55. An isosceles triangle T has base $2a$ and altitude h. The base lies along the diameter of a semicircular disk D of radius a so that the two together make a shape resembling an ice cream cone. What relation must hold between a and h to place the centroid of $T \cup D$ on the common boundary of T and D? Inside T?

56. An isosceles triangle T of altitude h has as its base one side of a square Q whose edges have length s. (The square and triangle do not overlap.) What relation must hold between h and s to place the centroid of $T \cup Q$ on the base of the triangle? Compare your answer with the answer to Exercise 55.

15.3 Double Integrals in Polar Form

Integrals are sometimes easier to evaluate if we change to polar coordinates. This section shows how to accomplish the change and how to evaluate integrals over regions whose boundaries are given by polar equations.

Integrals in Polar Coordinates

When we defined the double integral of a function over a region R in the xy-plane, we began by cutting R into rectangles whose sides were parallel to the coordinate axes. These were the natural shapes to use because their sides have either constant x-values or constant y-values. In polar coordinates, the natural shape is a "polar rectangle" whose sides have constant r- and θ-values.

Suppose that a function $f(r, \theta)$ is defined over a region R that is bounded by the rays $\theta = \alpha$ and $\theta = \beta$ and by the continuous curves $r = g_1(\theta)$ and $r = g_2(\theta)$. Suppose also that $0 \le g_1(\theta) \le g_2(\theta) \le a$ for every value of θ between α and β. Then R lies in a fan-shaped region Q defined by the inequalities $0 \le r \le a$ and $\alpha \le \theta \le \beta$. See Figure 15.21.

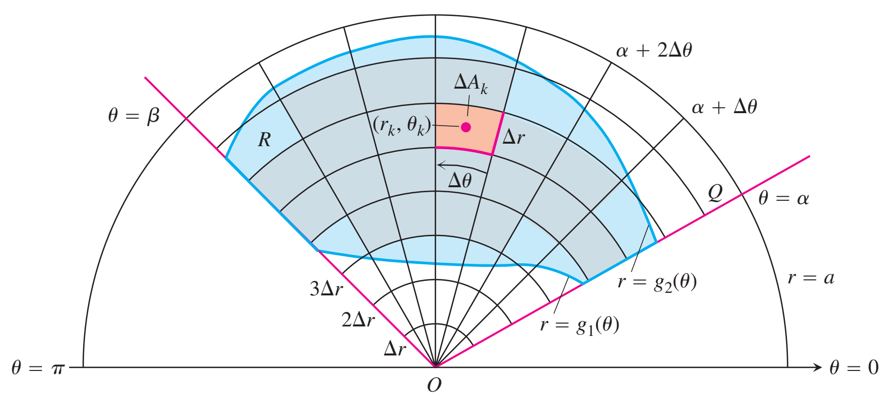


FIGURE 15.21 The region R: $g_1(\theta) \le r \le g_2(\theta)$, $\alpha \le \theta \le \beta$, is contained in the fan-shaped region Q: $0 \le r \le a$, $\alpha \le \theta \le \beta$. The partition of Q by circular arcs and rays induces a partition of R.

We cover Q by a grid of circular arcs and rays. The arcs are cut from circles centered at the origin, with radii $\Delta r, 2\Delta r, \dots, m\Delta r$, where $\Delta r = a/m$. The rays are given by

$$\theta = \alpha, \qquad \theta = \alpha + \Delta\theta, \qquad \theta = \alpha + 2\Delta\theta, \qquad \dots, \qquad \theta = \alpha + m'\Delta\theta = \beta,$$

where $\Delta\theta = (\beta - \alpha)/m'$. The arcs and rays partition Q into small patches called "polar rectangles."

We number the polar rectangles that lie inside R (the order does not matter), calling their areas $\Delta A_1, \Delta A_2, \dots, \Delta A_n$. We let (r_k, θ_k) be any point in the polar rectangle whose area is ΔA_k. We then form the sum

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(r_k, \theta_k)\, \Delta A_k.$$

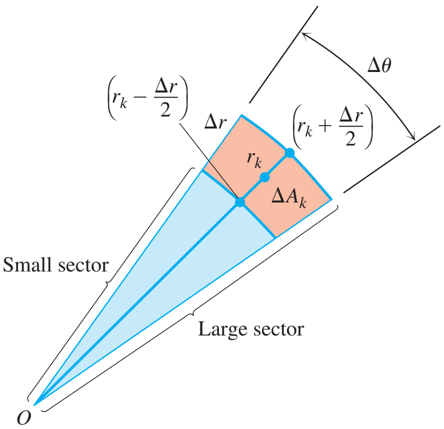


FIGURE 15.22 The observation that

$$\Delta A_k = \begin{pmatrix}\text{area of}\\ \text{large sector}\end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix}\text{area of}\\ \text{small sector}\end{pmatrix}$$

leads to the formula $\Delta A_k = r_k\, \Delta r\, \Delta\theta$.

If f is continuous throughout R, this sum will approach a limit as we refine the grid to make Δr and $\Delta\theta$ go to zero. The limit is called the double integral of f over R. In symbols,

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} S_n = \iint_R f(r, \theta)\, dA.$$

To evaluate this limit, we first have to write the sum S_n in a way that expresses ΔA_k in terms of Δr and $\Delta\theta$. For convenience we choose r_k to be the average of the radii of the inner and outer arcs bounding the kth polar rectangle ΔA_k. The radius of the inner arc bounding ΔA_k is then $r_k - (\Delta r/2)$ (Figure 15.22). The radius of the outer arc is $r_k + (\Delta r/2)$.

The area of a wedge-shaped sector of a circle having radius r and angle θ is

$$A = \frac{1}{2}\theta \cdot r^2,$$

as can be seen by multiplying πr^2, the area of the circle, by $\theta/2\pi$, the fraction of the circle's area contained in the wedge. So the areas of the circular sectors subtended by these arcs at the origin are

$$\text{Inner radius:}\quad \frac{1}{2}\left(r_k - \frac{\Delta r}{2}\right)^2 \Delta\theta$$

$$\text{Outer radius:}\quad \frac{1}{2}\left(r_k + \frac{\Delta r}{2}\right)^2 \Delta\theta.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta A_k &= \text{area of large sector} - \text{area of small sector}\\ &= \frac{\Delta\theta}{2}\left[\left(r_k + \frac{\Delta r}{2}\right)^2 - \left(r_k - \frac{\Delta r}{2}\right)^2\right] = \frac{\Delta\theta}{2}(2r_k\,\Delta r) = r_k\,\Delta r\,\Delta\theta.\end{aligned}$$

Combining this result with the sum defining S_n gives

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(r_k, \theta_k) r_k\, \Delta r\, \Delta\theta.$$

As $n \to \infty$ and the values of Δr and $\Delta\theta$ approach zero, these sums converge to the double integral

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} S_n = \iint_R f(r, \theta)\, r\, dr\, d\theta.$$

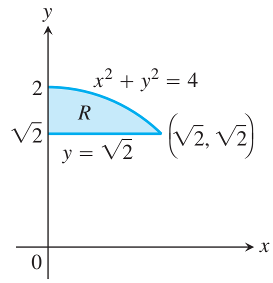
A version of Fubini's Theorem says that the limit approached by these sums can be evaluated by repeated single integrations with respect to r and θ as

$$\iint_R f(r, \theta)\, dA = \int_{\theta=\alpha}^{\theta=\beta} \int_{r=g_1(\theta)}^{r=g_2(\theta)} f(r, \theta)\, r\, dr\, d\theta.$$

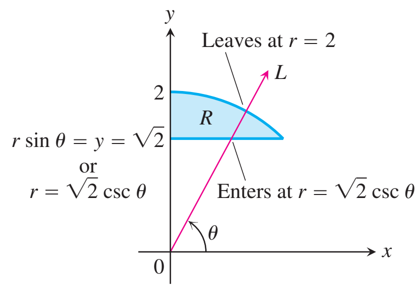
Finding Limits of Integration

The procedure for finding limits of integration in rectangular coordinates also works for polar coordinates. To evaluate $\iint_R f(r, \theta)\, dA$ over a region R in polar coordinates, integrating first with respect to r and then with respect to θ, take the following steps.

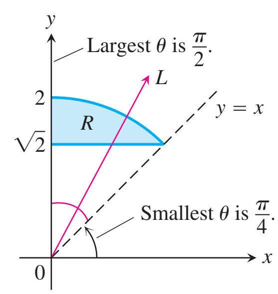
1. *Sketch*: Sketch the region and label the bounding curves.



2. *Find the r-limits of integration*: Imagine a ray L from the origin cutting through R in the direction of increasing r. Mark the r-values where L enters and leaves R. These are the r-limits of integration. They usually depend on the angle θ that L makes with the positive x-axis.



3. *Find the θ-limits of integration*: Find the smallest and largest θ-values that bound R. These are the θ-limits of integration.



The integral is

$$\iint_R f(r, \theta)\, dA = \int_{\theta=\pi/4}^{\theta=\pi/2} \int_{r=\sqrt{2}\csc\theta}^{r=2} f(r, \theta)\, r\, dr\, d\theta.$$

EXAMPLE 1 Finding Limits of Integration

Find the limits of integration for integrating $f(r, \theta)$ over the region R that lies inside the cardioid $r = 1 + \cos\theta$ and outside the circle $r = 1$.

Solution

1. We first sketch the region and label the bounding curves (Figure 15.23).

2. Next we find the *r-limits of integration*. A typical ray from the origin enters R where $r = 1$ and leaves where $r = 1 + \cos\theta$.

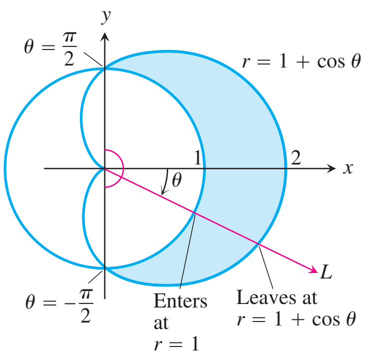


FIGURE 15.23 Finding the limits of integration in polar coordinates for the region in Example 1.

3. Finally we find the *θ-limits of integration*. The rays from the origin that intersect R run from $\theta = -\pi/2$ to $\theta = \pi/2$. The integral is

$$\int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_{1}^{1+\cos\theta} f(r, \theta)\, r\, dr\, d\theta. \qquad \blacksquare$$

If $f(r, \theta)$ is the constant function whose value is 1, then the integral of f over R is the area of R.

> **Area in Polar Coordinates**
>
> The area of a closed and bounded region R in the polar coordinate plane is
>
> $$A = \iint_R r\, dr\, d\theta.$$

This formula for area is consistent with all earlier formulas, although we do not prove this fact.

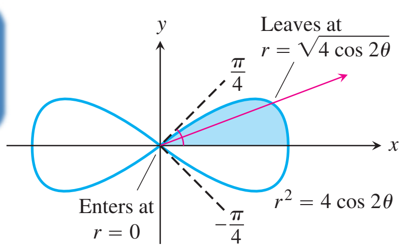


FIGURE 15.24 To integrate over the shaded region, we run r from 0 to $\sqrt{4\cos 2\theta}$ and θ from 0 to $\pi/4$ (Example 2).

EXAMPLE 2 Finding Area in Polar Coordinates

Find the area enclosed by the lemniscate $r^2 = 4\cos 2\theta$.

Solution We graph the lemniscate to determine the limits of integration (Figure 15.24) and see from the symmetry of the region that the total area is 4 times the first-quadrant portion.

$$A = 4\int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{\sqrt{4\cos 2\theta}} r\, dr\, d\theta = 4\int_0^{\pi/4} \left[\frac{r^2}{2}\right]_{r=0}^{r=\sqrt{4\cos 2\theta}} d\theta$$

$$= 4\int_0^{\pi/4} 2\cos 2\theta\, d\theta = 4\sin 2\theta\Big]_0^{\pi/4} = 4. \qquad \blacksquare$$

Changing Cartesian Integrals into Polar Integrals

The procedure for changing a Cartesian integral $\iint_R f(x, y)\, dx\, dy$ into a polar integral has two steps. First substitute $x = r\cos\theta$ and $y = r\sin\theta$, and replace $dx\, dy$ by $r\, dr\, d\theta$ in the Cartesian integral. Then supply polar limits of integration for the boundary of R.

The Cartesian integral then becomes

$$\iint_R f(x, y)\, dx\, dy = \iint_G f(r\cos\theta, r\sin\theta)\, r\, dr\, d\theta,$$

where G denotes the region of integration in polar coordinates. This is like the substitution method in Chapter 5 except that there are now two variables to substitute for instead of one. Notice that $dx\, dy$ is not replaced by $dr\, d\theta$ but by $r\, dr\, d\theta$. A more general discussion of changes of variables (substitutions) in multiple integrals is given in Section 15.7.

EXAMPLE 3 Changing Cartesian Integrals to Polar Integrals

Find the polar moment of inertia about the origin of a thin plate of density $\delta(x, y) = 1$ bounded by the quarter circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ in the first quadrant.

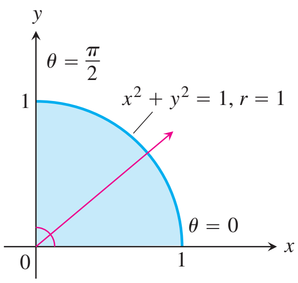


FIGURE 15.25 In polar coordinates, this region is described by simple inequalities:

$$0 \le r \le 1 \quad \text{and} \quad 0 \le \theta \le \pi/2$$

(Example 3).

Solution We sketch the plate to determine the limits of integration (Figure 15.25). In Cartesian coordinates, the polar moment is the value of the integral

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} (x^2 + y^2)\, dy\, dx.$$

Integration with respect to y gives

$$\int_0^1 \left(x^2\sqrt{1 - x^2} + \frac{(1 - x^2)^{3/2}}{3} \right) dx,$$

an integral difficult to evaluate without tables.

Things go better if we change the original integral to polar coordinates. Substituting $x = r\cos\theta$, $y = r\sin\theta$ and replacing $dx\, dy$ by $r\, dr\, d\theta$, we get

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} (x^2 + y^2)\, dy\, dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 (r^2)\, r\, dr\, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \left[\frac{r^4}{4} \right]_{r=0}^{r=1} d\theta = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{4}\, d\theta = \frac{\pi}{8}.$$

Why is the polar coordinate transformation so effective here? One reason is that $x^2 + y^2$ simplifies to r^2. Another is that the limits of integration become constants. ■

EXAMPLE 4 Evaluating Integrals Using Polar Coordinates

Evaluate

$$\iint_R e^{x^2+y^2}\, dy\, dx,$$

where R is the semicircular region bounded by the x-axis and the curve $y = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ (Figure 15.26).

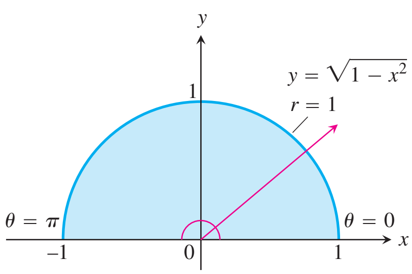


FIGURE 15.26 The semicircular region in Example 4 is the region

$$0 \le r \le 1, \quad 0 \le \theta \le \pi.$$

Solution In Cartesian coordinates, the integral in question is a nonelementary integral and there is no direct way to integrate $e^{x^2+y^2}$ with respect to either x or y. Yet this integral and others like it are important in mathematics—in statistics, for example—and we need to find a way to evaluate it. Polar coordinates save the day. Substituting $x = r\cos\theta$, $y = r\sin\theta$ and replacing $dy\, dx$ by $r\, dr\, d\theta$ enables us to evaluate the integral as

$$\iint_R e^{x^2+y^2}\, dy\, dx = \int_0^{\pi} \int_0^1 e^{r^2}\, r\, dr\, d\theta = \int_0^{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{2} e^{r^2} \right]_0^1 d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi} \frac{1}{2}(e - 1)\, d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}(e - 1).$$

The r in the $r\, dr\, d\theta$ was just what we needed to integrate e^{r^2}. Without it, we would have been unable to proceed. ■

EXERCISES 15.3

Evaluating Polar Integrals

In Exercises 1–16, change the Cartesian integral into an equivalent polar integral. Then evaluate the polar integral.

1. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1}\int_{0}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dy\,dx$

2. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1}\int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dy\,dx$

3. $\displaystyle\int_{0}^{1}\int_{0}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} (x^2+y^2)\,dx\,dy$

4. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1}\int_{-\sqrt{1-y^2}}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} (x^2+y^2)\,dy\,dx$

5. $\displaystyle\int_{-a}^{a}\int_{-\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} dy\,dx$

6. $\displaystyle\int_{0}^{2}\int_{0}^{\sqrt{4-y^2}} (x^2+y^2)\,dx\,dy$

7. $\displaystyle\int_{0}^{6}\int_{0}^{y} x\,dx\,dy$

8. $\displaystyle\int_{0}^{2}\int_{0}^{x} y\,dy\,dx$

9. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{0}\int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{0} \frac{2}{1+\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}\,dy\,dx$

10. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1}\int_{-\sqrt{1-y^2}}^{0} \frac{4\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}{1+x^2+y^2}\,dx\,dy$

11. $\displaystyle\int_{0}^{\ln 2}\int_{0}^{\sqrt{(\ln 2)^2-y^2}} e^{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}\,dx\,dy$

12. $\displaystyle\int_{0}^{1}\int_{0}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} e^{-(x^2+y^2)}\,dy\,dx$

13. $\displaystyle\int_{0}^{2}\int_{0}^{\sqrt{1-(x-1)^2}} \frac{x+y}{x^2+y^2}\,dy\,dx$

14. $\displaystyle\int_{0}^{2}\int_{-\sqrt{1-(y-1)^2}}^{0} xy^2\,dx\,dy$

15. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1}\int_{-\sqrt{1-y^2}}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \ln(x^2+y^2+1)\,dx\,dy$

16. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1}\int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \frac{2}{(1+x^2+y^2)^2}\,dy\,dx$

Finding Area in Polar Coordinates

17. Find the area of the region cut from the first quadrant by the curve $r = 2(2 - \sin 2\theta)^{1/2}$.

18. **Cardioid overlapping a circle** Find the area of the region that lies inside the cardioid $r = 1 + \cos\theta$ and outside the circle $r = 1$.

19. **One leaf of a rose** Find the area enclosed by one leaf of the rose $r = 12\cos 3\theta$.

20. **Snail shell** Find the area of the region enclosed by the positive x-axis and spiral $r = 4\theta/3$, $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$. The region looks like a snail shell.

21. **Cardioid in the first quadrant** Find the area of the region cut from the first quadrant by the cardioid $r = 1 + \sin\theta$.

22. **Overlapping cardioids** Find the area of the region common to the interiors of the cardioids $r = 1 + \cos\theta$ and $r = 1 - \cos\theta$.

Masses and Moments

23. **First moment of a plate** Find the first moment about the x-axis of a thin plate of constant density $\delta(x, y) = 3$, bounded below by the x-axis and above by the cardioid $r = 1 - \cos\theta$.

24. **Inertial and polar moments of a disk** Find the moment of inertia about the x-axis and the polar moment of inertia about the origin of a thin disk bounded by the circle $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ if the disk's density at the point (x, y) is $\delta(x, y) = k(x^2 + y^2)$, k a constant.

25. **Mass of a plate** Find the mass of a thin plate covering the region outside the circle $r = 3$ and inside the circle $r = 6\sin\theta$ if the plate's density function is $\delta(x, y) = 1/r$.

26. **Polar moment of a cardioid overlapping circle** Find the polar moment of inertia about the origin of a thin plate covering the region that lies inside the cardioid $r = 1 - \cos\theta$ and outside the circle $r = 1$ if the plate's density function is $\delta(x, y) = 1/r^2$.

27. **Centroid of a cardioid region** Find the centroid of the region enclosed by the cardioid $r = 1 + \cos\theta$.

28. **Polar moment of a cardioid region** Find the polar moment of inertia about the origin of a thin plate enclosed by the cardioid $r = 1 + \cos\theta$ if the plate's density function is $\delta(x, y) = 1$.

Average Values

29. **Average height of a hemisphere** Find the average height of the hemisphere $z = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}$ above the disk $x^2 + y^2 \le a^2$ in the xy-plane.

30. **Average height of a cone** Find the average height of the (single) cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ above the disk $x^2 + y^2 \le a^2$ in the xy-plane.

31. **Average distance from interior of disk to center** Find the average distance from a point $P(x, y)$ in the disk $x^2 + y^2 \le a^2$ to the origin.

32. **Average distance squared from a point in a disk to a point in its boundary** Find the average value of the *square* of the distance from the point $P(x, y)$ in the disk $x^2 + y^2 \le 1$ to the boundary point $A(1, 0)$.

Theory and Examples

33. **Converting to a polar integral** Integrate $f(x, y) = [\ln(x^2 + y^2)]/\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ over the region $1 \le x^2 + y^2 \le e$.

34. **Converting to a polar integral** Integrate $f(x, y) = [\ln(x^2 + y^2)]/(x^2 + y^2)$ over the region $1 \le x^2 + y^2 \le e^2$.

35. **Volume of noncircular right cylinder** The region that lies inside the cardioid $r = 1 + \cos\theta$ and outside the circle $r = 1$ is the base of a solid right cylinder. The top of the cylinder lies in the plane $z = x$. Find the cylinder's volume.

36. Volume of noncircular right cylinder The region enclosed by the lemniscate $r^2 = 2\cos 2\theta$ is the base of a solid right cylinder whose top is bounded by the sphere $z = \sqrt{2 - r^2}$. Find the cylinder's volume.

37. Converting to polar integrals

a. The usual way to evaluate the improper integral $I = \int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}\,dx$ is first to calculate its square:

$$I^2 = \left(\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}\,dx\right)\left(\int_0^\infty e^{-y^2}\,dy\right) = \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty e^{-(x^2+y^2)}\,dx\,dy.$$

Evaluate the last integral using polar coordinates and solve the resulting equation for I.

b. Evaluate

$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \operatorname{erf}(x) = \lim_{x\to\infty} \int_0^x \frac{2e^{-t^2}}{\sqrt{\pi}}\,dt.$$

38. Converting to a polar integral Evaluate the integral

$$\int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{(1 + x^2 + y^2)^2}\,dx\,dy.$$

39. Existence Integrate the function $f(x, y) = 1/(1 - x^2 - y^2)$ over the disk $x^2 + y^2 \le 3/4$. Does the integral of $f(x, y)$ over the disk $x^2 + y^2 \le 1$ exist? Give reasons for your answer.

40. Area formula in polar coordinates Use the double integral in polar coordinates to derive the formula

$$A = \int_\alpha^\beta \frac{1}{2} r^2\,d\theta$$

for the area of the fan-shaped region between the origin and polar curve $r = f(\theta)$, $\alpha \le \theta \le \beta$.

41. Average distance to a given point inside a disk Let P_0 be a point inside a circle of radius a and let h denote the distance from P_0 to the center of the circle. Let d denote the distance from an arbitrary point P to P_0. Find the average value of d^2 over the region enclosed by the circle. (*Hint:* Simplify your work by placing the center of the circle at the origin and P_0 on the x-axis.)

42. Area Suppose that the area of a region in the polar coordinate plane is

$$A = \int_{\pi/4}^{3\pi/4} \int_{\csc\theta}^{2\sin\theta} r\,dr\,d\theta.$$

Sketch the region and find its area.

COMPUTER EXPLORATIONS

Coordinate Conversions

In Exercises 43–46, use a CAS to change the Cartesian integrals into an equivalent polar integral and evaluate the polar integral. Perform the following steps in each exercise.

a. Plot the Cartesian region of integration in the xy-plane.

b. Change each boundary curve of the Cartesian region in part (a) to its polar representation by solving its Cartesian equation for r and θ.

c. Using the results in part (b), plot the polar region of integration in the $r\theta$-plane.

d. Change the integrand from Cartesian to polar coordinates. Determine the limits of integration from your plot in part (c) and evaluate the polar integral using the CAS integration utility.

43. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \int_x^1 \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2}\,dy\,dx$

44. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \int_0^{x/2} \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}\,dy\,dx$

45. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \int_{-y/3}^{y/3} \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}\,dx\,dy$

46. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \int_y^{2-y} \sqrt{x + y}\,dx\,dy$

15.4 Triple Integrals in Rectangular Coordinates

Just as double integrals allow us to deal with more general situations than could be handled by single integrals, triple integrals enable us to solve still more general problems. We use triple integrals to calculate the volumes of three-dimensional shapes, the masses and moments of solids of varying density, and the average value of a function over a three-dimensional region. Triple integrals also arise in the study of vector fields and fluid flow in three dimensions, as we will see in Chapter 16.

Triple Integrals

If $F(x, y, z)$ is a function defined on a closed bounded region D in space, such as the region occupied by a solid ball or a lump of clay, then the integral of F over D may be defined in

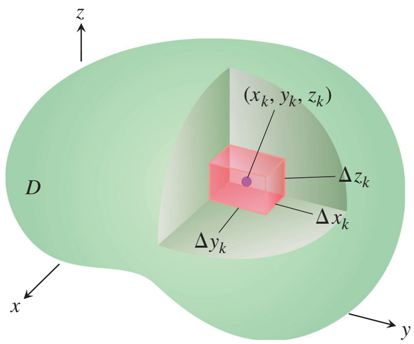


FIGURE 15.27 Partitioning a solid with rectangular cells of volume ΔV_k.

the following way. We partition a rectangular boxlike region containing D into rectangular cells by planes parallel to the coordinate axis (Figure 15.27). We number the cells that lie inside D from 1 to n in some order, the kth cell having dimensions Δx_k by Δy_k by Δz_k and volume $\Delta V_k = \Delta x_k \Delta y_k \Delta z_k$. We choose a point (x_k, y_k, z_k) in each cell and form the sum

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} F(x_k, y_k, z_k)\, \Delta V_k. \tag{1}$$

We are interested in what happens as D is partitioned by smaller and smaller cells, so that Δx_k, Δy_k, Δz_k and the norm of the partition $\|P\|$, the largest value among Δx_k, Δy_k, Δz_k, all approach zero. When a single limiting value is attained, no matter how the partitions and points (x_k, y_k, z_k) are chosen, we say that F is **integrable** over D. As before, it can be shown that when F is continuous and the bounding surface of D is formed from finitely many smooth surfaces joined together along finitely many smooth curves, then F is integrable. As $\|P\| \to 0$ and the number of cells n goes to ∞, the sums S_n approach a limit. We call this limit the **triple integral of *F* over *D*** and write

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} S_n = \iiint_D F(x, y, z)\, dV \qquad \text{or} \qquad \lim_{\|P\|\to 0} S_n = \iiint_D F(x, y, z)\, dx\, dy\, dz.$$

The regions D over which continuous functions are integrable are those that can be closely approximated by small rectangular cells. Such regions include those encountered in applications.

Volume of a Region in Space

If F is the constant function whose value is 1, then the sums in Equation (1) reduce to

$$S_n = \sum F(x_k, y_k, z_k)\, \Delta V_k = \sum 1 \cdot \Delta V_k = \sum \Delta V_k.$$

As Δx_k, Δy_k, and Δz_k approach zero, the cells ΔV_k become smaller and more numerous and fill up more and more of D. We therefore define the volume of D to be the triple integral

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \Delta V_k = \iiint_D dV.$$

DEFINITION Volume

The **volume** of a closed, bounded region D in space is

$$V = \iiint_D dV.$$

This definition is in agreement with our previous definitions of volume, though we omit the verification of this fact. As we see in a moment, this integral enables us to calculate the volumes of solids enclosed by curved surfaces.

Finding Limits of Integration

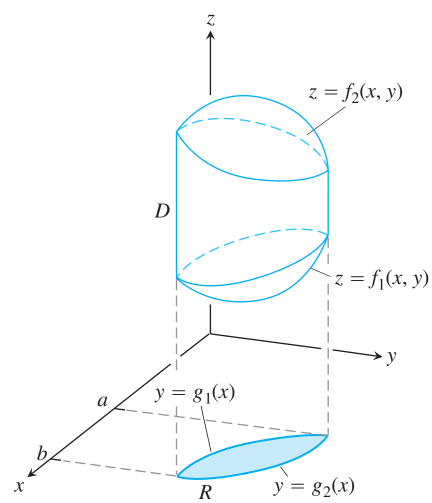
We evaluate a triple integral by applying a three-dimensional version of Fubini's Theorem (Section 15.1) to evaluate it by three repeated single integrations. As with double integrals, there is a geometric procedure for finding the limits of integration for these single integrals.

To evaluate

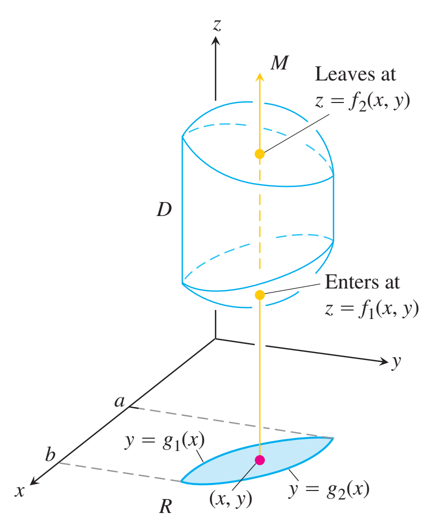
$$\iiint_D F(x, y, z)\, dV$$

over a region D, integrate first with respect to z, then with respect to y, finally with x.

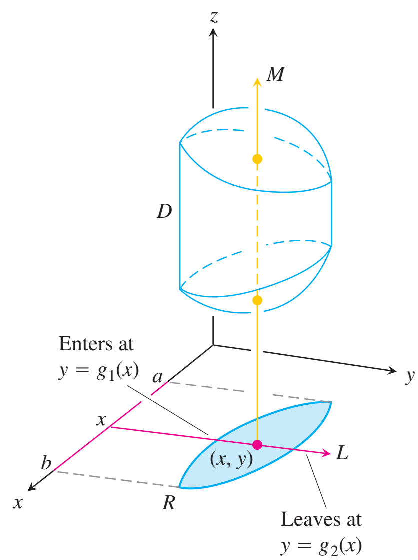
1. *Sketch:* Sketch the region D along with its "shadow" R (vertical projection) in the xy-plane. Label the upper and lower bounding surfaces of D and the upper and lower bounding curves of R.



2. *Find the z-limits of integration:* Draw a line M passing through a typical point (x, y) in R parallel to the z-axis. As z increases, M enters D at $z = f_1(x, y)$ and leaves at $z = f_2(x, y)$. These are the z-limits of integration.



3. *Find the y-limits of integration:* Draw a line L through (x, y) parallel to the y-axis. As y increases, L enters R at $y = g_1(x)$ and leaves at $y = g_2(x)$. These are the y-limits of integration.



4. *Find the x-limits of integration:* Choose x-limits that include all lines through R parallel to the y-axis ($x = a$ and $x = b$ in the preceding figure). These are the x-limits of integration. The integral is

$$\int_{x=a}^{x=b} \int_{y=g_1(x)}^{y=g_2(x)} \int_{z=f_1(x,y)}^{z=f_2(x,y)} F(x, y, z)\, dz\, dy\, dx.$$

Follow similar procedures if you change the order of integration. The "shadow" of region D lies in the plane of the last two variables with respect to which the iterated integration takes place.

The above procedure applies whenever a solid region D is bounded above and below by a surface, and when the "shadow" region R is bounded by a lower and upper curve. It does not apply to regions with complicated holes through them, although sometimes such regions can be subdivided into simpler regions for which the procedure does apply.

EXAMPLE 1 Finding a Volume

Find the volume of the region D enclosed by the surfaces $z = x^2 + 3y^2$ and $z = 8 - x^2 - y^2$.

Solution The volume is

$$V = \iiint\limits_D dz\, dy\, dx,$$

the integral of $F(x, y, z) = 1$ over D. To find the limits of integration for evaluating the integral, we first sketch the region. The surfaces (Figure 15.28) intersect on the elliptical cylinder $x^2 + 3y^2 = 8 - x^2 - y^2$ or $x^2 + 2y^2 = 4$, $z > 0$. The boundary of the region R, the projection of D onto the xy-plane, is an ellipse with the same equation: $x^2 + 2y^2 = 4$. The "upper" boundary of R is the curve $y = \sqrt{(4 - x^2)/2}$. The lower boundary is the curve $y = -\sqrt{(4 - x^2)/2}$.

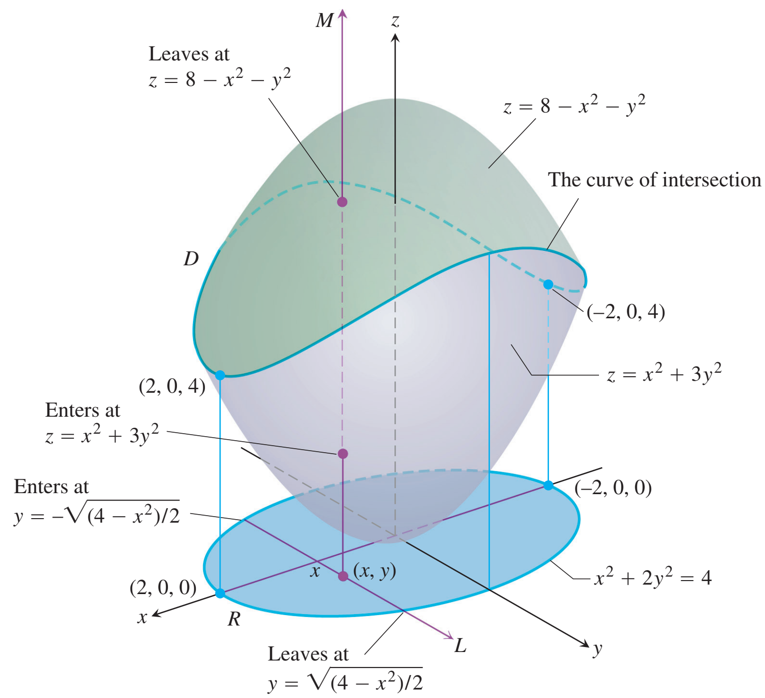


FIGURE 15.28 The volume of the region enclosed by two paraboloids, calculated in Example 1.

Now we find the z-limits of integration. The line M passing through a typical point (x, y) in R parallel to the z-axis enters D at $z = x^2 + 3y^2$ and leaves at $z = 8 - x^2 - y^2$.

Next we find the y-limits of integration. The line L through (x, y) parallel to the y-axis enters R at $y = -\sqrt{(4 - x^2)/2}$ and leaves at $y = \sqrt{(4 - x^2)/2}$.

Finally we find the x-limits of integration. As L sweeps across R, the value of x varies from $x = -2$ at $(-2, 0, 0)$ to $x = 2$ at $(2, 0, 0)$. The volume of D is

$$
\begin{aligned}
V &= \iiint\limits_D dz\, dy\, dx \\
&= \int_{-2}^{2} \int_{-\sqrt{(4-x^2)/2}}^{\sqrt{(4-x^2)/2}} \int_{x^2+3y^2}^{8-x^2-y^2} dz\, dy\, dx \\
&= \int_{-2}^{2} \int_{-\sqrt{(4-x^2)/2}}^{\sqrt{(4-x^2)/2}} (8 - 2x^2 - 4y^2)\, dy\, dx \\
&= \int_{-2}^{2} \left[(8 - 2x^2)y - \frac{4}{3}y^3 \right]_{y=-\sqrt{(4-x^2)/2}}^{y=\sqrt{(4-x^2)/2}} dx \\
&= \int_{-2}^{2} \left(2(8 - 2x^2)\sqrt{\frac{4 - x^2}{2}} - \frac{8}{3}\left(\frac{4 - x^2}{2}\right)^{3/2} \right) dx \\
&= \int_{-2}^{2} \left[8\left(\frac{4 - x^2}{2}\right)^{3/2} - \frac{8}{3}\left(\frac{4 - x^2}{2}\right)^{3/2} \right] dx = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3} \int_{-2}^{2} (4 - x^2)^{3/2}\, dx \\
&= 8\pi\sqrt{2}. \qquad \text{After integration with the substitution } x = 2 \sin u.
\end{aligned}
$$

■

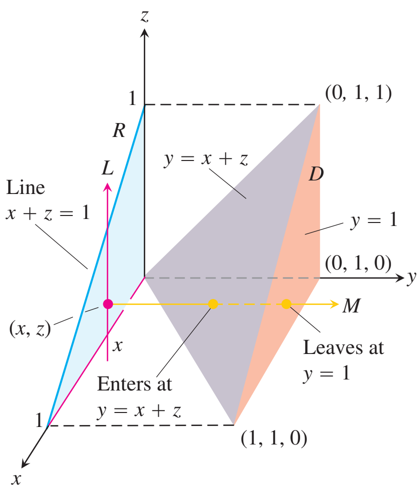


FIGURE 15.29 Finding the limits of integration for evaluating the triple integral of a function defined over the tetrahedron D (Example 2).

In the next example, we project D onto the xz-plane instead of the xy-plane, to show how to use a different order of integration.

EXAMPLE 2 Finding the Limits of Integration in the Order $dy\,dz\,dx$

Set up the limits of integration for evaluating the triple integral of a function $F(x, y, z)$ over the tetrahedron D with vertices (0, 0, 0), (1, 1, 0), (0, 1, 0), and (0, 1, 1).

Solution We sketch D along with its "shadow" R in the xz-plane (Figure 15.29). The upper (right-hand) bounding surface of D lies in the plane $y = 1$. The lower (left-hand) bounding surface lies in the plane $y = x + z$. The upper boundary of R is the line $z = 1 - x$. The lower boundary is the line $z = 0$.

First we find the y-limits of integration. The line through a typical point (x, z) in R parallel to the y-axis enters D at $y = x + z$ and leaves at $y = 1$.

Next we find the z-limits of integration. The line L through (x, z) parallel to the z-axis enters R at $z = 0$ and leaves at $z = 1 - x$.

Finally we find the x-limits of integration. As L sweeps across R, the value of x varies from $x = 0$ to $x = 1$. The integral is

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} \int_{x+z}^{1} F(x, y, z)\, dy\, dz\, dx. \qquad \blacksquare$$

EXAMPLE 3 Revisiting Example 2 Using the Order $dz\,dy\,dx$

To integrate $F(x, y, z)$ over the tetrahedron D in the order $dz\,dy\,dx$, we perform the steps in the following way.

First we find the z-limits of integration. A line parallel to the z-axis through a typical point (x, y) in the xy-plane "shadow" enters the tetrahedron at $z = 0$ and exits through the upper plane where $z = y - x$ (Figure 15.29).

Next we find the y-limits of integration. On the xy-plane, where $z = 0$, the sloped side of the tetrahedron crosses the plane along the line $y = x$. A line through (x, y) parallel to the y-axis enters the shadow in the xy-plane at $y = x$ and exits at $y = 1$.

Finally we find the x-limits of integration. As the line parallel to the y-axis in the previous step sweeps out the shadow, the value of x varies from $x = 0$ to $x = 1$ at the point (1, 1, 0). The integral is

$$\int_0^1 \int_x^1 \int_0^{y-x} F(x, y, z)\, dz\, dy\, dx.$$

For example, if $F(x, y, z) = 1$, we would find the volume of the tetrahedron to be

$$\begin{aligned}
V &= \int_0^1 \int_x^1 \int_0^{y-x} dz\, dy\, dx \\
&= \int_0^1 \int_x^1 (y - x)\, dy\, dx \\
&= \int_0^1 \left[\frac{1}{2}y^2 - xy\right]_{y=x}^{y=1} dx \\
&= \int_0^1 \left(\frac{1}{2} - x + \frac{1}{2}x^2\right) dx \\
&= \left[\frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3\right]_0^1 \\
&= \frac{1}{6}.
\end{aligned}$$

We get the same result by integrating with the order $dy\,dz\,dx$,

$$V = \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} \int_{x+z}^1 dy\,dz\,dx = \frac{1}{6}.$$

As we have seen, there are sometimes (but not always) two different orders in which the iterated single integrations for evaluating a double integral may be worked. For triple integrals, there can be as many as six, since there are six ways of ordering dx, dy, and dz. Each ordering leads to a different description of the region of integration in space, and to different limits of integration.

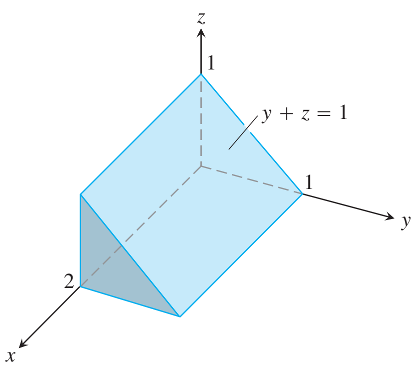


FIGURE 15.30 Example 4 gives six different iterated triple integrals for the volume of this prism.

EXAMPLE 4 Using Different Orders of Integration

Each of the following integrals gives the volume of the solid shown in Figure 15.30.

(a) $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \int_0^{1-z} \int_0^2 dx\,dy\,dz$ **(b)** $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \int_0^{1-y} \int_0^2 dx\,dz\,dy$

(c) $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \int_0^2 \int_0^{1-z} dy\,dx\,dz$ **(d)** $\displaystyle\int_0^2 \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-z} dy\,dz\,dx$

(e) $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \int_0^2 \int_0^{1-y} dz\,dx\,dy$ **(f)** $\displaystyle\int_0^2 \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-y} dz\,dy\,dx$

We work out the integrals in parts (b) and (c):

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-y} \int_0^2 dx\,dz\,dy && \text{Integral in part (b)} \\ &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-y} 2\,dz\,dy \\ &= \int_0^1 \Big[2z \Big]_{z=0}^{z=1-y} dy \\ &= \int_0^1 2(1-y)\,dy \\ &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

Also,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^1 \int_0^2 \int_0^{1-z} dy\,dx\,dz && \text{Integral in part (c)} \\ &= \int_0^1 \int_0^2 (1-z)\,dx\,dz \\ &= \int_0^1 \Big[x - zx \Big]_{x=0}^{x=2} dz \end{aligned}$$

$$= \int_0^1 (2 - 2z)\, dz$$

$$= 1.$$

The integrals in parts (a), (d), (e), and (f) also give $V = 1$. ■

Average Value of a Function in Space

The average value of a function F over a region D in space is defined by the formula

$$\textbf{Average value} \text{ of } F \text{ over } D = \frac{1}{\text{volume of } D} \iiint_D F\, dV. \tag{2}$$

For example, if $F(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$, then the average value of F over D is the average distance of points in D from the origin. If $F(x, y, z)$ is the temperature at (x, y, z) on a solid that occupies a region D in space, then the average value of F over D is the average temperature of the solid.

EXAMPLE 5 Finding an Average Value

Find the average value of $F(x, y, z) = xyz$ over the cube bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes $x = 2$, $y = 2$, and $z = 2$ in the first octant.

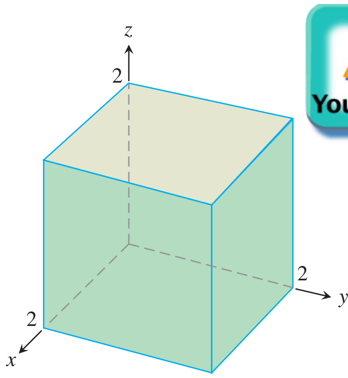


FIGURE 15.31 The region of integration in Example 5.

You Try It

Solution We sketch the cube with enough detail to show the limits of integration (Figure 15.31). We then use Equation (2) to calculate the average value of F over the cube.

The volume of the cube is $(2)(2)(2) = 8$. The value of the integral of F over the cube is

$$\int_0^2 \int_0^2 \int_0^2 xyz\, dx\, dy\, dz = \int_0^2 \int_0^2 \left[\frac{x^2}{2} yz\right]_{x=0}^{x=2} dy\, dz = \int_0^2 \int_0^2 2yz\, dy\, dz$$

$$= \int_0^2 \left[y^2 z\right]_{y=0}^{y=2} dz = \int_0^2 4z\, dz = \left[2z^2\right]_0^2 = 8.$$

With these values, Equation (2) gives

$$\begin{array}{c}\text{Average value of} \\ xyz \text{ over the cube}\end{array} = \frac{1}{\text{volume}} \iiint_{\text{cube}} xyz\, dV = \left(\frac{1}{8}\right)(8) = 1.$$

In evaluating the integral, we chose the order $dx\, dy\, dz$, but any of the other five possible orders would have done as well. ■

Properties of Triple Integrals

Triple integrals have the same algebraic properties as double and single integrals.

Properties of Triple Integrals

If $F = F(x, y, z)$ and $G = G(x, y, z)$ are continuous, then

1. *Constant Multiple:* $\displaystyle\iiint_D kF\,dV = k\iiint_D F\,dV \qquad \text{(any number } k\text{)}$

2. *Sum and Difference:* $\displaystyle\iiint_D (F \pm G)\,dV = \iiint_D F\,dV \pm \iiint_D G\,dV$

3. *Domination:*

   (a) $\displaystyle\iiint_D F\,dV \geq 0 \qquad \text{if } F \geq 0 \text{ on } D$

   (b) $\displaystyle\iiint_D F\,dV \geq \iiint_D G\,dV \qquad \text{if } F \geq G \text{ on } D$

4. *Additivity:* $\displaystyle\iiint_D F\,dV = \iiint_{D_1} E\,dV + \iiint_{D_2} F\,dV$

   if D is the union of two nonoverlapping regions D_1 and D_2.

EXERCISES 15.4

Evaluating Triple Integrals in Different Iterations

1. Evaluate the integral in Example 2 taking $F(x, y, z) = 1$ to find the volume of the tetrahedron.

2. Volume of rectangular solid Write six different iterated triple integrals for the volume of the rectangular solid in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes $x = 1$, $y = 2$, and $z = 3$. Evaluate one of the integrals.

3. Volume of tetrahedron Write six different iterated triple integrals for the volume of the tetrahedron cut from the first octant by the plane $6x + 3y + 2z = 6$. Evaluate one of the integrals.

4. Volume of solid Write six different iterated triple integrals for the volume of the region in the first octant enclosed by the cylinder $x^2 + z^2 = 4$ and the plane $y = 3$. Evaluate one of the integrals.

5. Volume enclosed by paraboloids Let D be the region bounded by the paraboloids $z = 8 - x^2 - y^2$ and $z = x^2 + y^2$. Write six different triple iterated integrals for the volume of D. Evaluate one of the integrals.

6. Volume inside paraboloid beneath a plane Let D be the region bounded by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ and the plane $z = 2y$. Write triple iterated integrals in the order $dz\,dx\,dy$ and $dz\,dy\,dx$ that give the volume of D. Do not evaluate either integral.

Evaluating Triple Iterated Integrals

Evaluate the integrals in Exercises 7–20.

7. $\displaystyle\int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1 (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)\,dz\,dy\,dx$

8. $\displaystyle\int_0^{\sqrt{2}}\int_0^{3y}\int_{x^2+3y^2}^{8-x^2-y^2} dz\,dx\,dy$

9. $\displaystyle\int_1^e\int_1^e\int_1^e \frac{1}{xyz}\,dx\,dy\,dz$

10. $\displaystyle\int_0^1\int_0^{3-3x}\int_0^{3-3x-y} dz\,dy\,dx$

11. $\displaystyle\int_0^1\int_0^\pi\int_0^\pi y\sin z\,dx\,dy\,dz$

12. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^1\int_{-1}^1\int_{-1}^1 (x + y + z)\,dy\,dx\,dz$

13. $\displaystyle\int_0^3\int_0^{\sqrt{9-x^2}}\int_0^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} dz\,dy\,dx$

14. $\displaystyle\int_0^2\int_{-\sqrt{4-y^2}}^{\sqrt{4-y^2}}\int_0^{2x+y} dz\,dx\,dy$

15. $\displaystyle\int_0^1\int_0^{2-x}\int_0^{2-x-y} dz\,dy\,dx$

16. $\displaystyle\int_0^1\int_0^{1-x^2}\int_3^{4-x^2-y} x\,dz\,dy\,dx$

17. $\displaystyle\int_0^\pi\int_0^\pi\int_0^\pi \cos(u + v + w)\,du\,dv\,dw$ (uvw-space)

18. $\displaystyle\int_1^e\int_1^e\int_1^e \ln r\ln s\ln t\,dt\,dr\,ds$ (rst-space)

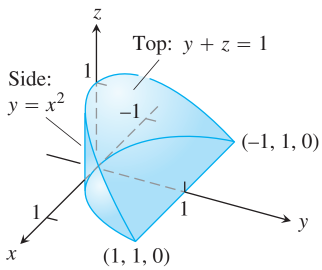
19. $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi/4}\int_0^{\ln\sec v}\int_{-\infty}^{2t} e^x\,dx\,dt\,dv$ (tvx-space)

20. $\displaystyle\int_0^7\int_0^2\int_0^{\sqrt{4-q^2}} \frac{q}{r+1}\,dp\,dq\,dr$ (pqr-space)

Volumes Using Triple Integrals

21. Here is the region of integration of the integral

$$\int_{-1}^{1}\int_{x^2}^{1}\int_{0}^{1-y} dz\,dy\,dx\,.$$



Rewrite the integral as an equivalent iterated integral in the order

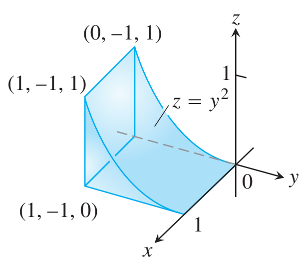
a. $dy\,dz\,dx$ **b.** $dy\,dx\,dz$

c. $dx\,dy\,dz$ **d.** $dx\,dz\,dy$

e. $dz\,dx\,dy$.

22. Here is the region of integration of the integral

$$\int_{0}^{1}\int_{-1}^{0}\int_{0}^{y^2} dz\,dy\,dx.$$



Rewrite the integral as an equivalent iterated integral in the order

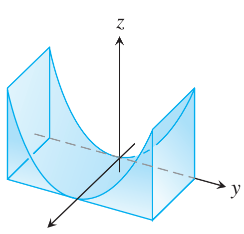
a. $dy\,dz\,dx$ **b.** $dy\,dx\,dz$

c. $dx\,dy\,dz$ **d.** $dx\,dz\,dy$

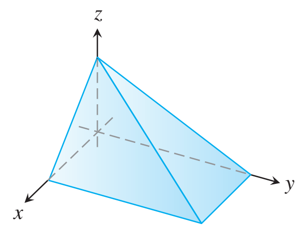
e. $dz\,dx\,dy$.

Find the volumes of the regions in Exercises 23–36.

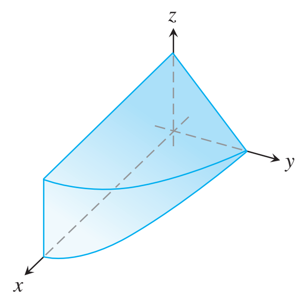
23. The region between the cylinder $z = y^2$ and the xy-plane that is bounded by the planes $x = 0$, $x = 1$, $y = -1$, $y = 1$



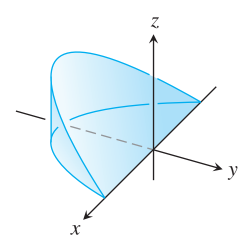
24. The region in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes $x + z = 1$, $y + 2z = 2$



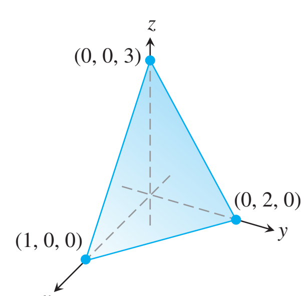
25. The region in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes, the plane $y + z = 2$, and the cylinder $x = 4 - y^2$



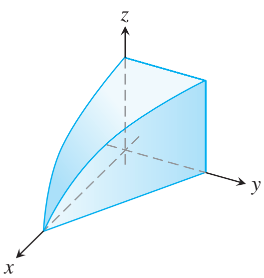
26. The wedge cut from the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ by the planes $z = -y$ and $z = 0$



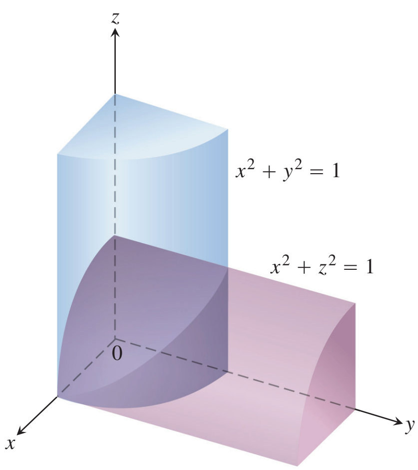
27. The tetrahedron in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the plane passing through (1, 0, 0), (0, 2, 0), and (0, 0, 3).



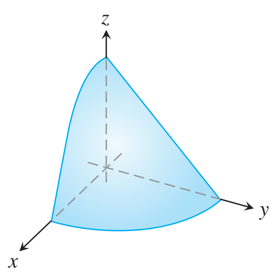
28. The region in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes, the plane $y = 1 - x$, and the surface $z = \cos(\pi x/2)$, $0 \le x \le 1$



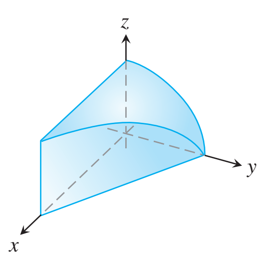
29. The region common to the interiors of the cylinders $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ and $x^2 + z^2 = 1$, one-eighth of which is shown in the accompanying figure.



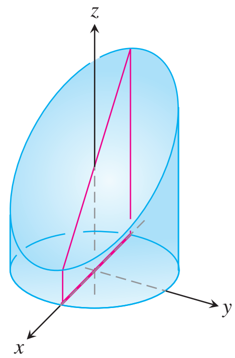
30. The region in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the surface $z = 4 - x^2 - y$



31. The region in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes, the plane $x + y = 4$, and the cylinder $y^2 + 4z^2 = 16$



32. The region cut from the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ by the plane $z = 0$ and the plane $x + z = 3$



33. The region between the planes $x + y + 2z = 2$ and $2x + 2y + z = 4$ in the first octant

34. The finite region bounded by the planes $z = x$, $x + z = 8$, $z = y$, $y = 8$, and $z = 0$.

35. The region cut from the solid elliptical cylinder $x^2 + 4y^2 \le 4$ by the xy-plane and the plane $z = x + 2$

36. The region bounded in back by the plane $x = 0$, on the front and sides by the parabolic cylinder $x = 1 - y^2$, on the top by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$, and on the bottom by the xy-plane

Average Values

In Exercises 37–40, find the average value of $F(x, y, z)$ over the given region.

37. $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + 9$ over the cube in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes $x = 2$, $y = 2$, and $z = 2$

38. $F(x, y, z) = x + y - z$ over the rectangular solid in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes $x = 1$, $y = 1$, and $z = 2$

39. $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ over the cube in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes $x = 1$, $y = 1$, and $z = 1$

40. $F(x, y, z) = xyz$ over the cube in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes $x = 2$, $y = 2$, and $z = 2$

Changing the Order of Integration

Evaluate the integrals in Exercises 41–44 by changing the order of integration in an appropriate way.

41. $\displaystyle\int_0^4 \int_0^1 \int_{2y}^2 \frac{4\cos(x^2)}{2\sqrt{z}}\, dx\, dy\, dz$

42. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^1 12xze^{zy^2}\, dy\, dx\, dz$

43. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \int_{\sqrt[3]{z}}^1 \int_0^{\ln 3} \frac{\pi e^{2x} \sin \pi y^2}{y^2}\, dx\, dy\, dz$

44. $\displaystyle\int_0^2 \int_0^{4-x^2} \int_0^x \frac{\sin 2z}{4 - z}\, dy\, dz\, dx$

Theory and Examples

45. Finding upper limit of iterated integral Solve for a:

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{4-a-x^2} \int_a^{4-x^2-y} dz\,dy\,dx = \frac{4}{15}.$$

46. Ellipsoid For what value of c is the volume of the ellipsoid $x^2 + (y/2)^2 + (z/c)^2 = 1$ equal to 8π?

47. Minimizing a triple integral What domain D in space minimizes the value of the integral

$$\iiint_D (4x^2 + 4y^2 + z^2 - 4)\,dV\,?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

48. Maximizing a triple integral What domain D in space maximizes the value of the integral

$$\iiint_D (1 - x^2 - y^2 - z^2)\,dV\,?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

COMPUTER EXPLORATIONS

Numerical Evaluations

In Exercises 49–52, use a CAS integration utility to evaluate the triple integral of the given function over the specified solid region.

49. $F(x, y, z) = x^2y^2z$ over the solid cylinder bounded by $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ and the planes $z = 0$ and $z = 1$

50. $F(x, y, z) = |xyz|$ over the solid bounded below by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ and above by the plane $z = 1$

51. $F(x, y, z) = \dfrac{z}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2}}$ over the solid bounded below by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ and above by the plane $z = 1$

52. $F(x, y, z) = x^4 + y^2 + z^2$ over the solid sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 1$

15.5 Masses and Moments in Three Dimensions

Project Project

This section shows how to calculate the masses and moments of three-dimensional objects in Cartesian coordinates. The formulas are similar to those for two-dimensional objects. For calculations in spherical and cylindrical coordinates, see Section 15.6.

Masses and Moments

If $\delta(x, y, z)$ is the density of an object occupying a region D in space (mass per unit volume), the integral of δ over D gives the **mass** of the object. To see why, imagine partitioning the object into n mass elements like the one in Figure 15.32. The object's mass is the limit

$$M = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \Delta m_k = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \delta(x_k, y_k, z_k)\, \Delta V_k = \iiint_D \delta(x, y, z)\, dV.$$

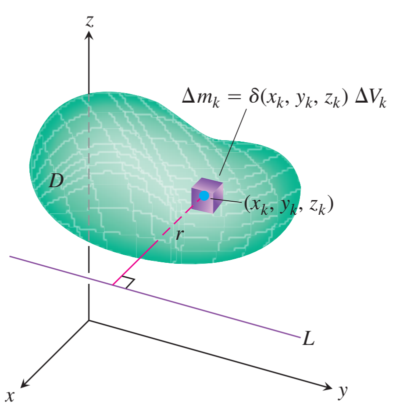


FIGURE 15.32 To define an object's mass and moment of inertia about a line, we first imagine it to be partitioned into a finite number of mass elements Δm_k.

We now derive a formula for the moment of inertia. If $r(x, y, z)$ is the distance from the point (x, y, z) in D to a line L, then the moment of inertia of the mass $\Delta m_k = \delta(x_k, y_k, z_k)\Delta V_k$ about the line L (shown in Figure 15.32) is approximately $\Delta I_k = r^2(x_k, y_k, z_k)\Delta m_k$. **The moment of inertia about L** of the entire object is

$$I_L = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \Delta I_k = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n} r^2(x_k, y_k, z_k)\, \delta(x_k, y_k, z_k)\, \Delta V_k = \iiint_D r^2 \delta\, dV.$$

If L is the x-axis, then $r^2 = y^2 + z^2$ (Figure 15.33) and

$$I_x = \iiint_D (y^2 + z^2)\, \delta\, dV.$$

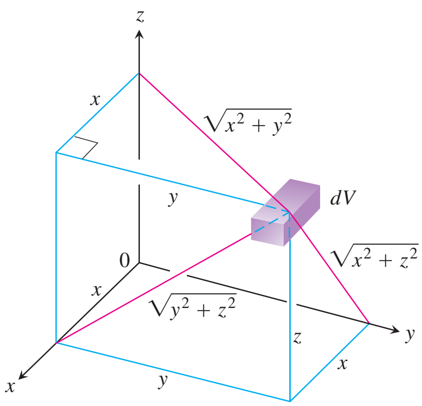


FIGURE 15.33 Distances from dV to the coordinate planes and axes.

Similarly, if L is the y-axis or z-axis we have

$$I_y = \iiint_D (x^2 + z^2)\,\delta\,dV \quad \text{and} \quad I_z = \iiint_D (x^2 + y^2)\,\delta\,dV.$$

Likewise, we can obtain the **first moments about the coordinate planes**. For example,

$$M_{yz} = \iiint_D x\delta(x, y, z)\,dV$$

gives the first moment about the yz-plane.

The mass and moment formulas in space analogous to those discussed for planar regions in Section 15.2 are summarized in Table 15.3.

TABLE 15.3 Mass and moment formulas for solid objects in space

Mass: $M = \iiint_D \delta\,dV \qquad (\delta = \delta(x, y, z) = \text{density})$

First moments about the coordinate planes:

$$M_{yz} = \iiint_D x\,\delta\,dV, \qquad M_{xz} = \iiint_D y\,\delta\,dV, \qquad M_{xy} = \iiint_D z\,\delta\,dV$$

Center of mass:

$$\bar{x} = \frac{M_{yz}}{M}, \qquad \bar{y} = \frac{M_{xz}}{M}, \qquad \bar{z} = \frac{M_{xy}}{M}$$

Moments of inertia (second moments) about the coordinate axes:

$$I_x = \iiint (y^2 + z^2)\,\delta\,dV$$

$$I_y = \iiint (x^2 + z^2)\,\delta\,dV$$

$$I_z = \iiint (x^2 + y^2)\,\delta\,dV$$

Moments of inertia about a line L:

$$I_L = \iiint r^2\,\delta\,dV \qquad (r(x, y, z) = \text{distance from the point } (x, y, z) \text{ to line } L)$$

Radius of gyration about a line L:

$$R_L = \sqrt{I_L/M}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Finding the Center of Mass of a Solid in Space

You Try It

Find the center of mass of a solid of constant density δ bounded below by the disk $R\colon x^2 + y^2 \le 4$ in the plane $z = 0$ and above by the paraboloid $z = 4 - x^2 - y^2$ (Figure 15.34).

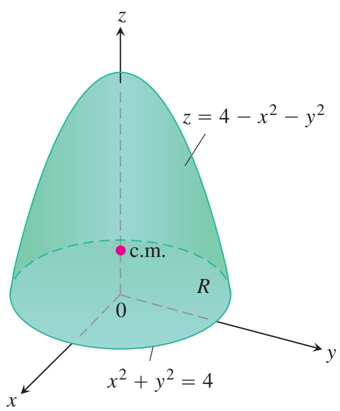


FIGURE 15.34 Finding the center of mass of a solid (Example 1).

Solution By symmetry $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$. To find $\bar{z}$, we first calculate

$$\begin{aligned}
M_{xy} &= \iiint_R \int_{z=0}^{z=4-x^2-y^2} z\,\delta\,dz\,dy\,dx = \iint_R \left[\frac{z^2}{2}\right]_{z=0}^{z=4-x^2-y^2} \delta\,dy\,dx \\
&= \frac{\delta}{2}\iint_R (4 - x^2 - y^2)^2\,dy\,dx \\
&= \frac{\delta}{2}\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^2 (4 - r^2)^2\,r\,dr\,d\theta \qquad \text{Polar coordinates} \\
&= \frac{\delta}{2}\int_0^{2\pi}\left[-\frac{1}{6}(4 - r^2)^3\right]_{r=0}^{r=2} d\theta = \frac{16\delta}{3}\int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = \frac{32\pi\delta}{3}.
\end{aligned}$$

A similar calculation gives

$$M = \iiint_R \int_0^{4-x^2-y^2} \delta\,dz\,dy\,dx = 8\pi\delta.$$

Therefore $\bar{z} = (M_{xy}/M) = 4/3$ and the center of mass is $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}) = (0, 0, 4/3)$. ■

When the density of a solid object is constant (as in Example 1), the center of mass is called the **centroid** of the object (as was the case for two-dimensional shapes in Section 15.2).

EXAMPLE 2 Finding the Moments of Inertia About the Coordinate Axes

You Try It

Find I_x, I_y, I_z for the rectangular solid of constant density δ shown in Figure 15.35.

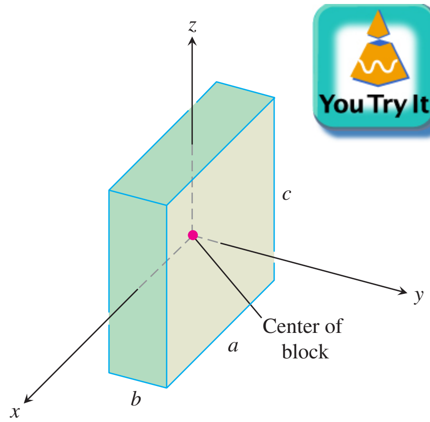


FIGURE 15.35 Finding I_x, I_y, and I_z for the block shown here. The origin lies at the center of the block (Example 2).

Solution The formula for I_x gives

$$I_x = \int_{-c/2}^{c/2}\int_{-b/2}^{b/2}\int_{-a/2}^{a/2} (y^2 + z^2)\,\delta\,dx\,dy\,dz.$$

We can avoid some of the work of integration by observing that $(y^2 + z^2)\delta$ is an even function of x, y, and z. The rectangular solid consists of eight symmetric pieces, one in each octant. We can evaluate the integral on one of these pieces and then multiply by 8 to get the total value.

$$\begin{aligned}
I_x &= 8\int_0^{c/2}\int_0^{b/2}\int_0^{a/2} (y^2 + z^2)\,\delta\,dx\,dy\,dz = 4a\delta\int_0^{c/2}\int_0^{b/2} (y^2 + z^2)\,dy\,dz \\
&= 4a\delta\int_0^{c/2}\left[\frac{y^3}{3} + z^2 y\right]_{y=0}^{y=b/2} dz \\
&= 4a\delta\int_0^{c/2}\left(\frac{b^3}{24} + \frac{z^2 b}{2}\right) dz \\
&= 4a\delta\left(\frac{b^3 c}{48} + \frac{c^3 b}{48}\right) = \frac{abc\delta}{12}(b^2 + c^2) = \frac{M}{12}(b^2 + c^2).
\end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

$$I_y = \frac{M}{12}(a^2 + c^2) \qquad \text{and} \qquad I_z = \frac{M}{12}(a^2 + b^2). \qquad ■$$

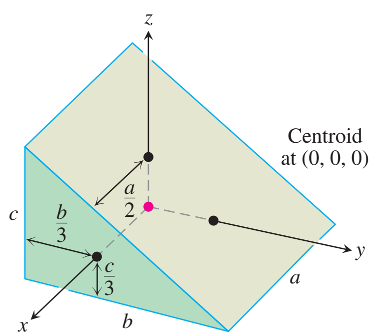
EXERCISES 15.5

Constant Density

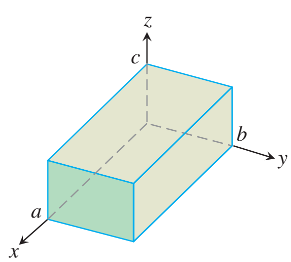
The solids in Exercises 1–12 all have constant density $\delta = 1$.

1. (*Example 1 Revisited.*) Evaluate the integral for I_x in Table 15.3 directly to show that the shortcut in Example 2 gives the same answer. Use the results in Example 2 to find the radius of gyration of the rectangular solid about each coordinate axis.

2. **Moments of inertia** The coordinate axes in the figure run through the centroid of a solid wedge parallel to the labeled edges. Find I_x, I_y, and I_z if $a = b = 6$ and $c = 4$.



3. **Moments of inertia** Find the moments of inertia of the rectangular solid shown here with respect to its edges by calculating I_x, I_y, and I_z.



4. **a. Centroid and moments of inertia** Find the centroid and the moments of inertia I_x, I_y, and I_z of the tetrahedron whose vertices are the points $(0, 0, 0)$, $(1, 0, 0)$, $(0, 1, 0)$, and $(0, 0, 1)$.

   b. Radius of gyration Find the radius of gyration of the tetrahedron about the x-axis. Compare it with the distance from the centroid to the x-axis.

5. **Center of mass and moments of inertia** A solid "trough" of constant density is bounded below by the surface $z = 4y^2$, above by the plane $z = 4$, and on the ends by the planes $x = 1$ and $x = -1$. Find the center of mass and the moments of inertia with respect to the three axes.

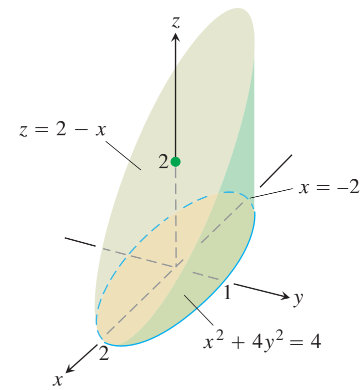
6. **Center of mass** A solid of constant density is bounded below by the plane $z = 0$, on the sides by the elliptical cylinder $x^2 + 4y^2 = 4$, and above by the plane $z = 2 - x$ (see the accompanying figure).

   a. Find $\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$.

   b. Evaluate the integral

$$M_{xy} = \int_{-2}^{2}\int_{-(1/2)\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{(1/2)\sqrt{4-x^2}}\int_{0}^{2-x} z\,dz\,dy\,dx$$

   using integral tables to carry out the final integration with respect to x. Then divide M_{xy} by M to verify that $\bar{z} = 5/4$.



7. **a. Center of mass** Find the center of mass of a solid of constant density bounded below by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ and above by the plane $z = 4$.

   b. Find the plane $z = c$ that divides the solid into two parts of equal volume. This plane does not pass through the center of mass.

8. **Moments and radii of gyration** A solid cube, 2 units on a side, is bounded by the planes $x = \pm 1$, $z = \pm 1$, $y = 3$, and $y = 5$. Find the center of mass and the moments of inertia and radii of gyration about the coordinate axes.

9. **Moment of inertia and radius of gyration about a line** A wedge like the one in Exercise 2 has $a = 4$, $b = 6$, and $c = 3$. Make a quick sketch to check for yourself that the square of the distance from a typical point (x, y, z) of the wedge to the line $L: z = 0, y = 6$ is $r^2 = (y - 6)^2 + z^2$. Then calculate the moment of inertia and radius of gyration of the wedge about L.

10. **Moment of inertia and radius of gyration about a line** A wedge like the one in Exercise 2 has $a = 4$, $b = 6$, and $c = 3$. Make a quick sketch to check for yourself that the square of the distance from a typical point (x, y, z) of the wedge to the line $L: x = 4, y = 0$ is $r^2 = (x - 4)^2 + y^2$. Then calculate the moment of inertia and radius of gyration of the wedge about L.

11. **Moment of inertia and radius of gyration about a line** A solid like the one in Exercise 3 has $a = 4$, $b = 2$, and $c = 1$. Make a quick sketch to check for yourself that the square of the distance between a typical point (x, y, z) of the solid and the line $L: y = 2, z = 0$ is $r^2 = (y - 2)^2 + z^2$. Then find the moment of inertia and radius of gyration of the solid about L.

12. Moment of inertia and radius of gyration about a line A solid like the one in Exercise 3 has $a = 4, b = 2$, and $c = 1$. Make a quick sketch to check for yourself that the square of the distance between a typical point (x, y, z) of the solid and the line $L: x = 4, y = 0$ is $r^2 = (x - 4)^2 + y^2$. Then find the moment of inertia and radius of gyration of the solid about L.

Variable Density

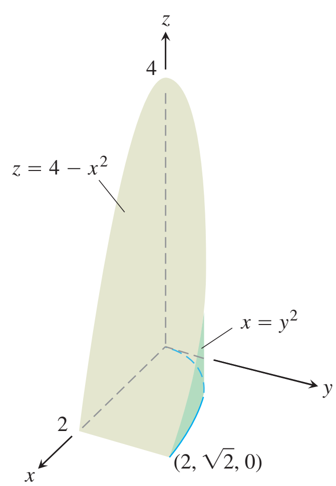
In Exercises 13 and 14, find

a. the mass of the solid.

b. the center of mass.

13. A solid region in the first octant is bounded by the coordinate planes and the plane $x + y + z = 2$. The density of the solid is $\delta(x, y, z) = 2x$.

14. A solid in the first octant is bounded by the planes $y = 0$ and $z = 0$ and by the surfaces $z = 4 - x^2$ and $x = y^2$ (see the accompanying figure). Its density function is $\delta(x, y, z) = kxy$, k a constant.



In Exercises 15 and 16, find

a. the mass of the solid.

b. the center of mass.

c. the moments of inertia about the coordinate axes.

d. the radii of gyration about the coordinate axes.

15. A solid cube in the first octant is bounded by the coordinate planes and by the planes $x = 1, y = 1$, and $z = 1$. The density of the cube is $\delta(x, y, z) = x + y + z + 1$.

16. A wedge like the one in Exercise 2 has dimensions $a = 2, b = 6$, and $c = 3$. The density is $\delta(x, y, z) = x + 1$. Notice that if the density is constant, the center of mass will be $(0, 0, 0)$.

17. Mass Find the mass of the solid bounded by the planes $x + z = 1, x - z = -1, y = 0$ and the surface $y = \sqrt{z}$. The density of the solid is $\delta(x, y, z) = 2y + 5$.

18. Mass Find the mass of the solid region bounded by the parabolic surfaces $z = 16 - 2x^2 - 2y^2$ and $z = 2x^2 + 2y^2$ if the density of the solid is $\delta(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$.

Work

In Exercises 19 and 20, calculate the following.

a. The amount of work done by (constant) gravity g in moving the liquid filling in the container to the xy-plane. (*Hint:* Partition the liquid into small volume elements ΔV_i and find the work done (approximately) by gravity on each element. Summation and passage to the limit gives a triple integral to evaluate.)

b. The work done by gravity in moving the center of mass down to the xy-plane.

19. The container is a cubical box in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes $x = 1, y = 1$, and $z = 1$. The density of the liquid filling the box is $\delta(x, y, z) = x + y + z + 1$ (see Exercise 15).

20. The container is in the shape of the region bounded by $y = 0, z = 0, z = 4 - x^2$, and $x = y^2$. The density of the liquid filling the region is $\delta(x, y, z) = kxy$, k a constant (see Exercise 14).

The Parallel Axis Theorem

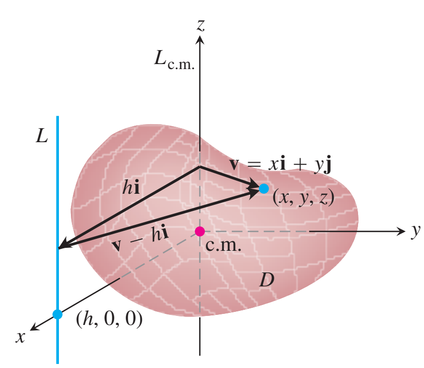
The Parallel Axis Theorem (Exercises 15.2) holds in three dimensions as well as in two. Let $L_{\text{c.m.}}$ be a line through the center of mass of a body of mass m and let L be a parallel line h units away from $L_{\text{c.m.}}$. The **Parallel Axis Theorem** says that the moments of inertia $I_{\text{c.m.}}$ and I_L of the body about $L_{\text{c.m.}}$ and L satisfy the equation

$$I_L = I_{\text{c.m.}} + mh^2. \tag{1}$$

As in the two-dimensional case, the theorem gives a quick way to calculate one moment when the other moment and the mass are known.

21. Proof of the Parallel Axis Theorem

a. Show that the first moment of a body in space about any plane through the body's center of mass is zero. (*Hint:* Place the body's center of mass at the origin and let the plane be the yz-plane. What does the formula $\bar{x} = M_{yz}/M$ then tell you?)



b. To prove the Parallel Axis Theorem, place the body with its center of mass at the origin, with the line $L_{\text{c.m.}}$ along the z-axis and the line L perpendicular to the xy-plane at the point $(h, 0, 0)$. Let D be the region of space occupied by the body. Then, in the notation of the figure,

$$I_L = \iiint_D |\mathbf{v} - h\mathbf{i}|^2\, dm.$$

Expand the integrand in this integral and complete the proof.

22. The moment of inertia about a diameter of a solid sphere of constant density and radius a is $(2/5)ma^2$, where m is the mass of the sphere. Find the moment of inertia about a line tangent to the sphere.

23. The moment of inertia of the solid in Exercise 3 about the z-axis is $I_z = abc(a^2 + b^2)/3$.

a. Use Equation (1) to find the moment of inertia and radius of gyration of the solid about the line parallel to the z-axis through the solid's center of mass.

b. Use Equation (1) and the result in part (a) to find the moment of inertia and radius of gyration of the solid about the line $x = 0, y = 2b$.

24. If $a = b = 6$ and $c = 4$, the moment of inertia of the solid wedge in Exercise 2 about the x-axis is $I_x = 208$. Find the moment of inertia of the wedge about the line $y = 4, z = -4/3$ (the edge of the wedge's narrow end).

Pappus's Formula

Pappus's formula (Exercises 15.2) holds in three dimensions as well as in two. Suppose that bodies B_1 and B_2 of mass m_1 and m_2, respectively, occupy nonoverlapping regions in space and that $\mathbf{c}_1$ and $\mathbf{c}_2$ are the vectors from the origin to the bodies' respective centers of mass. Then the center of mass of the union $B_1 \cup B_2$ of the two bodies is determined by the vector

$$\mathbf{c} = \frac{m_1\mathbf{c}_1 + m_2\mathbf{c}_2}{m_1 + m_2}.$$

As before, this formula is called **Pappus's formula**. As in the two-dimensional case, the formula generalizes to

$$\mathbf{c} = \frac{m_1\mathbf{c}_1 + m_2\mathbf{c}_2 + \cdots + m_n\mathbf{c}_n}{m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_n}$$

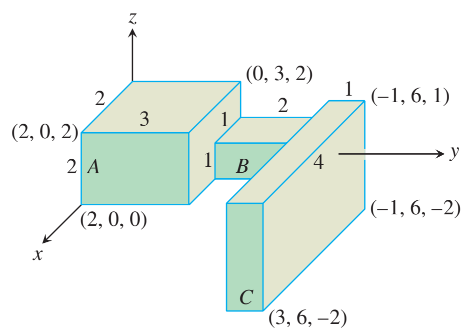
for n bodies.

25. Derive Pappus's formula. (*Hint:* Sketch B_1 and B_2 as nonoverlapping regions in the first octant and label their centers of mass $(\bar{x}_1, \bar{y}_1, \bar{z}_1)$ and $(\bar{x}_2, \bar{y}_2, \bar{z}_2)$. Express the moments of $B_1 \cup B_2$ about the coordinate planes in terms of the masses m_1 and m_2 and the coordinates of these centers.)

26. The accompanying figure shows a solid made from three rectangular solids of constant density $\delta = 1$. Use Pappus's formula to find the center of mass of

a. $A \cup B$ **b.** $A \cup C$

c. $B \cup C$ **d.** $A \cup B \cup C$.



27. a. Suppose that a solid right circular cone C of base radius a and altitude h is constructed on the circular base of a solid hemisphere S of radius a so that the union of the two solids resembles an ice cream cone. The centroid of a solid cone lies one-fourth of the way from the base toward the vertex. The centroid of a solid hemisphere lies three-eighths of the way from the base to the top. What relation must hold between h and a to place the centroid of $C \cup S$ in the common base of the two solids?

b. If you have not already done so, answer the analogous question about a triangle and a semicircle (Section 15.2, Exercise 55). The answers are not the same.

28. A solid pyramid P with height h and four congruent sides is built with its base as one face of a solid cube C whose edges have length s. The centroid of a solid pyramid lies one-fourth of the way from the base toward the vertex. What relation must hold between h and s to place the centroid of $P \cup C$ in the base of the pyramid? Compare your answer with the answer to Exercise 27. Also compare it with the answer to Exercise 56 in Section 15.2.

15.6 Triple Integrals in Cylindrical and Spherical Coordinates

Project Project

When a calculation in physics, engineering, or geometry involves a cylinder, cone, or sphere, we can often simplify our work by using cylindrical or spherical coordinates, which are introduced in this section. The procedure for transforming to these coordinates and evaluating the resulting triple integrals is similar to the transformation to polar coordinates in the plane studied in Section 15.3.

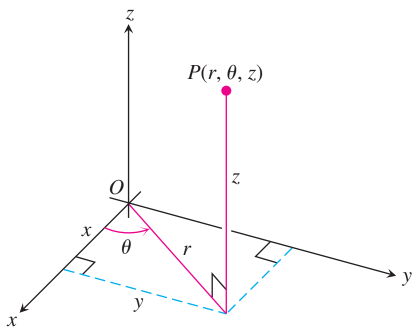


FIGURE 15.36 The cylindrical coordinates of a point in space are r, θ, and z.

Integration in Cylindrical Coordinates

We obtain cylindrical coordinates for space by combining polar coordinates in the xy-plane with the usual z-axis. This assigns to every point in space one or more coordinate triples of the form (r, θ, z), as shown in Figure 15.36.

DEFINITION Cylindrical Coordinates

Cylindrical coordinates represent a point P in space by ordered triples (r, θ, z) in which

1. r and θ are polar coordinates for the vertical projection of P on the xy-plane
2. z is the rectangular vertical coordinate.

The values of x, y, r, and θ in rectangular and cylindrical coordinates are related by the usual equations.

Equations Relating Rectangular (x, y, z) and Cylindrical (r, θ, z) Coordinates

$$x = r\cos\theta, \qquad y = r\sin\theta, \qquad z = z,$$
$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2, \qquad \tan\theta = y/x$$

In cylindrical coordinates, the equation $r = a$ describes not just a circle in the xy-plane but an entire cylinder about the z-axis (Figure 15.37). The z-axis is given by $r = 0$. The equation $\theta = \theta_0$ describes the plane that contains the z-axis and makes an angle θ_0 with the positive x-axis. And, just as in rectangular coordinates, the equation $z = z_0$ describes a plane perpendicular to the z-axis.

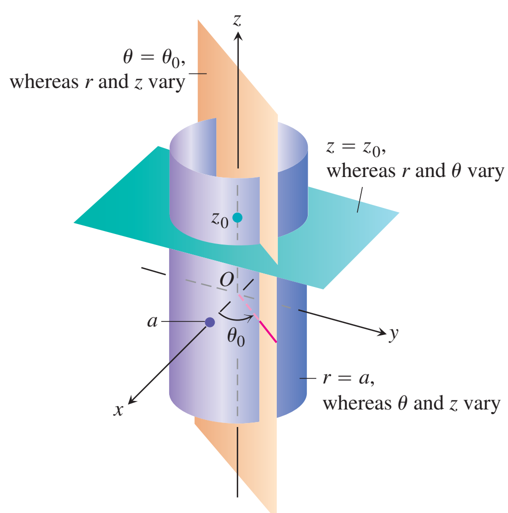


FIGURE 15.37 Constant-coordinate equations in cylindrical coordinates yield cylinders and planes.

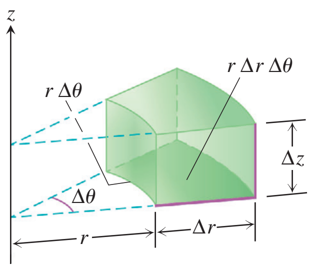


FIGURE 15.38 In cylindrical coordinates the volume of the wedge is approximated by the product $\Delta V = \Delta z\, r\, \Delta r\, \Delta\theta$.

Cylindrical coordinates are good for describing cylinders whose axes run along the z-axis and planes that either contain the z-axis or lie perpendicular to the z-axis. Surfaces like these have equations of constant coordinate value:

$$r = 4. \qquad \text{Cylinder, radius 4, axis the } z\text{-axis}$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}. \qquad \text{Plane containing the } z\text{-axis}$$

$$z = 2. \qquad \text{Plane perpendicular to the } z\text{-axis}$$

When computing triple integrals over a region D in cylindrical coordinates, we partition the region into n small cylindrical wedges, rather than into rectangular boxes. In the kth cylindrical wedge, r, θ and z change by Δr_k, $\Delta\theta_k$, and Δz_k, and the largest of these numbers among all the cylindrical wedges is called the **norm** of the partition. We define the triple integral as a limit of Riemann sums using these wedges. The volume of such a cylindrical wedge ΔV_k is obtained by taking the area ΔA_k of its base in the $r\theta$-plane and multiplying by the height Δz (Figure 15.38).

For a point (r_k, θ_k, z_k) in the center of the kth wedge, we calculated in polar coordinates that $\Delta A_k = r_k\, \Delta r_k\, \Delta\theta_k$. So $\Delta V_k = \Delta z_k\, r_k\, \Delta r_k\, \Delta\theta_k$ and a Riemann sum for f over D has the form

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(r_k, \theta_k, z_k)\, \Delta z_k\, r_k\, \Delta r_k\, \Delta\theta_k.$$

The triple integral of a function f over D is obtained by taking a limit of such Riemann sums with partitions whose norms approach zero

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} S_n = \iiint_D f\, dV = \iiint_D f\, dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta.$$

Triple integrals in cylindrical coordinates are then evaluated as iterated integrals, as in the following example.

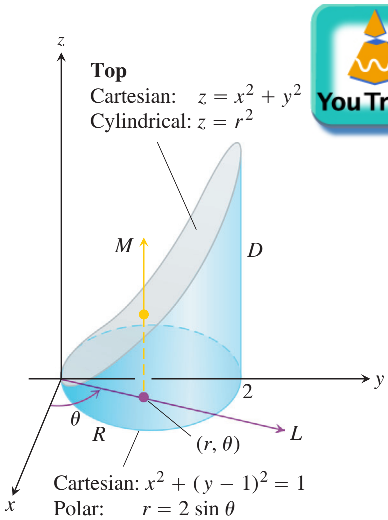


FIGURE 15.39 Finding the limits of integration for evaluating an integral in cylindrical coordinates (Example 1).

You Try It

EXAMPLE 1 Finding Limits of Integration in Cylindrical Coordinates

Find the limits of integration in cylindrical coordinates for integrating a function $f(r, \theta, z)$ over the region D bounded below by the plane $z = 0$, laterally by the circular cylinder $x^2 + (y-1)^2 = 1$, and above by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$.

Solution The base of D is also the region's projection R on the xy-plane. The boundary of R is the circle $x^2 + (y-1)^2 = 1$. Its polar coordinate equation is

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 + (y-1)^2 &= 1 \\ x^2 + y^2 - 2y + 1 &= 1 \\ r^2 - 2r\sin\theta &= 0 \\ r &= 2\sin\theta. \end{aligned}$$

The region is sketched in Figure 15.39.

We find the limits of integration, starting with the z-limits. A line M through a typical point (r, θ) in R parallel to the z-axis enters D at $z = 0$ and leaves at $z = x^2 + y^2 = r^2$.

Next we find the r-limits of integration. A ray L through (r, θ) from the origin enters R at $r = 0$ and leaves at $r = 2\sin\theta$.

Finally we find the θ-limits of integration. As L sweeps across R, the angle θ it makes with the positive x-axis runs from $\theta = 0$ to $\theta = \pi$. The integral is

$$\iiint_D f(r, \theta, z)\, dV = \int_0^{\pi} \int_0^{2 \sin \theta} \int_0^{r^2} f(r, \theta, z)\, dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta.$$

Example 1 illustrates a good procedure for finding limits of integration in cylindrical coordinates. The procedure is summarized as follows.

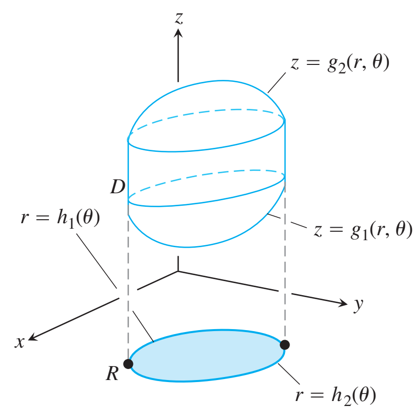
How to Integrate in Cylindrical Coordinates

To evaluate

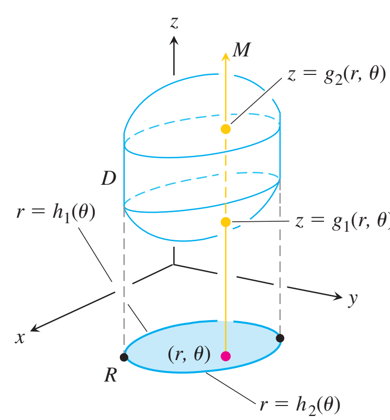
$$\iiint_D f(r, \theta, z)\, dV$$

over a region D in space in cylindrical coordinates, integrating first with respect to z, then with respect to r, and finally with respect to θ, take the following steps.

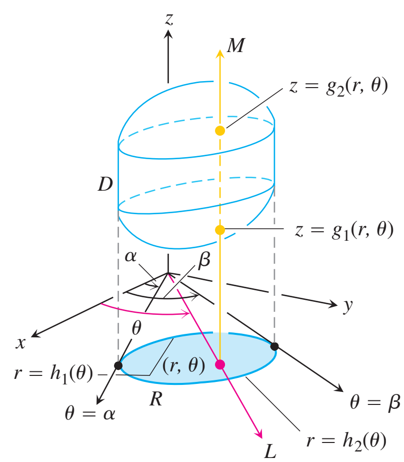
1. *Sketch*. Sketch the region D along with its projection R on the xy-plane. Label the surfaces and curves that bound D and R.



2. *Find the z-limits of integration*. Draw a line M through a typical point (r, θ) of R parallel to the z-axis. As z increases, M enters D at $z = g_1(r, \theta)$ and leaves at $z = g_2(r, \theta)$. These are the z-limits of integration.



3. *Find the r-limits of integration.* Draw a ray L through (r, θ) from the origin. The ray enters R at $r = h_1(\theta)$ and leaves at $r = h_2(\theta)$. These are the r-limits of integration.



4. *Find the θ-limits of integration.* As L sweeps across R, the angle θ it makes with the positive x-axis runs from $\theta = \alpha$ to $\theta = \beta$. These are the θ-limits of integration. The integral is

$$\iiint_D f(r, \theta, z)\, dV = \int_{\theta=\alpha}^{\theta=\beta} \int_{r=h_1(\theta)}^{r=h_2(\theta)} \int_{z=g_1(r,\theta)}^{z=g_2(r,\theta)} f(r, \theta, z)\, dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta.$$

EXAMPLE 2 Finding a Centroid

Find the centroid ($\delta = 1$) of the solid enclosed by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 4$, bounded above by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$, and bounded below by the xy-plane.

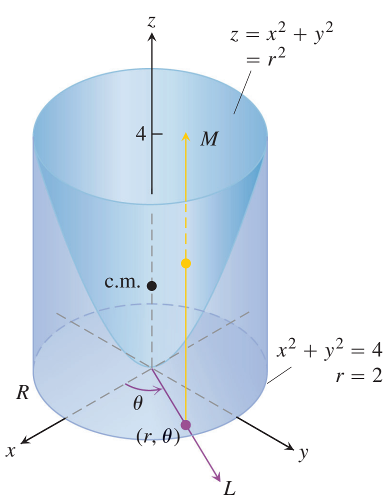


FIGURE 15.40 Example 2 shows how to find the centroid of this solid.

Solution We sketch the solid, bounded above by the paraboloid $z = r^2$ and below by the plane $z = 0$ (Figure 15.40). Its base R is the disk $0 \le r \le 2$ in the xy-plane.

The solid's centroid $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z})$ lies on its axis of symmetry, here the z-axis. This makes $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$. To find $\bar{z}$, we divide the first moment M_{xy} by the mass M.

To find the limits of integration for the mass and moment integrals, we continue with the four basic steps. We completed our initial sketch. The remaining steps give the limits of integration.

The z-limits. A line M through a typical point (r, θ) in the base parallel to the z-axis enters the solid at $z = 0$ and leaves at $z = r^2$.

The r-limits. A ray L through (r, θ) from the origin enters R at $r = 0$ and leaves at $r = 2$.

The θ-limits. As L sweeps over the base like a clock hand, the angle θ it makes with the positive x-axis runs from $\theta = 0$ to $\theta = 2\pi$. The value of M_{xy} is

$$M_{xy} = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 \int_0^{r^2} z\, dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 \left[\frac{z^2}{2} \right]_0^{r^2} r\, dr\, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 \frac{r^5}{2}\, dr\, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \left[\frac{r^6}{12} \right]_0^2 d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{16}{3}\, d\theta = \frac{32\pi}{3}.$$

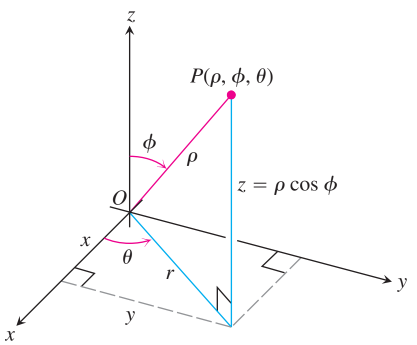


FIGURE 15.41 The spherical coordinates ρ, ϕ, and θ and their relation to x, y, z, and r.

The value of M is

$$M = \int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^2\int_0^{r^2} dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^2 \Big[z\Big]_0^{r^2} r\, dr\, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^2 r^3\, dr\, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi}\left[\frac{r^4}{4}\right]_0^2 d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} 4\, d\theta = 8\pi.$$

Therefore,

$$\bar{z} = \frac{M_{xy}}{M} = \frac{32\pi}{3}\frac{1}{8\pi} = \frac{4}{3},$$

and the centroid is $(0, 0, 4/3)$. Notice that the centroid lies outside the solid. ■

Spherical Coordinates and Integration

Spherical coordinates locate points in space with two angles and one distance, as shown in Figure 15.41. The first coordinate, $\rho = |\overrightarrow{OP}|$, is the point's distance from the origin. Unlike r, *the variable ρ is never negative*. The second coordinate, ϕ, is the angle $\overrightarrow{OP}$ makes with the positive z-axis. It is required to lie in the interval $[0, \pi]$. The third coordinate is the angle θ as measured in cylindrical coordinates.

DEFINITION Spherical Coordinates

Spherical coordinates represent a point P in space by ordered triples (ρ, ϕ, θ) in which

1. ρ is the distance from P to the origin.
2. ϕ is the angle $\overrightarrow{OP}$ makes with the positive z-axis $(0 \le \phi \le \pi)$.
3. θ is the angle from cylindrical coordinates.

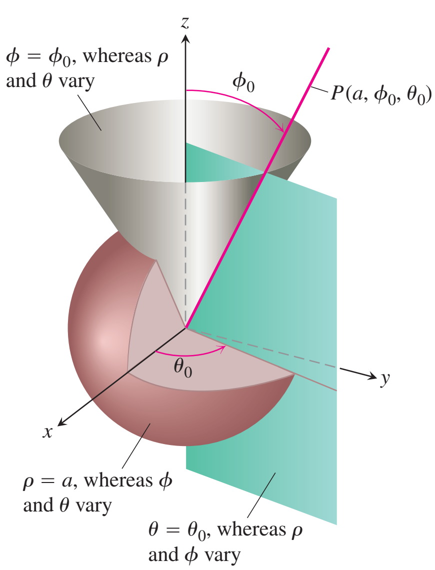


FIGURE 15.42 Constant-coordinate equations in spherical coordinates yield spheres, single cones, and half-planes.

On maps of the Earth, θ is related to the meridian of a point on the Earth and ϕ to its latitude, while ρ is related to elevation above the Earth's surface.

The equation $\rho = a$ describes the sphere of radius a centered at the origin (Figure 15.42). The equation $\phi = \phi_0$ describes a single cone whose vertex lies at the origin and whose axis lies along the z-axis. (We broaden our interpretation to include the xy-plane as the cone $\phi = \pi/2$.) If ϕ_0 is greater than $\pi/2$, the cone $\phi = \phi_0$ opens downward. The equation $\theta = \theta_0$ describes the half-plane that contains the z-axis and makes an angle θ_0 with the positive x-axis.

Equations Relating Spherical Coordinates to Cartesian and Cylindrical Coordinates

$$r = \rho\sin\phi, \qquad x = r\cos\theta = \rho\sin\phi\cos\theta,$$
$$z = \rho\cos\phi, \qquad y = r\sin\theta = \rho\sin\phi\sin\theta, \tag{1}$$
$$\rho = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = \sqrt{r^2 + z^2}.$$

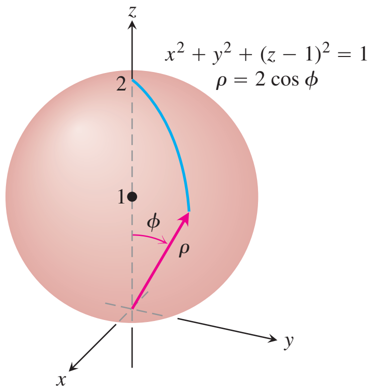


FIGURE 15.43 The sphere in Example 3.

EXAMPLE 3 Converting Cartesian to Spherical

Find a spherical coordinate equation for the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + (z-1)^2 = 1$.

Solution We use Equations (1) to substitute for x, y, and z:

$$\begin{aligned}
x^2 + y^2 + (z-1)^2 &= 1 \\
\rho^2\sin^2\phi\cos^2\theta + \rho^2\sin^2\phi\sin^2\theta + (\rho\cos\phi - 1)^2 &= 1 && \text{Equations (1)} \\
\rho^2\sin^2\phi\underbrace{(\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta)}_{1} + \rho^2\cos^2\phi - 2\rho\cos\phi + 1 &= 1 \\
\rho^2\underbrace{(\sin^2\phi + \cos^2\phi)}_{1} &= 2\rho\cos\phi \\
\rho^2 &= 2\rho\cos\phi \\
\rho &= 2\cos\phi.
\end{aligned}$$

See Figure 15.43. ■

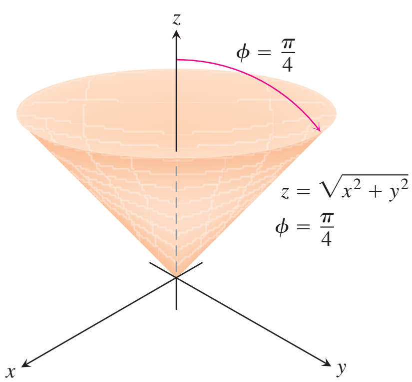


FIGURE 15.44 The cone in Example 4.

EXAMPLE 4 Converting Cartesian to Spherical

Find a spherical coordinate equation for the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ (Figure 15.44).

Solution 1 *Use geometry.* The cone is symmetric with respect to the z-axis and cuts the first quadrant of the yz-plane along the line $z = y$. The angle between the cone and the positive z-axis is therefore $\pi/4$ radians. The cone consists of the points whose spherical coordinates have ϕ equal to $\pi/4$, so its equation is $\phi = \pi/4$.

Solution 2 *Use algebra.* If we use Equations (1) to substitute for x, y, and z we obtain the same result:

$$\begin{aligned}
z &= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \\
\rho\cos\phi &= \sqrt{\rho^2\sin^2\phi} && \text{Example 3} \\
\rho\cos\phi &= \rho\sin\phi && \rho \ge 0,\ \sin\phi \ge 0 \\
\cos\phi &= \sin\phi \\
\phi &= \frac{\pi}{4}. && 0 \le \phi \le \pi
\end{aligned}$$

■

Spherical coordinates are good for describing spheres centered at the origin, half-planes hinged along the z-axis, and cones whose vertices lie at the origin and whose axes lie along the z-axis. Surfaces like these have equations of constant coordinate value:

$$\begin{aligned}
\rho &= 4 && \text{Sphere, radius 4, center at origin} \\
\phi &= \frac{\pi}{3} && \text{Cone opening up from the origin, making an angle of } \pi/3 \text{ radians with the positive } z\text{-axis} \\
\theta &= \frac{\pi}{3}. && \text{Half-plane, hinged along the } z\text{-axis, making an angle of } \pi/3 \text{ radians with the positive } x\text{-axis}
\end{aligned}$$

When computing triple integrals over a region D in spherical coordinates, we partition the region into n spherical wedges. The size of the kth spherical wedge, which contains a point $(\rho_k, \phi_k, \theta_k)$, is given by changes by $\Delta\rho_k$, $\Delta\theta_k$, and $\Delta\phi_k$ in ρ, θ, and ϕ. Such a spherical wedge has one edge a circular arc of length $\rho_k\,\Delta\phi_k$, another edge a circular arc of

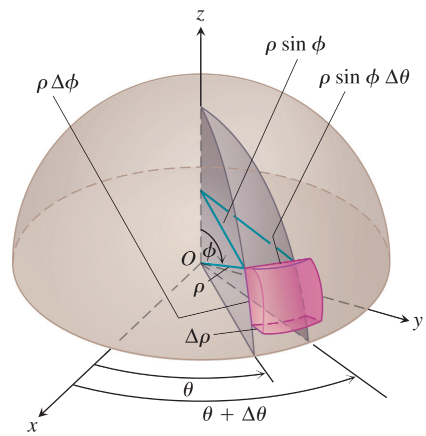


FIGURE 15.45 In spherical coordinates

$$dV = d\rho \cdot \rho\, d\phi \cdot \rho \sin\phi\, d\theta = \rho^2 \sin\phi\, d\rho\, d\phi\, d\theta.$$

length $\rho_k \sin\phi_k\, \Delta\theta_k$, and thickness $\Delta\rho_k$. The spherical wedge closely approximates a cube of these dimensions when $\Delta\rho_k$, $\Delta\theta_k$, and $\Delta\phi_k$ are all small (Figure 15.45). It can be shown that the volume of this spherical wedge ΔV_k is $\Delta V_k = \rho_k^2 \sin\phi_k\, \Delta\rho_k\, \Delta\phi_k\, \Delta\theta_k$ for $(\rho_k, \phi_k, \theta_k)$ a point chosen inside the wedge.

The corresponding Riemann sum for a function $F(\rho, \phi, \theta)$ is

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} F(\rho_k, \phi_k, \theta_k)\, \rho_k^2 \sin\phi_k\, \Delta\rho_k\, \Delta\phi_k\, \Delta\theta_k.$$

As the norm of a partition approaches zero, and the spherical wedges get smaller, the Riemann sums have a limit when F is continuous:

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} S_n = \iiint_D F(\rho, \phi, \theta)\, dV = \iiint_D F(\rho, \phi, \theta)\, \rho^2 \sin\phi\, d\rho\, d\phi\, d\theta.$$

In spherical coordinates, we have

$$dV = \rho^2 \sin\phi\, d\rho\, d\phi\, d\theta.$$

To evaluate integrals in spherical coordinates, we usually integrate first with respect to ρ. The procedure for finding the limits of integration is shown below. We restrict our attention to integrating over domains that are solids of revolution about the z-axis (or portions thereof) and for which the limits for θ and ϕ are constant.

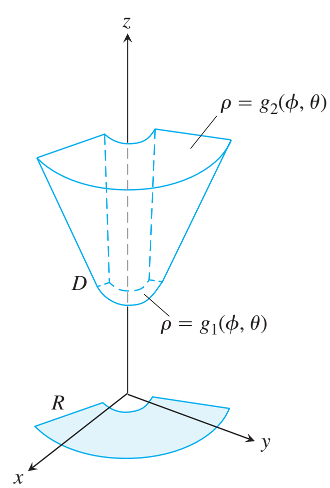
How to Integrate in Spherical Coordinates

To evaluate

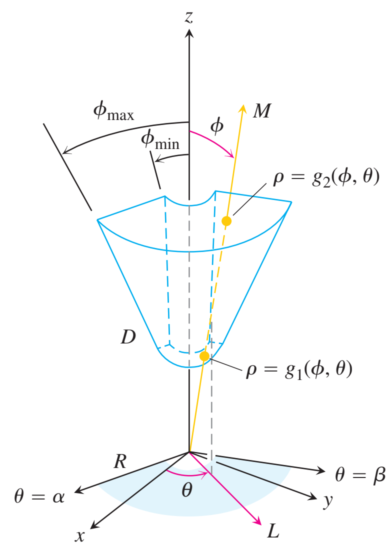
$$\iiint_D f(\rho, \phi, \theta)\, dV$$

over a region D in space in spherical coordinates, integrating first with respect to ρ, then with respect to ϕ, and finally with respect to θ, take the following steps.

1. *Sketch*. Sketch the region D along with its projection R on the xy-plane. Label the surfaces that bound D.



2. *Find the ρ-limits of integration*. Draw a ray M from the origin through D making an angle ϕ with the positive z-axis. Also draw the projection of M on the xy-plane (call the projection L). The ray L makes an angle θ with the positive x-axis. As ρ increases, M enters D at $\rho = g_1(\phi, \theta)$ and leaves at $\rho = g_2(\phi, \theta)$. These are the ρ-limits of integration.



3. *Find the ϕ-limits of integration*. For any given θ, the angle ϕ that M makes with the z-axis runs from $\phi = \phi_{\min}$ to $\phi = \phi_{\max}$. These are the ϕ -limits of integration.

4. *Find the θ-limits of integration*. The ray L sweeps over R as θ runs from α to β. These are the θ-limits of integration. The integral is

You Try It

$$\iiint_D f(\rho, \phi, \theta)\, dV = \int_{\theta=\alpha}^{\theta=\beta} \int_{\phi=\phi_{\min}}^{\phi=\phi_{\max}} \int_{\rho=g_1(\phi,\theta)}^{\rho=g_2(\phi,\theta)} f(\rho, \phi, \theta)\, \rho^2 \sin\phi\, d\rho\, d\phi\, d\theta.$$

EXAMPLE 5 Finding a Volume in Spherical Coordinates

You Try It

Find the volume of the "ice cream cone" D cut from the solid sphere $\rho \le 1$ by the cone $\phi = \pi/3$.

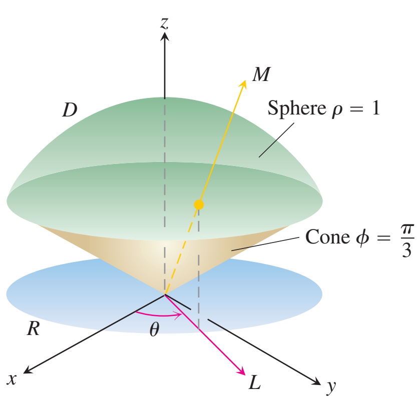


FIGURE 15.46 The ice cream cone in Example 5.

Solution The volume is $V = \iiint_D \rho^2 \sin\phi\, d\rho\, d\phi\, d\theta$, the integral of $f(\rho, \phi, \theta) = 1$ over D.

To find the limits of integration for evaluating the integral, we begin by sketching D and its projection R on the xy-plane (Figure 15.46).

The ρ-limits of integration. We draw a ray M from the origin through D making an angle ϕ with the positive z-axis. We also draw L, the projection of M on the xy-plane, along with the angle θ that L makes with the positive x-axis. Ray M enters D at $\rho = 0$ and leaves at $\rho = 1$.

The ϕ-limits of integration. The cone $\phi = \pi/3$ makes an angle of $\pi/3$ with the positive z-axis. For any given θ, the angle ϕ can run from $\phi = 0$ to $\phi = \pi/3$.

The θ-limits of integration. The ray L sweeps over R as θ runs from 0 to 2π. The volume is

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \iiint_D \rho^2 \sin\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_0^1 \rho^2 \sin\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/3} \left[\frac{\rho^3}{3}\right]_0^1 \sin\phi \, d\phi \, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/3} \frac{1}{3} \sin\phi \, d\phi \, d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left[-\frac{1}{3}\cos\phi\right]_0^{\pi/3} d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \left(-\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{3}\right) d\theta = \frac{1}{6}(2\pi) = \frac{\pi}{3}. \end{aligned}$$

■

EXAMPLE 6 Finding a Moment of Inertia

A solid of constant density $\delta = 1$ occupies the region D in Example 5. Find the solid's moment of inertia about the z-axis.

Solution In rectangular coordinates, the moment is

$$I_z = \iiint (x^2 + y^2) \, dV.$$

In spherical coordinates, $x^2 + y^2 = (\rho \sin\phi \cos\theta)^2 + (\rho \sin\phi \sin\theta)^2 = \rho^2 \sin^2\phi$. Hence,

$$I_z = \iiint (\rho^2 \sin^2\phi) \, \rho^2 \sin\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta = \iiint \rho^4 \sin^3\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta.$$

For the region in Example 5, this becomes

$$\begin{aligned} I_z &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_0^1 \rho^4 \sin^3\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/3} \left[\frac{\rho^5}{5}\right]_0^1 \sin^3\phi \, d\phi \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{5} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/3} (1 - \cos^2\phi) \sin\phi \, d\phi \, d\theta = \frac{1}{5} \int_0^{2\pi} \left[-\cos\phi + \frac{\cos^3\phi}{3}\right]_0^{\pi/3} d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{5} \int_0^{2\pi} \left(-\frac{1}{2} + 1 + \frac{1}{24} - \frac{1}{3}\right) d\theta = \frac{1}{5} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{5}{24} \, d\theta = \frac{1}{24}(2\pi) = \frac{\pi}{12}. \end{aligned}$$

■

Coordinate Conversion Formulas

Cylindrical to Rectangular	Spherical to Rectangular	Spherical to Cylindrical
$x = r\cos\theta$	$x = \rho \sin\phi \cos\theta$	$r = \rho \sin\phi$
$y = r\sin\theta$	$y = \rho \sin\phi \sin\theta$	$z = \rho \cos\phi$
$z = z$	$z = \rho \cos\phi$	$\theta = \theta$

Corresponding formulas for dV in triple integrals:

$$\begin{aligned} dV &= dx \, dy \, dz \\ &= dz \, r \, dr \, d\theta \\ &= \rho^2 \sin\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta \end{aligned}$$

In the next section we offer a more general procedure for determining dV in cylindrical and spherical coordinates. The results, of course, will be the same.

EXERCISES 15.6

Evaluating Integrals in Cylindrical Coordinates

Evaluate the cylindrical coordinate integrals in Exercises 1–6.

1. $\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^1\int_r^{\sqrt{2-r^2}} dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta$
2. $\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^3\int_{r^2/3}^{\sqrt{18-r^2}} dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta$
3. $\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{\theta/2\pi}\int_0^{3+24r^2} dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta$
4. $\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\theta/\pi}\int_{-\sqrt{4-r^2}}^{3\sqrt{4-r^2}} z\, dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta$
5. $\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^1\int_r^{1/\sqrt{2-r^2}} 3\, dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta$
6. $\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^1\int_{-1/2}^{1/2} (r^2\sin^2\theta + z^2)\, dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta$

Changing Order of Integration in Cylindrical Coordinates

The integrals we have seen so far suggest that there are preferred orders of integration for cylindrical coordinates, but other orders usually work well and are occasionally easier to evaluate. Evaluate the integrals in Exercises 7–10.

7. $\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^3\int_0^{z/3} r^3\, dr\, dz\, d\theta$
8. $\int_{-1}^1\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{1+\cos\theta} 4r\, dr\, d\theta\, dz$
9. $\int_0^1\int_0^{\sqrt{z}}\int_0^{2\pi} (r^2\cos^2\theta + z^2)\, r\, d\theta\, dr\, dz$
10. $\int_0^2\int_{r-2}^{\sqrt{4-r^2}}\int_0^{2\pi} (r\sin\theta + 1)\, r\, d\theta\, dz\, dr$

11. Let D be the region bounded below by the plane $z = 0$, above by the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$, and on the sides by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$. Set up the triple integrals in cylindrical coordinates that give the volume of D using the following orders of integration.
    - **a.** $dz\, dr\, d\theta$
    - **b.** $dr\, dz\, d\theta$
    - **c.** $d\theta\, dz\, dr$

12. Let D be the region bounded below by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ and above by the paraboloid $z = 2 - x^2 - y^2$. Set up the triple integrals in cylindrical coordinates that give the volume of D using the following orders of integration.
    - **a.** $dz\, dr\, d\theta$
    - **b.** $dr\, dz\, d\theta$
    - **c.** $d\theta\, dz\, dr$

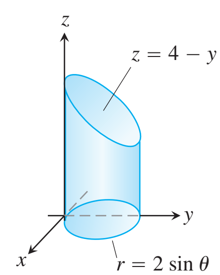
13. Give the limits of integration for evaluating the integral
$$\iiint f(r, \theta, z)\, dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta$$
as an iterated integral over the region that is bounded below by the plane $z = 0$, on the side by the cylinder $r = \cos\theta$, and on top by the paraboloid $z = 3r^2$.

14. Convert the integral
$$\int_{-1}^1\int_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}}\int_0^x (x^2 + y^2)\, dz\, dx\, dy$$
to an equivalent integral in cylindrical coordinates and evaluate the result.

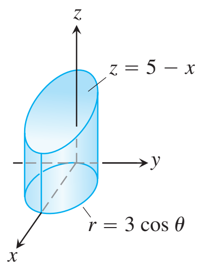
Finding Iterated Integrals in Cylindrical Coordinates

In Exercises 15–20, set up the iterated integral for evaluating $\iiint_D f(r, \theta, z)\, dz\, r\, dr\, d\theta$ over the given region D.

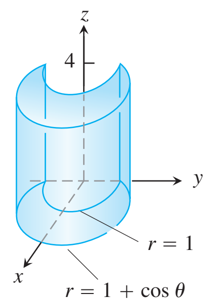
15. D is the right circular cylinder whose base is the circle $r = 2\sin\theta$ in the xy-plane and whose top lies in the plane $z = 4 - y$.



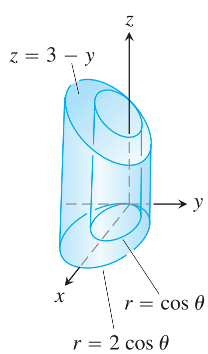
16. D is the right circular cylinder whose base is the circle $r = 3\cos\theta$ and whose top lies in the plane $z = 5 - x$.



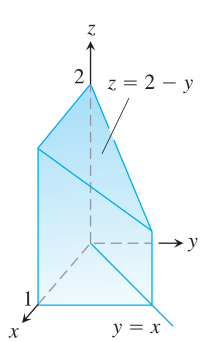
17. D is the solid right cylinder whose base is the region in the xy-plane that lies inside the cardioid $r = 1 + \cos\theta$ and outside the circle $r = 1$ and whose top lies in the plane $z = 4$.



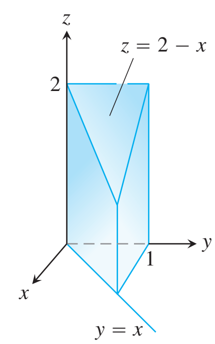
18. D is the solid right cylinder whose base is the region between the circles $r = \cos\theta$ and $r = 2\cos\theta$ and whose top lies in the plane $z = 3 - y$.



19. D is the prism whose base is the triangle in the xy-plane bounded by the x-axis and the lines $y = x$ and $x = 1$ and whose top lies in the plane $z = 2 - y$.



20. D is the prism whose base is the triangle in the xy-plane bounded by the y-axis and the lines $y = x$ and $y = 1$ and whose top lies in the plane $z = 2 - x$.



Evaluating Integrals in Spherical Coordinates

Evaluate the spherical coordinate integrals in Exercises 21–26.

21. $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{2\sin\phi} \rho^2 \sin\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$

22. $\displaystyle\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{\pi/4}\int_0^{2} (\rho\cos\phi)\, \rho^2 \sin\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$

23. $\displaystyle\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{(1-\cos\phi)/2} \rho^2 \sin\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$

24. $\displaystyle\int_0^{3\pi/2}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{1} 5\rho^3 \sin^3\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$

25. $\displaystyle\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{\pi/3}\int_{\sec\phi}^{2} 3\rho^2 \sin\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$

26. $\displaystyle\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{\pi/4}\int_0^{\sec\phi} (\rho\cos\phi)\, \rho^2 \sin\phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$

Changing Order of Integration in Spherical Coordinates

The previous integrals suggest there are preferred orders of integration for spherical coordinates, but other orders are possible and occasionally easier to evaluate. Evaluate the integrals in Exercises 27–30.

27. $\displaystyle\int_0^{2}\int_{-\pi}^{0}\int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} \rho^3 \sin 2\phi \, d\phi \, d\theta \, d\rho$

28. $\displaystyle\int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/3}\int_{\csc\phi}^{2\csc\phi}\int_0^{2\pi} \rho^2 \sin\phi \, d\theta \, d\rho \, d\phi$

29. $\displaystyle\int_0^{1}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\pi/4} 12\rho \sin^3\phi \, d\phi \, d\theta \, d\rho$

30. $\displaystyle\int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/2}\int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2}\int_{\csc\phi}^{2} 5\rho^4 \sin^3\phi \, d\rho \, d\theta \, d\phi$

31. Let D be the region in Exercise 11. Set up the triple integrals in spherical coordinates that give the volume of D using the following orders of integration.

a. $d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$ **b.** $d\phi \, d\rho \, d\theta$

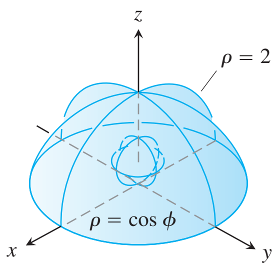
32. Let D be the region bounded below by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ and above by the plane $z = 1$. Set up the triple integrals in spherical coordinates that give the volume of D using the following orders of integration.

a. $d\rho\, d\phi\, d\theta$ **b.** $d\phi\, d\rho\, d\theta$

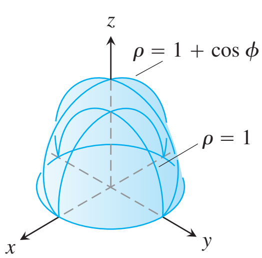
Finding Iterated Integrals in Spherical Coordinates

In Exercises 33–38, **(a)** find the spherical coordinate limits for the integral that calculates the volume of the given solid and **(b)** then evaluate the integral.

33. The solid between the sphere $\rho = \cos\phi$ and the hemisphere $\rho = 2, z \geq 0$



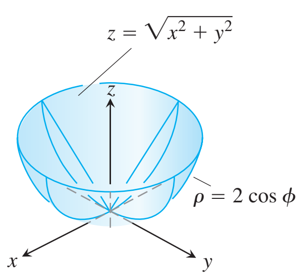
34. The solid bounded below by the hemisphere $\rho = 1, z \geq 0$, and above by the cardioid of revolution $\rho = 1 + \cos\phi$



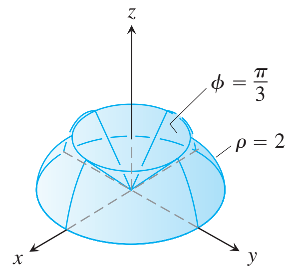
35. The solid enclosed by the cardioid of revolution $\rho = 1 - \cos\phi$

36. The upper portion cut from the solid in Exercise 35 by the xy-plane

37. The solid bounded below by the sphere $\rho = 2\cos\phi$ and above by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$



38. The solid bounded below by the xy-plane, on the sides by the sphere $\rho = 2$, and above by the cone $\phi = \pi/3$



Rectangular, Cylindrical, and Spherical Coordinates

39. Set up triple integrals for the volume of the sphere $\rho = 2$ in **(a)** spherical, **(b)** cylindrical, and **(c)** rectangular coordinates.

40. Let D be the region in the first octant that is bounded below by the cone $\phi = \pi/4$ and above by the sphere $\rho = 3$. Express the volume of D as an iterated triple integral in **(a)** cylindrical and **(b)** spherical coordinates. Then **(c)** find V.

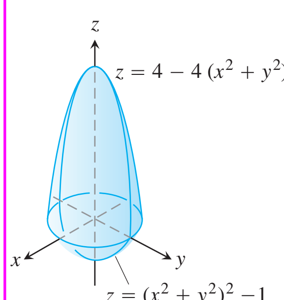
41. Let D be the smaller cap cut from a solid ball of radius 2 units by a plane 1 unit from the center of the sphere. Express the volume of D as an iterated triple integral in **(a)** spherical, **(b)** cylindrical, and **(c)** rectangular coordinates. Then **(d)** find the volume by evaluating one of the three triple integrals.

42. Express the moment of inertia I_z of the solid hemisphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1, z \geq 0$, as an iterated integral in **(a)** cylindrical and **(b)** spherical coordinates. Then **(c)** find I_z.

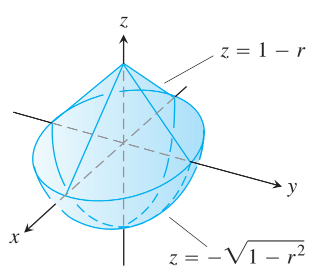
Volumes

Find the volumes of the solids in Exercises 43–48.

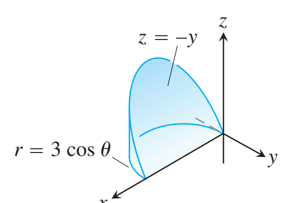
43.



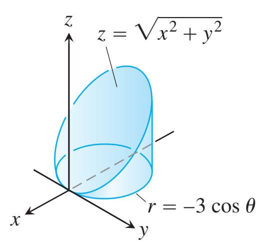
44.



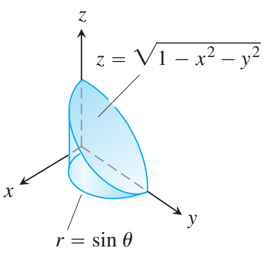
45.



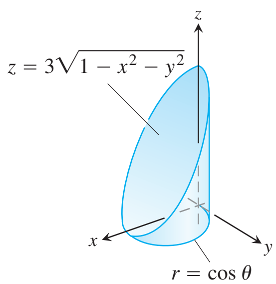
46.



47.



48.



49. Sphere and cones Find the volume of the portion of the solid sphere $\rho \le a$ that lies between the cones $\phi = \pi/3$ and $\phi = 2\pi/3$.

50. Sphere and half-planes Find the volume of the region cut from the solid sphere $\rho \le a$ by the half-planes $\theta = 0$ and $\theta = \pi/6$ in the first octant.

51. Sphere and plane Find the volume of the smaller region cut from the solid sphere $\rho \le 2$ by the plane $z = 1$.

52. Cone and planes Find the volume of the solid enclosed by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ between the planes $z = 1$ and $z = 2$.

53. Cylinder and paraboloid Find the volume of the region bounded below by the plane $z = 0$, laterally by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$, and above by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$.

54. Cylinder and paraboloids Find the volume of the region bounded below by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$, laterally by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$, and above by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2 + 1$.

55. Cylinder and cones Find the volume of the solid cut from the thick-walled cylinder $1 \le x^2 + y^2 \le 2$ by the cones $z = \pm\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$.

56. Sphere and cylinder Find the volume of the region that lies inside the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2$ and outside the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$.

57. Cylinder and planes Find the volume of the region enclosed by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ and the planes $z = 0$ and $y + z = 4$.

58. Cylinder and planes Find the volume of the region enclosed by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ and the planes $z = 0$ and $x + y + z = 4$.

59. Region trapped by paraboloids Find the volume of the region bounded above by the paraboloid $z = 5 - x^2 - y^2$ and below by the paraboloid $z = 4x^2 + 4y^2$.

60. Paraboloid and cylinder Find the volume of the region bounded above by the paraboloid $z = 9 - x^2 - y^2$, below by the xy-plane, and lying *outside* the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$.

61. Cylinder and sphere Find the volume of the region cut from the solid cylinder $x^2 + y^2 \le 1$ by the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$.

62. Sphere and paraboloid Find the volume of the region bounded above by the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2$ and below by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$.

Average Values

63. Find the average value of the function $f(r, \theta, z) = r$ over the region bounded by the cylinder $r = 1$ between the planes $z = -1$ and $z = 1$.

64. Find the average value of the function $f(r, \theta, z) = r$ over the solid ball bounded by the sphere $r^2 + z^2 = 1$. (This is the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$.)

65. Find the average value of the function $f(\rho, \phi, \theta) = \rho$ over the solid ball $\rho \le 1$.

66. Find the average value of the function $f(\rho, \phi, \theta) = \rho \cos \phi$ over the solid upper ball $\rho \le 1, 0 \le \phi \le \pi/2$.

Masses, Moments, and Centroids

67. Center of mass A solid of constant density is bounded below by the plane $z = 0$, above by the cone $z = r, r \ge 0$, and on the sides by the cylinder $r = 1$. Find the center of mass.

68. Centroid Find the centroid of the region in the first octant that is bounded above by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, below by the plane $z = 0$, and on the sides by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ and the planes $x = 0$ and $y = 0$.

69. Centroid Find the centroid of the solid in Exercise 38.

70. Centroid Find the centroid of the solid bounded above by the sphere $\rho = a$ and below by the cone $\phi = \pi/4$.

71. Centroid Find the centroid of the region that is bounded above by the surface $z = \sqrt{r}$, on the sides by the cylinder $r = 4$, and below by the xy-plane.

72. Centroid Find the centroid of the region cut from the solid ball $r^2 + z^2 \le 1$ by the half-planes $\theta = -\pi/3, r \ge 0$, and $\theta = \pi/3, r \ge 0$.

73. Inertia and radius of gyration Find the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the z-axis of a thick-walled right circular cylinder bounded on the inside by the cylinder $r = 1$, on the outside by the cylinder $r = 2$, and on the top and bottom by the planes $z = 4$ and $z = 0$. (Take $\delta = 1$.)

74. Moments of inertia of solid circular cylinder Find the moment of inertia of a solid circular cylinder of radius 1 and height 2 **(a)** about the axis of the cylinder and **(b)** about a line through the centroid perpendicular to the axis of the cylinder. (Take $\delta = 1$.)

75. Moment of inertia of solid cone Find the moment of inertia of a right circular cone of base radius 1 and height 1 about an axis through the vertex parallel to the base. (Take $\delta = 1$.)

76. Moment of inertia of solid sphere Find the moment of inertia of a solid sphere of radius a about a diameter. (Take $\delta = 1$.)

77. Moment of inertia of solid cone Find the moment of inertia of a right circular cone of base radius a and height h about its axis. (*Hint:* Place the cone with its vertex at the origin and its axis along the z-axis.)

78. Variable density A solid is bounded on the top by the paraboloid $z = r^2$, on the bottom by the plane $z = 0$, and on the sides by

Exercises

the cylinder $r = 1$. Find the center of mass and the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the z-axis if the density is

a. $\delta(r, \theta, z) = z$

b. $\delta(r, \theta, z) = r$.

79. Variable density A solid is bounded below by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ and above by the plane $z = 1$. Find the center of mass and the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the z-axis if the density is

a. $\delta(r, \theta, z) = z$

b. $\delta(r, \theta, z) = z^2$.

80. Variable density A solid ball is bounded by the sphere $\rho = a$. Find the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the z-axis if the density is

a. $\delta(\rho, \phi, \theta) = \rho^2$

b. $\delta(\rho, \phi, \theta) = r = \rho \sin \phi$.

81. Centroid of solid semiellipsoid Show that the centroid of the solid semiellipsoid of revolution $(r^2/a^2) + (z^2/h^2) \leq 1, z \geq 0$, lies on the z-axis three-eighths of the way from the base to the top. The special case $h = a$ gives a solid hemisphere. Thus, the centroid of a solid hemisphere lies on the axis of symmetry three-eighths of the way from the base to the top.

82. Centroid of solid cone Show that the centroid of a solid right circular cone is one-fourth of the way from the base to the vertex. (In general, the centroid of a solid cone or pyramid is one-fourth of the way from the centroid of the base to the vertex.)

83. Variable density A solid right circular cylinder is bounded by the cylinder $r = a$ and the planes $z = 0$ and $z = h, h > 0$. Find the center of mass and the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the z-axis if the density is $\delta(r, \theta, z) = z + 1$.

84. Mass of planet's atmosphere A spherical planet of radius R has an atmosphere whose density is $\mu = \mu_0 e^{-ch}$, where h is the altitude above the surface of the planet, μ_0 is the density at sea level, and c is a positive constant. Find the mass of the planet's atmosphere.

85. Density of center of a planet A planet is in the shape of a sphere of radius R and total mass M with spherically symmetric density distribution that increases linearly as one approaches its center. What is the density at the center of this planet if the density at its edge (surface) is taken to be zero?

Theory and Examples

86. Vertical circular cylinders in spherical coordinates Find an equation of the form $\rho = f(\phi)$ for the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$.

87. Vertical planes in cylindrical coordinates

a. Show that planes perpendicular to the x-axis have equations of the form $r = a \sec \theta$ in cylindrical coordinates.

b. Show that planes perpendicular to the y-axis have equations of the form $r = b \csc \theta$.

88. (*Continuation of Exercise 87.*) Find an equation of the form $r = f(\theta)$ in cylindrical coordinates for the plane $ax + by = c$, $c \neq 0$.

89. Symmetry What symmetry will you find in a surface that has an equation of the form $r = f(z)$ in cylindrical coordinates? Give reasons for your answer.

90. Symmetry What symmetry will you find in a surface that has an equation of the form $\rho = f(\phi)$ in spherical coordinates? Give reasons for your answer.

15.7 Substitutions in Multiple Integrals

This section shows how to evaluate multiple integrals by substitution. As in single integration, the goal of substitution is to replace complicated integrals by ones that are easier to evaluate. Substitutions accomplish this by simplifying the integrand, the limits of integration, or both.

Substitutions in Double Integrals

The polar coordinate substitution of Section 15.3 is a special case of a more general substitution method for double integrals, a method that pictures changes in variables as transformations of regions.

Suppose that a region G in the uv-plane is transformed one-to-one into the region R in the xy-plane by equations of the form

$$x = g(u, v), \qquad y = h(u, v),$$

as suggested in Figure 15.47. We call R the **image** of G under the transformation, and G the **preimage** of R. Any function $f(x, y)$ defined on R can be thought of as a function

$f(g(u, v), h(u, v))$ defined on G as well. How is the integral of $f(x, y)$ over R related to the integral of $f(g(u, v), h(u, v))$ over G?

The answer is: If g, h, and f have continuous partial derivatives and $J(u, v)$ (to be discussed in a moment) is zero only at isolated points, if at all, then

$$\iint_R f(x, y)\, dx\, dy = \iint_G f(g(u, v), h(u, v))\,|J(u, v)|\, du\, dv. \tag{1}$$

HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHY

Carl Gustav Jacob Jacobi (1804–1851)

The factor $J(u, v)$, whose absolute value appears in Equation (1), is the *Jacobian* of the coordinate transformation, named after German mathematician Carl Jacobi. It measures how much the transformation is expanding or contracting the area around a point in G as G is transformed into R.

Definition Jacobian

The **Jacobian determinant** or **Jacobian** of the coordinate transformation $x = g(u, v)$, $y = h(u, v)$ is

$$J(u, v) = \begin{vmatrix} \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\[2mm] \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\frac{\partial y}{\partial v} - \frac{\partial y}{\partial u}\frac{\partial x}{\partial v}. \tag{2}$$

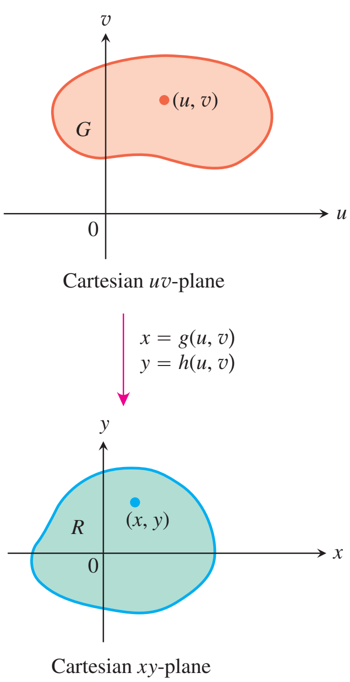


FIGURE 15.47 The equations $x = g(u, v)$ and $y = h(u, v)$ allow us to change an integral over a region R in the xy-plane into an integral over a region G in the uv-plane.

The Jacobian is also denoted by

$$J(u, v) = \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)}$$

to help remember how the determinant in Equation (2) is constructed from the partial derivatives of x and y. The derivation of Equation (1) is intricate and properly belongs to a course in advanced calculus. We do not give the derivation here.

For polar coordinates, we have r and θ in place of u and v. With $x = r\cos\theta$ and $y = r\sin\theta$, the Jacobian is

$$J(r, \theta) = \begin{vmatrix} \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial r} & \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} \\[2mm] \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial r} & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \cos\theta & -r\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & r\cos\theta \end{vmatrix} = r(\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta) = r.$$

Hence, Equation (1) becomes

$$\iint_R f(x, y)\, dx\, dy = \iint_G f(r\cos\theta, r\sin\theta)\,|r|\, dr\, d\theta$$

$$= \iint_G f(r\cos\theta, r\sin\theta)\, r\, dr\, d\theta, \qquad \text{If } r \ge 0 \tag{3}$$

which is the equation found in Section 15.3.

Figure 15.48 shows how the equations $x = r\cos\theta$, $y = r\sin\theta$ transform the rectangle G: $0 \le r \le 1$, $0 \le \theta \le \pi/2$ into the quarter circle R bounded by $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ in the first quadrant of the xy-plane.

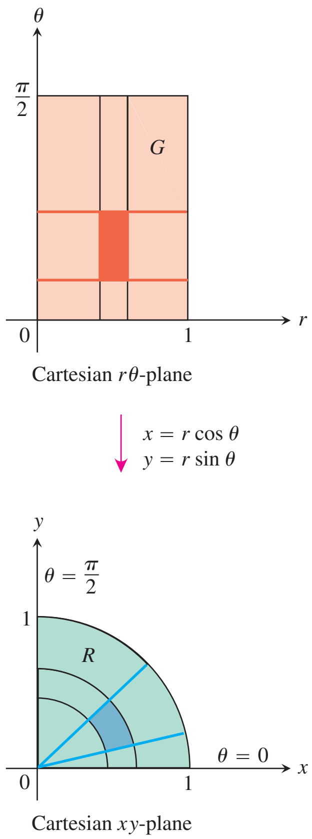


FIGURE 15.48 The equations $x = r\cos\theta$, $y = r\sin\theta$ transform G into R.

Notice that the integral on the right-hand side of Equation (3) is not the integral of $f(r\cos\theta, r\sin\theta)$ over a region in the polar coordinate plane. It is the integral of the product of $f(r\cos\theta, r\sin\theta)$ and r over a region G in the *Cartesian* $r\theta$-plane.

Here is an example of another substitution.

EXAMPLE 1 Applying a Transformation to Integrate

Evaluate

$$\int_0^4 \int_{x=y/2}^{x=(y/2)+1} \frac{2x-y}{2}\,dx\,dy$$

by applying the transformation

$$u = \frac{2x-y}{2}, \qquad v = \frac{y}{2} \tag{4}$$

and integrating over an appropriate region in the uv-plane.

Solution We sketch the region R of integration in the xy-plane and identify its boundaries (Figure 15.49).

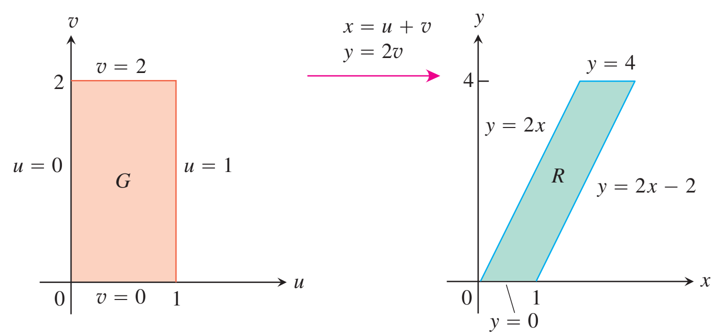


FIGURE 15.49 The equations $x = u + v$ and $y = 2v$ transform G into R. Reversing the transformation by the equations $u = (2x - y)/2$ and $v = y/2$ transforms R into G (Example 1).

To apply Equation (1), we need to find the corresponding uv-region G and the Jacobian of the transformation. To find them, we first solve Equations (4) for x and y in terms of u and v. Routine algebra gives

$$x = u + v \qquad y = 2v. \tag{5}$$

We then find the boundaries of G by substituting these expressions into the equations for the boundaries of R (Figure 15.49).

xy*-equations for the boundary of *R	**Corresponding *uv*-equations for the boundary of *G***	**Simplified *uv*-equations**
$x = y/2$	$u + v = 2v/2 = v$	$u = 0$
$x = (y/2) + 1$	$u + v = (2v/2) + 1 = v + 1$	$u = 1$
$y = 0$	$2v = 0$	$v = 0$
$y = 4$	$2v = 4$	$v = 2$

The Jacobian of the transformation (again from Equations (5)) is

$$J(u, v) = \begin{vmatrix} \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \dfrac{\partial}{\partial u}(u + v) & \dfrac{\partial}{\partial v}(u + v) \\ \dfrac{\partial}{\partial u}(2v) & \dfrac{\partial}{\partial v}(2v) \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 2.$$

We now have everything we need to apply Equation (1):

$$\int_0^4 \int_{x=y/2}^{x=(y/2)+1} \frac{2x - y}{2}\, dx\, dy = \int_{v=0}^{v=2} \int_{u=0}^{u=1} u\,|J(u, v)|\, du\, dv$$

$$= \int_0^2 \int_0^1 (u)(2)\, du\, dv = \int_0^2 \Big[u^2\Big]_0^1 dv = \int_0^2 dv = 2.$$

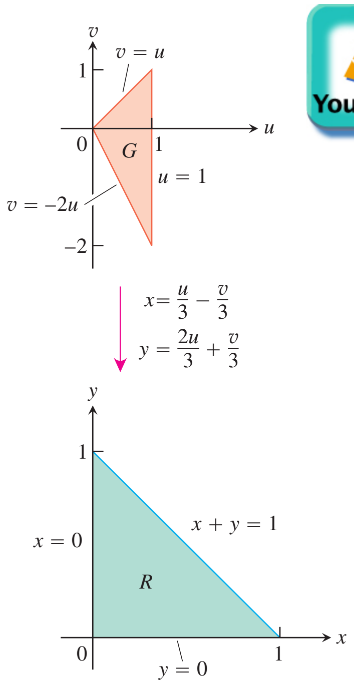


FIGURE 15.50 The equations $x = (u/3) - (v/3)$ and $y = (2u/3) + (v/3)$ transform G into R. Reversing the transformation by the equations $u = x + y$ and $v = y - 2x$ transforms R into G (Example 2).

EXAMPLE 2 Applying a Transformation to Integrate

Evaluate

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} \sqrt{x + y}\,(y - 2x)^2\, dy\, dx.$$

Solution We sketch the region R of integration in the xy-plane and identify its boundaries (Figure 15.50). The integrand suggests the transformation $u = x + y$ and $v = y - 2x$. Routine algebra produces x and y as functions of u and v:

$$x = \frac{u}{3} - \frac{v}{3}, \qquad y = \frac{2u}{3} + \frac{v}{3}. \tag{6}$$

From Equations (6), we can find the boundaries of the uv-region G (Figure 15.50).

xy*-equations for the boundary of *R	**Corresponding *uv*-equations for the boundary of *G***	**Simplified *uv*-equations**
$x + y = 1$	$\left(\frac{u}{3} - \frac{v}{3}\right) + \left(\frac{2u}{3} + \frac{v}{3}\right) = 1$	$u = 1$
$x = 0$	$\frac{u}{3} - \frac{v}{3} = 0$	$v = u$
$y = 0$	$\frac{2u}{3} + \frac{v}{3} = 0$	$v = -2u$

The Jacobian of the transformation in Equations (6) is

$$J(u, v) = \begin{vmatrix} \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \dfrac{1}{3} & -\dfrac{1}{3} \\ \dfrac{2}{3} & \dfrac{1}{3} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

Applying Equation (1), we evaluate the integral:

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} \sqrt{x+y}\,(y-2x)^2\,dy\,dx = \int_{u=0}^{u=1} \int_{v=-2u}^{v=u} u^{1/2} v^2 |J(u,v)|\,dv\,du$$

$$= \int_0^1 \int_{-2u}^{u} u^{1/2} v^2 \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) dv\,du = \frac{1}{3}\int_0^1 u^{1/2}\left[\frac{1}{3}v^3\right]_{v=-2u}^{v=u} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{9}\int_0^1 u^{1/2}(u^3 + 8u^3)\,du = \int_0^1 u^{7/2}\,du = \frac{2}{9}u^{9/2}\bigg]_0^1 = \frac{2}{9}.$$

Substitutions in Triple Integrals

The cylindrical and spherical coordinate substitutions in Section 15.6 are special cases of a substitution method that pictures changes of variables in triple integrals as transformations of three-dimensional regions. The method is like the method for double integrals except that now we work in three dimensions instead of two.

Suppose that a region G in uvw-space is transformed one-to-one into the region D in xyz-space by differentiable equations of the form

$$x = g(u, v, w), \qquad y = h(u, v, w), \qquad z = k(u, v, w),$$

as suggested in Figure 15.51. Then any function $F(x, y, z)$ defined on D can be thought of as a function

$$F(g(u, v, w), h(u, v, w), k(u, v, w)) = H(u, v, w)$$

defined on G. If g, h, and k have continuous first partial derivatives, then the integral of $F(x, y, z)$ over D is related to the integral of $H(u, v, w)$ over G by the equation

$$\iiint_D F(x, y, z)\,dx\,dy\,dz = \iiint_G H(u, v, w)\,|J(u, v, w)|\,du\,dv\,dw. \tag{7}$$

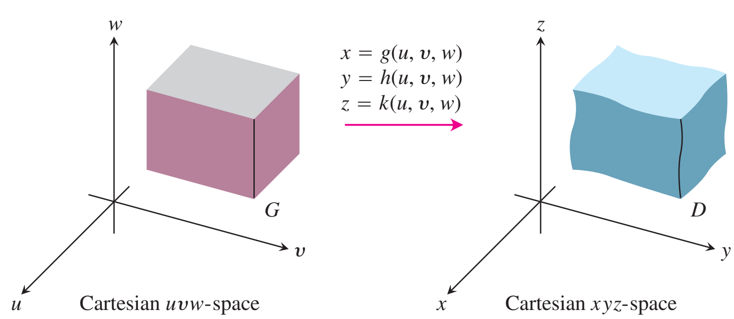


FIGURE 15.51 The equations $x = g(u, v, w)$, $y = h(u, v, w)$, and $z = k(u, v, w)$ allow us to change an integral over a region D in Cartesian xyz-space into an integral over a region G in Cartesian uvw-space.

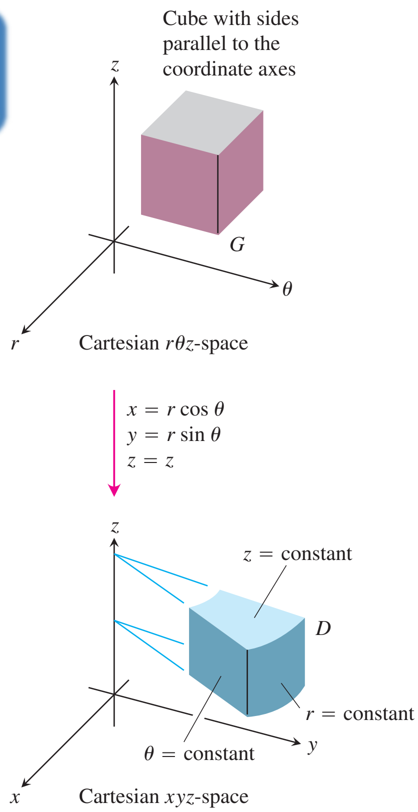


FIGURE 15.52 The equations $x = r\cos\theta$, $y = r\sin\theta$, and $z = z$ transform the cube G into a cylindrical wedge D.

The factor $J(u, v, w)$, whose absolute value appears in this equation, is the **Jacobian determinant**

$$J(u, v, w) = \begin{vmatrix} \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial v} & \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial w} \\[2ex] \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial v} & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial w} \\[2ex] \dfrac{\partial z}{\partial u} & \dfrac{\partial z}{\partial v} & \dfrac{\partial z}{\partial w} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)}.$$

This determinant measures how much the volume near a point in G is being expanded or contracted by the transformation from (u, v, w) to (x, y, z) coordinates. As in the two-dimensional case, the derivation of the change-of-variable formula in Equation (7) is complicated and we do not go into it here.

For cylindrical coordinates, r, θ, and z take the place of u, v, and w. The transformation from *Cartesian* $r\theta z$-space to Cartesian xyz-space is given by the equations

$$x = r\cos\theta, \qquad y = r\sin\theta, \qquad z = z$$

(Figure 15.52). The Jacobian of the transformation is

$$J(r, \theta, z) = \begin{vmatrix} \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial r} & \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} & \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial z} \\[2ex] \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial r} & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial z} \\[2ex] \dfrac{\partial z}{\partial r} & \dfrac{\partial z}{\partial \theta} & \dfrac{\partial z}{\partial z} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \cos\theta & -r\sin\theta & 0 \\ \sin\theta & r\cos\theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= r\cos^2\theta + r\sin^2\theta = r.$$

The corresponding version of Equation (7) is

$$\iiint\limits_D F(x, y, z)\, dx\, dy\, dz = \iiint\limits_G H(r, \theta, z)\,|r|\, dr\, d\theta\, dz.$$

We can drop the absolute value signs whenever $r \geq 0$.

For spherical coordinates, ρ, ϕ, and θ take the place of u, v, and w. The transformation from Cartesian $\rho\phi\theta$-space to Cartesian xyz-space is given by

$$x = \rho\sin\phi\cos\theta, \qquad y = \rho\sin\phi\sin\theta, \qquad z = \rho\cos\phi$$

(Figure 15.53). The Jacobian of the transformation is

$$J(\rho, \phi, \theta) = \begin{vmatrix} \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial \rho} & \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial \phi} & \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} \\[2ex] \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial \rho} & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial \phi} & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} \\[2ex] \dfrac{\partial z}{\partial \rho} & \dfrac{\partial z}{\partial \phi} & \dfrac{\partial z}{\partial \theta} \end{vmatrix} = \rho^2\sin\phi$$

(Exercise 17). The corresponding version of Equation (7) is

$$\iiint\limits_D F(x, y, z)\, dx\, dy\, dz = \iiint\limits_G H(\rho, \phi, \theta)\,|p^2 \sin \phi|\, d\rho\, d\phi\, d\theta.$$

We can drop the absolute value signs because $\sin \phi$ is never negative for $0 \le \phi \le \pi$. Note that this is the same result we obtained in Section 15.6.

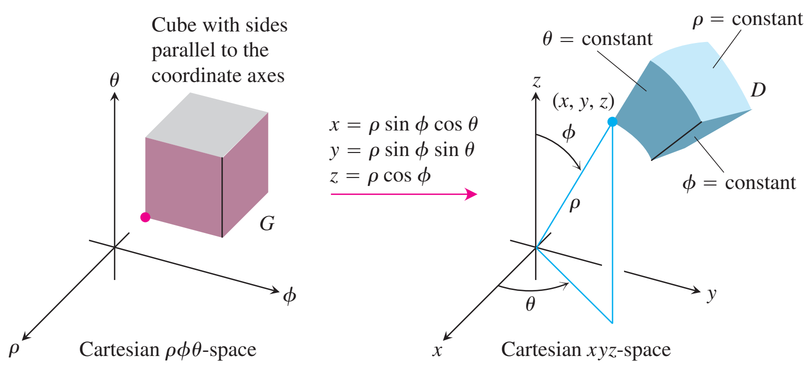


FIGURE 15.53 The equations $x = \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta$, $y = \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta$, and $z = \rho \cos \phi$ transform the cube G into the spherical wedge D.

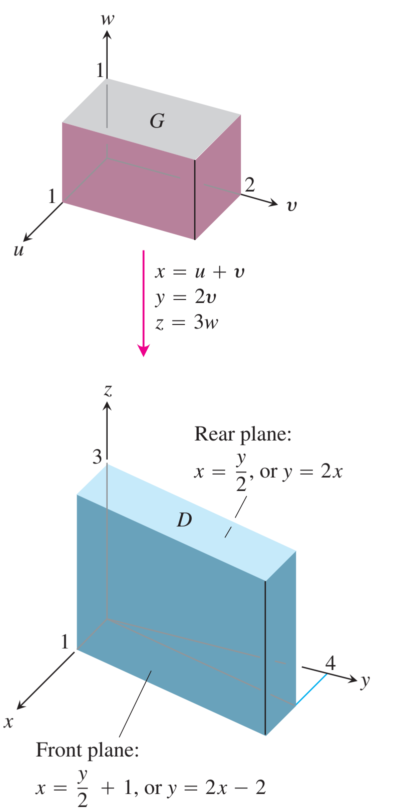


FIGURE 15.54 The equations $x = u + v$, $y = 2v$, and $z = 3w$ transform G into D. Reversing the transformation by the equations $u = (2x - y)/2$, $v = y/2$, and $w = z/3$ transforms D into G (Example 3).

Here is an example of another substitution. Although we could evaluate the integral in this example directly, we have chosen it to illustrate the substitution method in a simple (and fairly intuitive) setting.

EXAMPLE 3 Applying a Transformation to Integrate

Evaluate

$$\int_0^3 \int_0^4 \int_{x=y/2}^{x=(y/2)+1} \left(\frac{2x - y}{2} + \frac{z}{3}\right) dx\, dy\, dz$$

by applying the transformation

$$u = (2x - y)/2, \qquad v = y/2, \qquad w = z/3 \tag{8}$$

and integrating over an appropriate region in uvw-space.

Solution We sketch the region D of integration in xyz-space and identify its boundaries (Figure 15.54). In this case, the bounding surfaces are planes.

To apply Equation (7), we need to find the corresponding uvw-region G and the Jacobian of the transformation. To find them, we first solve Equations (8) for x, y, and z in terms of u, v, and w. Routine algebra gives

$$x = u + v, \qquad y = 2v, \qquad z = 3w. \tag{9}$$

We then find the boundaries of G by substituting these expressions into the equations for the boundaries of D:

xyz*-equations for the boundary of *D	**Corresponding *uvw*-equations for the boundary of *G***	**Simplified *uvw*-equations**
$x = y/2$	$u + v = 2v/2 = v$	$u = 0$
$x = (y/2) + 1$	$u + v = (2v/2) + 1 = v + 1$	$u = 1$
$y = 0$	$2v = 0$	$v = 0$
$y = 4$	$2v = 4$	$v = 2$
$z = 0$	$3w = 0$	$w = 0$
$z = 3$	$3w = 3$	$w = 1$

The Jacobian of the transformation, again from Equations (9), is

$$J(u, v, w) = \begin{vmatrix} \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial v} & \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial w} \\ \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial v} & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial w} \\ \dfrac{\partial z}{\partial u} & \dfrac{\partial z}{\partial v} & \dfrac{\partial z}{\partial w} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 6.$$

We now have everything we need to apply Equation (7):

$$\int_0^3 \int_0^4 \int_{x=y/2}^{x=(y/2)+1} \left(\frac{2x - y}{2} + \frac{z}{3} \right) dx\, dy\, dz$$

$$= \int_0^1 \int_0^2 \int_0^1 (u + w) |J(u, v, w)|\, du\, dv\, dw$$

$$= \int_0^1 \int_0^2 \int_0^1 (u + w)(6)\, du\, dv\, dw = 6 \int_0^1 \int_0^2 \left[\frac{u^2}{2} + uw \right]_0^1 dv\, dw$$

$$= 6 \int_0^1 \int_0^2 \left(\frac{1}{2} + w \right) dv\, dw = 6 \int_0^1 \left[\frac{v}{2} + vw \right]_0^2 dw = 6 \int_0^1 (1 + 2w)\, dw$$

$$= 6\left[w + w^2 \right]_0^1 = 6(2) = 12.$$

The goal of this section was to introduce you to the ideas involved in coordinate transformations. A thorough discussion of transformations, the Jacobian, and multivariable substitution is best given in an advanced calculus course after a study of linear algebra.

EXERCISES 15.7

Finding Jacobians and Transformed Regions for Two Variables

Exercises

1. a. Solve the system

$$u = x - y, \qquad v = 2x + y$$

for x and y in terms of u and v. Then find the value of the Jacobian $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$.

b. Find the image under the transformation $u = x - y$, $v = 2x + y$ of the triangular region with vertices $(0, 0)$, $(1, 1)$, and $(1, -2)$ in the xy-plane. Sketch the transformed region in the uv-plane.

2. a. Solve the system

$$u = x + 2y, \qquad v = x - y$$

for x and y in terms of u and v. Then find the value of the Jacobian $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$.

Exercises

b. Find the image under the transformation $u = x + 2y$, $v = x - y$ of the triangular region in the xy-plane bounded by the lines $y = 0$, $y = x$, and $x + 2y = 2$. Sketch the transformed region in the uv-plane.

3. a. Solve the system

$$u = 3x + 2y, \qquad v = x + 4y$$

for x and y in terms of u and v. Then find the value of the Jacobian $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$.

b. Find the image under the transformation $u = 3x + 2y$, $v = x + 4y$ of the triangular region in the xy-plane bounded by the x-axis, the y-axis, and the line $x + y = 1$. Sketch the transformed region in the uv-plane.

4. a. Solve the system

$$u = 2x - 3y, \qquad v = -x + y$$

for x and y in terms of u and v. Then find the value of the Jacobian $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$.

b. Find the image under the transformation $u = 2x - 3y$, $v = -x + y$ of the parallelogram R in the xy-plane with boundaries $x = -3$, $x = 0$, $y = x$, and $y = x + 1$. Sketch the transformed region in the uv-plane.

Applying Transformations to Evaluate Double Integrals

Exercises

5. Evaluate the integral

$$\int_0^4 \int_{x=y/2}^{x=(y/2)+1} \frac{2x - y}{2}\, dx\, dy$$

from Example 1 directly by integration with respect to x and y to confirm that its value is 2.

6. Use the transformation in Exercise 1 to evaluate the integral

$$\iint_R (2x^2 - xy - y^2)\, dx\, dy$$

for the region R in the first quadrant bounded by the lines $y = -2x + 4$, $y = -2x + 7$, $y = x - 2$, and $y = x + 1$.

7. Use the transformation in Exercise 3 to evaluate the integral

$$\iint_R (3x^2 + 14xy + 8y^2)\, dx\, dy$$

for the region R in the first quadrant bounded by the lines $y = -(3/2)x + 1$, $y = -(3/2)x + 3$, $y = -(1/4)x$, and $y = -(1/4)x + 1$.

8. Use the transformation and parallelogram R in Exercise 4 to evaluate the integral

$$\iint_R 2(x - y)\, dx\, dy.$$

9. Let R be the region in the first quadrant of the xy-plane bounded by the hyperbolas $xy = 1$, $xy = 9$ and the lines $y = x$, $y = 4x$. Use the transformation $x = u/v$, $y = uv$ with $u > 0$ and $v > 0$ to rewrite

$$\iint_R \left(\sqrt{\frac{y}{x}} + \sqrt{xy}\right) dx\, dy$$

as an integral over an appropriate region G in the uv-plane. Then evaluate the uv-integral over G.

10. a. Find the Jacobian of the transformation $x = u$, $y = uv$, and sketch the region G: $1 \le u \le 2$, $1 \le uv \le 2$ in the uv-plane.

b. Then use Equation (1) to transform the integral

$$\int_1^2 \int_1^2 \frac{y}{x}\, dy\, dx$$

into an integral over G, and evaluate both integrals.

11. Polar moment of inertia of an elliptical plate A thin plate of constant density covers the region bounded by the ellipse $x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 = 1$, $a > 0$, $b > 0$, in the xy-plane. Find the first moment of the plate about the origin. (*Hint:* Use the transformation $x = ar\cos\theta$, $y = br\sin\theta$.)

12. The area of an ellipse The area πab of the ellipse $x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 = 1$ can be found by integrating the function $f(x, y) = 1$ over the region bounded by the ellipse in the xy-plane. Evaluating the integral directly requires a trigonometric substitution. An easier way to evaluate the integral is to use the transformation $x = au$, $y = bv$ and evaluate the transformed integral over the disk G: $u^2 + v^2 \le 1$ in the uv-plane. Find the area this way.

13. Use the transformation in Exercise 2 to evaluate the integral

$$\int_0^{2/3} \int_y^{2-2y} (x + 2y)e^{(y-x)}\, dx\, dy$$

by first writing it as an integral over a region G in the uv-plane.

14. Use the transformation $x = u + (1/2)v$, $y = v$ to evaluate the integral

$$\int_0^2 \int_{y/2}^{(y+4)/2} y^3(2x - y)e^{(2x-y)^2}\, dx\, dy$$

by first writing it as an integral over a region G in the uv-plane.

Finding Jacobian Determinants

Exercises

15. Find the Jacobian $\partial(x, y)/\partial(u, v)$ for the transformation

a. $x = u\cos v, \quad y = u\sin v$

b. $x = u\sin v, \quad y = u\cos v$.

16. Find the Jacobian $\partial(x, y, z)/\partial(u, v, w)$ of the transformation

a. $x = u\cos v, \quad y = u\sin v, \quad z = w$

b. $x = 2u - 1, \quad y = 3v - 4, \quad z = (1/2)(w - 4)$.

17. Evaluate the appropriate determinant to show that the Jacobian of the transformation from Cartesian $\rho\phi\theta$-space to Cartesian xyz-space is $\rho^2 \sin\phi$.

Exercises

18. Substitutions in single integrals How can substitutions in single definite integrals be viewed as transformations of regions? What is the Jacobian in such a case? Illustrate with an example.

Applying Transformations to Evaluate Triple Integrals

Exercises

19. Evaluate the integral in Example 3 by integrating with respect to x, y, and z.

20. Volume of an ellipsoid Find the volume of the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1.$$

(*Hint:* Let $x = au$, $y = bv$, and $z = cw$. Then find the volume of an appropriate region in uvw-space.)

21. Evaluate

$$\iiint |xyz|\, dx\, dy\, dz$$

over the solid ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} \le 1.$$

(*Hint:* Let $x = au$, $y = bv$, and $z = cw$. Then integrate over an appropriate region in uvw-space.)

22. Let D be the region in xyz-space defined by the inequalities

$$1 \le x \le 2, \quad 0 \le xy \le 2, \quad 0 \le z \le 1.$$

Evaluate

$$\iiint_D (x^2y + 3xyz)\, dx\, dy\, dz$$

by applying the transformation

$$u = x, \quad v = xy, \quad w = 3z$$

and integrating over an appropriate region G in uvw-space.

23. Centroid of a solid semiellipsoid Assuming the result that the centroid of a solid hemisphere lies on the axis of symmetry three-eighths of the way from the base toward the top, show, by transforming the appropriate integrals, that the center of mass of a solid semiellipsoid $(x^2/a^2) + (y^2/b^2) + (z^2/c^2) \le 1$, $z \ge 0$, lies on the z-axis three-eighths of the way from the base toward the top. (You can do this without evaluating any of the integrals.)

24. Cylindrical shells In Section 6.2, we learned how to find the volume of a solid of revolution using the shell method; namely, if the region between the curve $y = f(x)$ and the x-axis from a to b $(0 < a < b)$ is revolved about the y-axis, the volume of the resulting solid is $\int_a^b 2\pi x f(x)\, dx$. Prove that finding volumes by using triple integrals gives the same result. (*Hint:* Use cylindrical coordinates with the roles of y and z changed.)

Chapter 15 Questions to Guide Your Review

1. Define the double integral of a function of two variables over a bounded region in the coordinate plane.
2. How are double integrals evaluated as iterated integrals? Does the order of integration matter? How are the limits of integration determined? Give examples.
3. How are double integrals used to calculate areas, average values, masses, moments, centers of mass, and radii of gyration? Give examples.
4. How can you change a double integral in rectangular coordinates into a double integral in polar coordinates? Why might it be worthwhile to do so? Give an example.
5. Define the triple integral of a function $f(x, y, z)$ over a bounded region in space.
6. How are triple integrals in rectangular coordinates evaluated? How are the limits of integration determined? Give an example.
7. How are triple integrals in rectangular coordinates used to calculate volumes, average values, masses, moments, centers of mass, and radii of gyration? Give examples.
8. How are triple integrals defined in cylindrical and spherical coordinates? Why might one prefer working in one of these coordinate systems to working in rectangular coordinates?
9. How are triple integrals in cylindrical and spherical coordinates evaluated? How are the limits of integration found? Give examples.
10. How are substitutions in double integrals pictured as transformations of two-dimensional regions? Give a sample calculation.
11. How are substitutions in triple integrals pictured as transformations of three-dimensional regions? Give a sample calculation.

Chapter 15 Practice Exercises

Planar Regions of Integration

In Exercises 1–4, sketch the region of integration and evaluate the double integral.

1. $\int_1^{10}\int_0^{1/y} ye^{xy}\,dx\,dy$

2. $\int_0^1\int_0^{x^3} e^{y/x}\,dy\,dx$

3. $\int_0^{3/2}\int_{-\sqrt{9-4t^2}}^{\sqrt{9-4t^2}} t\,ds\,dt$

4. $\int_0^1\int_{\sqrt{y}}^{2-\sqrt{y}} xy\,dx\,dy$

Reversing the Order of Integration

In Exercises 5–8, sketch the region of integration and write an equivalent integral with the order of integration reversed. Then evaluate both integrals.

5. $\int_0^4\int_{-\sqrt{4-y}}^{(y-4)/2} dx\,dy$

6. $\int_0^1\int_{x^2}^{x} \sqrt{x}\,dy\,dx$

7. $\int_0^{3/2}\int_{-\sqrt{9-4y^2}}^{\sqrt{9-4y^2}} y\,dx\,dy$

8. $\int_0^2\int_0^{4-x^2} 2x\,dy\,dx$

Evaluating Double Integrals

Evaluate the integrals in Exercises 9–12.

9. $\int_0^1\int_{2y}^{2} 4\cos(x^2)\,dx\,dy$

10. $\int_0^2\int_{y/2}^{1} e^{x^2}\,dx\,dy$

11. $\int_0^8\int_{\sqrt[3]{x}}^{2} \frac{dy\,dx}{y^4+1}$

12. $\int_0^1\int_{\sqrt[3]{y}}^{1} \frac{2\pi\sin\pi x^2}{x^2}\,dx\,dy$

Areas and Volumes

13. **Area between line and parabola** Find the area of the region enclosed by the line $y = 2x + 4$ and the parabola $y = 4 - x^2$ in the xy-plane.

14. **Area bounded by lines and parabola** Find the area of the "triangular" region in the xy-plane that is bounded on the right by the parabola $y = x^2$, on the left by the line $x + y = 2$, and above by the line $y = 4$.

15. **Volume of the region under a paraboloid** Find the volume under the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ above the triangle enclosed by the lines $y = x$, $x = 0$, and $x + y = 2$ in the xy-plane.

16. **Volume of the region under parabolic cylinder** Find the volume under the parabolic cylinder $z = x^2$ above the region enclosed by the parabola $y = 6 - x^2$ and the line $y = x$ in the xy-plane.

Average Values

Find the average value of $f(x, y) = xy$ over the regions in Exercises 17 and 18.

17. The square bounded by the lines $x = 1$, $y = 1$ in the first quadrant

18. The quarter circle $x^2 + y^2 \le 1$ in the first quadrant

Masses and Moments

19. **Centroid** Find the centroid of the "triangular" region bounded by the lines $x = 2$, $y = 2$ and the hyperbola $xy = 2$ in the xy-plane.

20. **Centroid** Find the centroid of the region between the parabola $x + y^2 - 2y = 0$ and the line $x + 2y = 0$ in the xy-plane.

21. **Polar moment** Find the polar moment of inertia about the origin of a thin triangular plate of constant density $\delta = 3$ bounded by the y-axis and the lines $y = 2x$ and $y = 4$ in the xy-plane.

22. **Polar moment** Find the polar moment of inertia about the center of a thin rectangular sheet of constant density $\delta = 1$ bounded by the lines

   a. $x = \pm 2$, $y = \pm 1$ in the xy-plane

   b. $x = \pm a$, $y = \pm b$ in the xy-plane.

   (*Hint:* Find I_x. Then use the formula for I_x to find I_y and add the two to find I_0).

23. **Inertial moment and radius of gyration** Find the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the x-axis of a thin plate of constant density δ covering the triangle with vertices (0, 0), (3, 0), and (3, 2) in the xy-plane.

24. **Plate with variable density** Find the center of mass and the moments of inertia and radii of gyration about the coordinate axes of a thin plate bounded by the line $y = x$ and the parabola $y = x^2$ in the xy-plane if the density is $\delta(x, y) = x + 1$.

25. **Plate with variable density** Find the mass and first moments about the coordinate axes of a thin square plate bounded by the lines $x = \pm 1$, $y = \pm 1$ in the xy-plane if the density is $\delta(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 + 1/3$.

26. **Triangles with same inertial moment and radius of gyration** Find the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the x-axis of a thin triangular plate of constant density δ whose base lies along the interval $[0, b]$ on the x-axis and whose vertex lies on the line $y = h$ above the x-axis. As you will see, it does not matter where on the line this vertex lies. All such triangles have the same moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the x-axis.

Polar Coordinates

Evaluate the integrals in Exercises 27 and 28 by changing to polar coordinates.

27. $\int_{-1}^1\int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \frac{2\,dy\,dx}{(1+x^2+y^2)^2}$

28. $\int_{-1}^1\int_{-\sqrt{1-y^2}}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \ln(x^2+y^2+1)\,dx\,dy$

29. **Centroid** Find the centroid of the region in the polar coordinate plane defined by the inequalities $0 \le r \le 3$, $-\pi/3 \le \theta \le \pi/3$.

30. Centroid Find the centroid of the region in the first quadrant bounded by the rays $\theta = 0$ and $\theta = \pi/2$ and the circles $r = 1$ and $r = 3$.

31. a. Centroid Find the centroid of the region in the polar coordinate plane that lies inside the cardioid $r = 1 + \cos\theta$ and outside the circle $r = 1$.

b. Sketch the region and show the centroid in your sketch.

32. a. Centroid Find the centroid of the plane region defined by the polar coordinate inequalities $0 \le r \le a$, $-\alpha \le \theta \le \alpha$ $(0 < \alpha \le \pi)$. How does the centroid move as $\alpha \to \pi^-$?

b. Sketch the region for $\alpha = 5\pi/6$ and show the centroid in your sketch.

33. Integrating over lemniscate Integrate the function $f(x, y) = 1/(1 + x^2 + y^2)^2$ over the region enclosed by one loop of the lemniscate $(x^2 + y^2)^2 - (x^2 - y^2) = 0$.

34. Integrate $f(x, y) = 1/(1 + x^2 + y^2)^2$ over

a. Triangular region The triangle with vertices $(0, 0)$, $(1, 0)$, $\left(1, \sqrt{3}\right)$.

b. First quadrant The first quadrant of the xy-plane.

Triple Integrals in Cartesian Coordinates

Evaluate the integrals in Exercises 35–38.

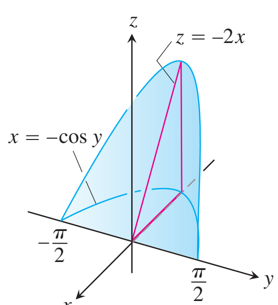
35. $\displaystyle\int_0^\pi\int_0^\pi\int_0^\pi \cos(x + y + z)\,dx\,dy\,dz$

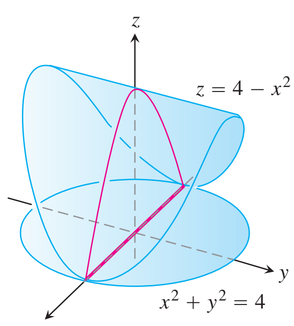
36. $\displaystyle\int_{\ln 6}^{\ln 7}\int_0^{\ln 2}\int_{\ln 4}^{\ln 5} e^{(x+y+z)}\,dz\,dy\,dx$

37. $\displaystyle\int_0^1\int_0^{x^2}\int_0^{x+y} (2x - y - z)\,dz\,dy\,dx$

38. $\displaystyle\int_1^e\int_1^x\int_0^z \frac{2y}{z^3}\,dy\,dz\,dx$

39. Volume Find the volume of the wedge-shaped region enclosed on the side by the cylinder $x = -\cos y$, $-\pi/2 \le y \le \pi/2$, on the top by the plane $z = -2x$, and below by the xy-plane.





40. Volume Find the volume of the solid that is bounded above by the cylinder $z = 4 - x^2$, on the sides by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 4$, and below by the xy-plane.

41. Average value Find the average value of $f(x, y, z) = 30xz\sqrt{x^2 + y}$ over the rectangular solid in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes $x = 1, y = 3, z = 1$.

42. Average value Find the average value of ρ over the solid sphere $\rho \le a$ (spherical coordinates).

Cylindrical and Spherical Coordinates

43. Cylindrical to rectangular coordinates Convert

$$\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{\sqrt{2}}\int_r^{\sqrt{4-r^2}} 3\,dz\,r\,dr\,d\theta, \qquad r \ge 0$$

to **(a)** rectangular coordinates with the order of integration $dz\,dx\,dy$ and **(b)** spherical coordinates. Then **(c)** evaluate one of the integrals.

44. Rectangular to cylindrical coordinates **(a)** Convert to cylindrical coordinates. Then **(b)** evaluate the new integral.

$$\int_0^1\int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}}\int_{-(x^2+y^2)}^{(x^2+y^2)} 21xy^2\,dz\,dy\,dx$$

45. Rectangular to spherical coordinates **(a)** Convert to spherical coordinates. Then **(b)** evaluate the new integral.

$$\int_{-1}^1\int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}}\int_{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}^1 dz\,dy\,dx$$

46. Rectangular, cylindrical, and spherical coordinates Write an iterated triple integral for the integral of $f(x, y, z) = 6 + 4y$ over the region in the first octant bounded by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$, and the coordinate planes in **(a)** rectangular coordinates, **(b)** cylindrical coordinates, and **(c)** spherical coordinates. Then **(d)** find the integral of f by evaluating one of the triple integrals.

47. Cylindrical to rectangular coordinates Set up an integral in rectangular coordinates equivalent to the integral

$$\int_0^{\pi/2}\int_1^{\sqrt{3}}\int_1^{\sqrt{4-r^2}} r^3(\sin\theta\cos\theta)z^2\,dz\,dr\,d\theta.$$

Arrange the order of integration to be z first, then y, then x.

48. Rectangular to cylindrical coordinates The volume of a solid is

$$\int_0^2\int_0^{\sqrt{2x-x^2}}\int_{-\sqrt{4-x^2-y^2}}^{\sqrt{4-x^2-y^2}} dz\,dy\,dx.$$

a. Describe the solid by giving equations for the surfaces that form its boundary.

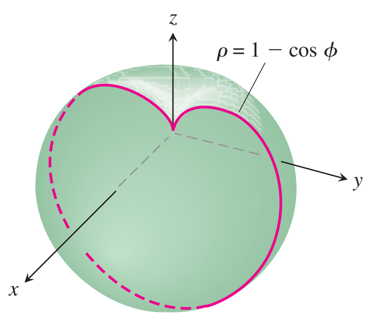
b. Convert the integral to cylindrical coordinates but do not evaluate the integral.

49. Spherical versus cylindrical coordinates Triple integrals involving spherical shapes do not always require spherical coordinates for convenient evaluation. Some calculations may be accomplished more easily with cylindrical coordinates. As a case in point, find the volume of the region bounded above by the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 8$ and below by the plane $z = 2$ by using **(a)** cylindrical coordinates and **(b)** spherical coordinates.

50. Finding I_z in spherical coordinates Find the moment of inertia about the z-axis of a solid of constant density $\delta = 1$ that is bounded above by the sphere $\rho = 2$ and below by the cone $\phi = \pi/3$ (spherical coordinates).

51. Moment of inertia of a "thick" sphere Find the moment of inertia of a solid of constant density δ bounded by two concentric spheres of radii a and b $(a < b)$ about a diameter.

52. Moment of inertia of an apple Find the moment of inertia about the z-axis of a solid of density $\delta = 1$ enclosed by the spherical coordinate surface $\rho = 1 - \cos\phi$. The solid is the red curve rotated about the z-axis in the accompanying figure.



Substitutions

53. Show that if $u = x - y$ and $v = y$, then

$$\int_0^{\infty}\int_0^{x} e^{-sx} f(x - y, y)\, dy\, dx = \int_0^{\infty}\int_0^{\infty} e^{-s(u+v)} f(u, v)\, du\, dv.$$

54. What relationship must hold between the constants a, b, and c to make

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-(ax^2+2bxy+cy^2)}\, dx\, dy = 1?$$

(*Hint:* Let $s = \alpha x + \beta y$ and $t = \gamma x + \delta y$, where $(\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma)^2 = ac - b^2$. Then $ax^2 + 2bxy + cy^2 = s^2 + t^2$.)

Chapter 15 Additional and Advanced Exercises

Project Project

Volumes

1. **Sand pile: double and triple integrals** The base of a sand pile covers the region in the xy-plane that is bounded by the parabola $x^2 + y = 6$ and the line $y = x$. The height of the sand above the point (x, y) is x^2. Express the volume of sand as **(a)** a double integral, **(b)** a triple integral. Then **(c)** find the volume.

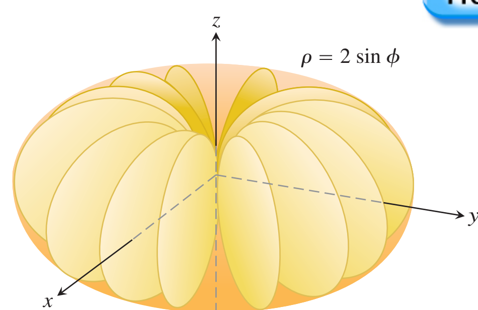
2. **Water in a hemispherical bowl** A hemispherical bowl of radius 5 cm is filled with water to within 3 cm of the top. Find the volume of water in the bowl.

3. **Solid cylindrical region between two planes** Find the volume of the portion of the solid cylinder $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$ that lies between the planes $z = 0$ and $x + y + z = 2$.

4. **Sphere and paraboloid** Find the volume of the region bounded above by the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2$ and below by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$.

5. **Two paraboloids** Find the volume of the region bounded above by the paraboloid $z = 3 - x^2 - y^2$ and below by the paraboloid $z = 2x^2 + 2y^2$.

6. **Spherical coordinates** Find the volume of the region enclosed by the spherical coordinate surface $\rho = 2 \sin \phi$ (see accompanying figure).



7. **Hole in sphere** A circular cylindrical hole is bored through a solid sphere, the axis of the hole being a diameter of the sphere. The volume of the remaining solid is

$$V = 2\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{\sqrt{3}}\int_1^{\sqrt{4-z^2}} r\,dr\,dz\,d\theta .$$

a. Find the radius of the hole and the radius of the sphere.

b. Evaluate the integral.

8. **Sphere and cylinder** Find the volume of material cut from the solid sphere $r^2 + z^2 \leq 9$ by the cylinder $r = 3 \sin \theta$.

9. Two paraboloids Find the volume of the region enclosed by the surfaces $z = x^2 + y^2$ and $z = (x^2 + y^2 + 1)/2$.

10. Cylinder and surface $z = xy$ Find the volume of the region in the first octant that lies between the cylinders $r = 1$ and $r = 2$ and that is bounded below by the xy-plane and above by the surface $z = xy$.

Changing the Order of Integration

11. Evaluate the integral

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-ax} - e^{-bx}}{x}\, dx.$$

(*Hint:* Use the relation

$$\frac{e^{-ax} - e^{-bx}}{x} = \int_a^b e^{-xy}\, dy$$

to form a double integral and evaluate the integral by changing the order of integration.)

12. a. Polar coordinates Show, by changing to polar coordinates, that

$$\int_0^{a \sin\beta} \int_{y \cot\beta}^{\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} \ln(x^2 + y^2)\, dx\, dy = a^2\beta\left(\ln a - \frac{1}{2}\right),$$

where $a > 0$ and $0 < \beta < \pi/2$.

b. Rewrite the Cartesian integral with the order of integration reversed.

13. Reducing a double to a single integral By changing the order of integration, show that the following double integral can be reduced to a single integral:

$$\int_0^x \int_0^u e^{m(x-t)} f(t)\, dt\, du = \int_0^x (x - t)e^{m(x-t)} f(t)\, dt.$$

Similarly, it can be shown that

$$\int_0^x \int_0^v \int_0^u e^{m(x-t)} f(t)\, dt\, du\, dv = \int_0^x \frac{(x - t)^2}{2} e^{m(x-t)} f(t)\, dt.$$

14. Transforming a double integral to obtain constant limits Sometimes a multiple integral with variable limits can be changed into one with constant limits. By changing the order of integration, show that

$$\int_0^1 f(x)\left(\int_0^x g(x - y)f(y)\, dy\right) dx$$
$$= \int_0^1 f(y)\left(\int_y^1 g(x - y)f(x)\, dx\right) dy$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\int_0^1 \int_0^1 g(|x - y|)f(x)f(y)\, dx\, dy.$$

Masses and Moments

15. Minimizing polar inertia A thin plate of constant density is to occupy the triangular region in the first quadrant of the xy-plane having vertices $(0, 0)$, $(a, 0)$, and $(a, 1/a)$. What value of a will minimize the plate's polar moment of inertia about the origin?

16. Polar inertia of triangular plate Find the polar moment of inertia about the origin of a thin triangular plate of constant density $\delta = 3$ bounded by the y-axis and the lines $y = 2x$ and $y = 4$ in the xy-plane.

17. Mass and polar inertia of a counterweight The counterweight of a flywheel of constant density 1 has the form of the smaller segment cut from a circle of radius a by a chord at a distance b from the center $(b < a)$. Find the mass of the counterweight and its polar moment of inertia about the center of the wheel.

18. Centroid of boomerang Find the centroid of the boomerang-shaped region between the parabolas $y^2 = -4(x - 1)$ and $y^2 = -2(x - 2)$ in the xy-plane.

Theory and Applications

19. Evaluate

$$\int_0^a \int_0^b e^{\max(b^2x^2,\, a^2y^2)}\, dy\, dx,$$

where a and b are positive numbers and

$$\max(b^2x^2, a^2y^2) = \begin{cases} b^2x^2 & \text{if } b^2x^2 \ge a^2y^2 \\ a^2y^2 & \text{if } b^2x^2 < a^2y^2. \end{cases}$$

20. Show that

$$\iint \frac{\partial^2 F(x, y)}{\partial x\, \partial y}\, dx\, dy$$

over the rectangle $x_0 \le x \le x_1$, $y_0 \le y \le y_1$, is

$$F(x_1, y_1) - F(x_0, y_1) - F(x_1, y_0) + F(x_0, y_0).$$

21. Suppose that $f(x, y)$ can be written as a product $f(x, y) = F(x)G(y)$ of a function of x and a function of y. Then the integral of f over the rectangle R: $a \le x \le b$, $c \le y \le d$ can be evaluated as a product as well, by the formula

$$\iint_R f(x, y)\, dA = \left(\int_a^b F(x)\, dx\right)\left(\int_c^d G(y)\, dy\right). \qquad (1)$$

The argument is that

$$\iint_R f(x, y)\, dA = \int_c^d \left(\int_a^b F(x)G(y)\, dx\right) dy \qquad \text{(i)}$$
$$= \int_c^d \left(G(y)\int_a^b F(x)\, dx\right) dy \qquad \text{(ii)}$$
$$= \int_c^d \left(\int_a^b F(x)\, dx\right) G(y)\, dy \qquad \text{(iii)}$$
$$= \left(\int_a^b F(x)\, dx\right)\int_c^d G(y)\, dy. \qquad \text{(iv)}$$

a. Give reasons for steps (i) through (v).

When it applies, Equation (1) can be a time saver. Use it to evaluate the following integrals.

b. $\int_0^{\ln 2}\int_0^{\pi/2} e^x \cos y\, dy\, dx$ c. $\int_1^2\int_{-1}^1 \frac{x}{y^2}\, dx\, dy$

22. Let $D_{\mathbf{u}}f$ denote the derivative of $f(x, y) = (x^2 + y^2)/2$ in the direction of the unit vector $\mathbf{u} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j}$.

a. **Finding average value** Find the average value of $D_{\mathbf{u}}f$ over the triangular region cut from the first quadrant by the line $x + y = 1$.

b. **Average value and centroid** Show in general that the average value of $D_{\mathbf{u}}f$ over a region in the xy-plane is the value of $D_{\mathbf{u}}f$ at the centroid of the region.

23. **The value of $\Gamma(1/2)$** The gamma function,

$$\Gamma(x) = \int_0^\infty t^{x-1} e^{-t}\, dt,$$

extends the factorial function from the nonnegative integers to other real values. Of particular interest in the theory of differential equations is the number

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \int_0^\infty t^{(1/2)-1} e^{-t}\, dt = \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-t}}{\sqrt{t}}\, dt. \tag{2}$$

a. If you have not yet done Exercise 37 in Section 15.3, do it now to show that

$$I = \int_0^\infty e^{-y^2}\, dy = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}.$$

b. Substitute $y = \sqrt{t}$ in Equation (2) to show that $\Gamma(1/2) = 2I = \sqrt{\pi}$.

24. **Total electrical charge over circular plate** The electrical charge distribution on a circular plate of radius R meters is $\sigma(r, \theta) = kr(1 - \sin\theta)$ coulomb/m^2 (k a constant). Integrate σ over the plate to find the total charge Q.

25. **A parabolic rain gauge** A bowl is in the shape of the graph of $z = x^2 + y^2$ from $z = 0$ to $z = 10$ in. You plan to calibrate the bowl to make it into a rain gauge. What height in the bowl would correspond to 1 in. of rain? 3 in. of rain?

26. **Water in a satellite dish** A parabolic satellite dish is 2 m wide and 1/2 m deep. Its axis of symmetry is tilted 30 degrees from the vertical.

a. Set up, but do not evaluate, a triple integral in rectangular coordinates that gives the amount of water the satellite dish will hold. (*Hint:* Put your coordinate system so that the satellite dish is in "standard position" and the plane of the water level is slanted.) (*Caution:* The limits of integration are not "nice.")

b. What would be the smallest tilt of the satellite dish so that it holds no water?

27. **An infinite half-cylinder** Let D be the interior of the infinite right circular half-cylinder of radius 1 with its single-end face suspended 1 unit above the origin and its axis the ray from (0, 0, 1) to ∞. Use cylindrical coordinates to evaluate

$$\iiint_D z(r^2 + z^2)^{-5/2}\, dV.$$

28. **Hypervolume** We have learned that $\int_a^b 1\, dx$ is the length of the interval $[a, b]$ on the number line (one-dimensional space), $\iint_R 1\, dA$ is the area of region R in the xy-plane (two-dimensional space), and $\iiint_D 1\, dV$ is the volume of the region D in three-dimensional space (xyz-space). We could continue: If Q is a region in 4-space ($xyzw$-space), then $\iiiint_Q 1\, dV$ is the "hypervolume" of Q. Use your generalizing abilities and a Cartesian coordinate system of 4-space to find the hypervolume inside the unit 4-sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + w^2 = 1$.

Chapter 15 Technology Application Projects

Mathematica/Maple Module

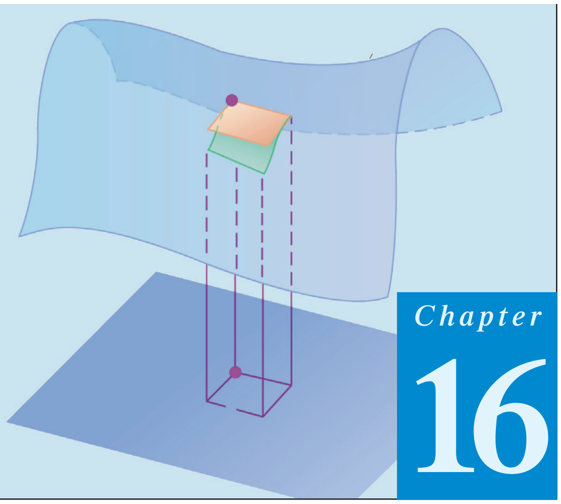
Take Your Chances: Try the Monte Carlo Technique for Numerical Integration in Three Dimensions

Use the Monte Carlo technique to integrate numerically in three dimensions.

Mathematica/Maple Module

Means and Moments and Exploring New Plotting Techniques, Part II.

Use the method of moments in a form that makes use of geometric symmetry as well as multiple integration.



Chapter 16

Integration in Vector Fields

OVERVIEW This chapter treats integration in vector fields. It is the mathematics that engineers and physicists use to describe fluid flow, design underwater transmission cables, explain the flow of heat in stars, and put satellites in orbit. In particular, we define line integrals, which are used to find the work done by a force field in moving an object along a path through the field. We also define surface integrals so we can find the rate that a fluid flows across a surface. Along the way we develop key concepts and results, such as *conservative* force fields and Green's Theorem, to simplify our calculations of these new integrals by connecting them to the single, double, and triple integrals we have already studied.

16.1 Line Integrals

In Chapter 5 we defined the definite integral of a function over a finite closed interval $[a, b]$ on the x-axis. We used definite integrals to find the mass of a thin straight rod, or the work done by a variable force directed along the x-axis. Now we would like to calculate the masses of thin rods or wires lying along a *curve* in the plane or space, or to find the work done by a variable force acting along such a curve. For these calculations we need a more general notion of a "line" integral than integrating over a line segment on the x-axis. Instead we need to integrate over a curve C in the plane or in space. These more general integrals are called *line integrals*, although "curve" integrals might be more descriptive. We make our definitions for space curves, remembering that curves in the xy-plane are just a special case with z-coordinate identically zero.

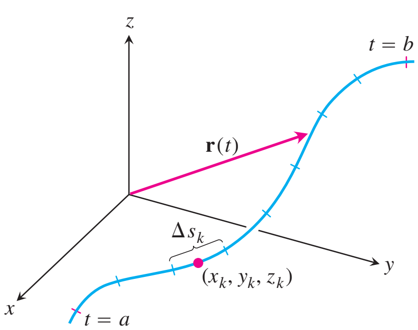


FIGURE 16.1 The curve $\mathbf{r}(t)$ partitioned into small arcs from $t = a$ to $t = b$. The length of a typical subarc is Δs_k.

Suppose that $f(x, y, z)$ is a real-valued function we wish to integrate over the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = g(t)\mathbf{i} + h(t)\mathbf{j} + k(t)\mathbf{k}$, $a \le t \le b$, lying within the domain of f. The values of f along the curve are given by the composite function $f(g(t), h(t), k(t))$. We are going to integrate this composite with respect to arc length from $t = a$ to $t = b$. To begin, we first partition the curve into a finite number n of subarcs (Figure 16.1). The typical subarc has length Δs_k. In each subarc we choose a point (x_k, y_k, z_k) and form the sum

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(x_k, y_k, z_k)\,\Delta s_k.$$

If f is continuous and the functions g, h, and k have continuous first derivatives, then these sums approach a limit as n increases and the lengths Δs_k approach zero. We call this limit the **line integral of f over the curve from a to b**. If the curve is denoted by a single letter, C for example, the notation for the integral is

$$\int_C f(x, y, z)\,ds \qquad \text{"The integral of } f \text{ over } C\text{"} \tag{1}$$

If $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is smooth for $a \le t \le b$ ($\mathbf{v} = d\mathbf{r}/dt$ is continuous and never $\mathbf{0}$), we can use the equation

$$s(t) = \int_a^b |\mathbf{v}(\tau)|\, d\tau$$

Equation (3) of Section 13.3 with $t_0 = a$

to express ds in Equation (1) as $ds = |\mathbf{v}(t)|\, dt$. A theorem from advanced calculus says that we can then evaluate the integral of f over C as

$$\int_C f(x, y, z)\, ds = \int_a^b f(g(t), h(t), k(t))\, |\mathbf{v}(t)|\, dt.$$

Notice that the integral on the right side of this last equation is just an ordinary (single) definite integral, as defined in Chapter 5, where we are integrating with respect to the parameter t. The formula evaluates the line integral on the left side correctly no matter what parametrization is used, as long as the parametrization is smooth.

How to Evaluate a Line Integral

To integrate a continuous function $f(x, y, z)$ over a curve C:

1. Find a smooth parametrization of C,

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = g(t)\mathbf{i} + h(t)\mathbf{j} + k(t)\mathbf{k}, \qquad a \le t \le b$$

2. Evaluate the integral as

$$\int_C f(x, y, z)\, ds = \int_a^b f(g(t), h(t), k(t))\, |\mathbf{v}(t)|\, dt. \tag{2}$$

If f has the constant value 1, then the integral of f over C gives the length of C.

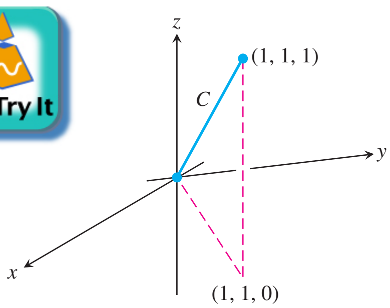


FIGURE 16.2 The integration path in Example 1.

EXAMPLE 1 Evaluating a Line Integral

Integrate $f(x, y, z) = x - 3y^2 + z$ over the line segment C joining the origin to the point (1, 1, 1) (Figure 16.2).

Solution We choose the simplest parametrization we can think of:

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \le t \le 1.$$

The components have continuous first derivatives and $|\mathbf{v}(t)| = |\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}| = \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{3}$ is never 0, so the parametrization is smooth. The integral of f over C is

$$\int_C f(x, y, z)\, ds = \int_0^1 f(t, t, t)\left(\sqrt{3}\right) dt \qquad \text{Equation (2)}$$

$$= \int_0^1 (t - 3t^2 + t)\sqrt{3}\, dt$$

$$= \sqrt{3}\int_0^1 (2t - 3t^2)\, dt = \sqrt{3}\left[t^2 - t^3\right]_0^1 = 0. \qquad \blacksquare$$

Additivity

Line integrals have the useful property that if a curve C is made by joining a finite number of curves $C_1, C_2, \ldots, C_n$ end to end, then the integral of a function over C is the sum of the integrals over the curves that make it up:

$$\int_C f\,ds = \int_{C_1} f\,ds + \int_{C_2} f\,ds + \cdots + \int_{C_n} f\,ds. \tag{3}$$

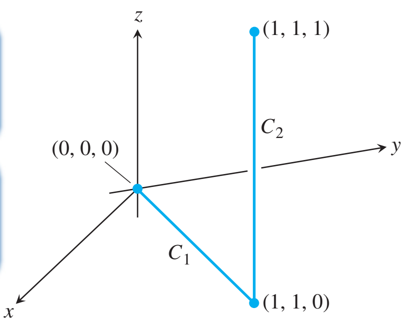


FIGURE 16.3 The path of integration in Example 2.

EXAMPLE 2 Line Integral for Two Joined Paths

Figure 16.3 shows another path from the origin to (1, 1, 1), the union of line segments C_1 and C_2. Integrate $f(x, y, z) = x - 3y^2 + z$ over $C_1 \cup C_2$.

Solution We choose the simplest parametrizations for C_1 and C_2 we can think of, checking the lengths of the velocity vectors as we go along:

$$C_1: \quad \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1; \quad |\mathbf{v}| = \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$C_2: \quad \mathbf{r}(t) = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1; \quad |\mathbf{v}| = \sqrt{0^2 + 0^2 + 1^2} = 1.$$

With these parametrizations we find that

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_{C_1 \cup C_2} f(x, y, z)\,ds &= \int_{C_1} f(x, y, z)\,ds + \int_{C_2} f(x, y, z)\,ds && \text{Equation (3)}\\
&= \int_0^1 f(t, t, 0)\sqrt{2}\,dt + \int_0^1 f(1, 1, t)(1)\,dt && \text{Equation (2)}\\
&= \int_0^1 (t - 3t^2 + 0)\sqrt{2}\,dt + \int_0^1 (1 - 3 + t)(1)\,dt\\
&= \sqrt{2}\left[\frac{t^2}{2} - t^3\right]_0^1 + \left[\frac{t^2}{2} - 2t\right]_0^1 = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - \frac{3}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

Notice three things about the integrations in Examples 1 and 2. First, as soon as the components of the appropriate curve were substituted into the formula for f, the integration became a standard integration with respect to t. Second, the integral of f over $C_1 \cup C_2$ was obtained by integrating f over each section of the path and adding the results. Third, the integrals of f over C and $C_1 \cup C_2$ had different values. For most functions, the value of the integral along a path joining two points changes if you change the path between them. For some functions, however, the value remains the same, as we will see in Section 16.3.

Mass and Moment Calculations

We treat coil springs and wires like masses distributed along smooth curves in space. The distribution is described by a continuous density function $\delta(x, y, z)$ (mass per unit length). The spring's or wire's mass, center of mass, and moments are then calculated with the formulas in Table 16.1. The formulas also apply to thin rods.

TABLE 16.1 Mass and moment formulas for coil springs, thin rods, and wires lying along a smooth curve C in space

Mass: $M = \int_C \delta(x, y, z)\, ds \qquad (\delta = \delta(x, y, z) = \text{density})$

First moments about the coordinate planes:

$$M_{yz} = \int_C x\,\delta\, ds, \qquad M_{xz} = \int_C y\,\delta\, ds, \qquad M_{xy} = \int_C z\,\delta\, ds$$

Coordinates of the center of mass:

$$\bar{x} = M_{yz}/M, \qquad \bar{y} = M_{xz}/M, \qquad \bar{z} = M_{xy}/M$$

Moments of inertia about axes and other lines:

$$I_x = \int_C (y^2 + z^2)\,\delta\, ds, \qquad I_y = \int_C (x^2 + z^2)\,\delta\, ds$$

$$I_z = \int_C (x^2 + y^2)\,\delta\, ds, \qquad I_L = \int_C r^2\,\delta\, ds$$

$$r(x, y, z) = \text{distance from the point } (x, y, z) \text{ to line } L$$

Radius of gyration about a line L: $R_L = \sqrt{I_L/M}$

Video You Try It

EXAMPLE 3 Finding Mass, Center of Mass, Moment of Inertia, Radius of Gyration

A coil spring lies along the helix

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos 4t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin 4t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \le t \le 2\pi.$$

The spring's density is a constant, $\delta = 1$. Find the spring's mass and center of mass, and its moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the z-axis.

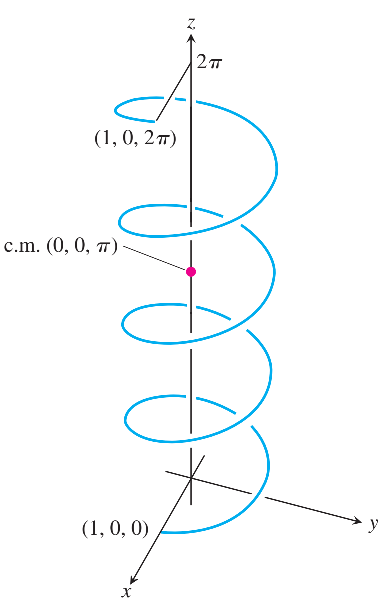


FIGURE 16.4 The helical spring in Example 3.

Solution We sketch the spring (Figure 16.4). Because of the symmetries involved, the center of mass lies at the point $(0, 0, \pi)$ on the z-axis.

For the remaining calculations, we first find $|\mathbf{v}(t)|$:

$$|\mathbf{v}(t)| = \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{(-4\sin 4t)^2 + (4\cos 4t)^2 + 1} = \sqrt{17}.$$

We then evaluate the formulas from Table 16.1 using Equation (2):

$$M = \int_{\text{Helix}} \delta\, ds = \int_0^{2\pi} (1)\sqrt{17}\, dt = 2\pi\sqrt{17}$$

$$I_z = \int_{\text{Helix}} (x^2 + y^2)\delta\, ds = \int_0^{2\pi} (\cos^2 4t + \sin^2 4t)(1)\sqrt{17}\, dt$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{17}\, dt = 2\pi\sqrt{17}$$

$$R_z = \sqrt{I_z/M} = \sqrt{2\pi\sqrt{17}/(2\pi\sqrt{17})} = 1.$$

Notice that the radius of gyration about the z-axis is the radius of the cylinder around which the helix winds. ■

EXAMPLE 4 Finding an Arch's Center of Mass

A slender metal arch, denser at the bottom than top, lies along the semicircle $y^2 + z^2 = 1$, $z \geq 0$, in the yz-plane (Figure 16.5). Find the center of the arch's mass if the density at the point (x, y, z) on the arch is $\delta(x, y, z) = 2 - z$.

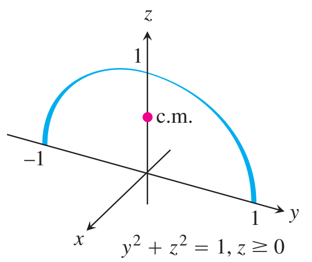


FIGURE 16.5 Example 4 shows how to find the center of mass of a circular arch of variable density.

Solution We know that $\bar{x} = 0$ and $\bar{y} = 0$ because the arch lies in the yz-plane with its mass distributed symmetrically about the z-axis. To find $\bar{z}$, we parametrize the circle as

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{j} + (\sin t)\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \leq t \leq \pi.$$

For this parametrization,

$$|\mathbf{v}(t)| = \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2} = \sqrt{(0)^2 + (-\sin t)^2 + (\cos t)^2} = 1.$$

The formulas in Table 16.1 then give

$$M = \int_C \delta\, ds = \int_C (2 - z)\, ds = \int_0^\pi (2 - \sin t)(1)\, dt = 2\pi - 2$$

$$M_{xy} = \int_C z\delta\, ds = \int_C z(2 - z)\, ds = \int_0^\pi (\sin t)(2 - \sin t)\, dt$$

$$= \int_0^\pi (2 \sin t - \sin^2 t)\, dt = \frac{8 - \pi}{2}$$

$$\bar{z} = \frac{M_{xy}}{M} = \frac{8 - \pi}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2\pi - 2} = \frac{8 - \pi}{4\pi - 4} \approx 0.57.$$

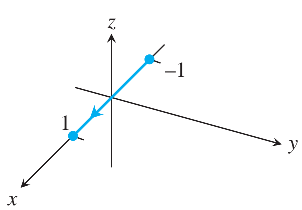
With $\bar{z}$ to the nearest hundredth, the center of mass is $(0, 0, 0.57)$. ■

EXERCISES 16.1

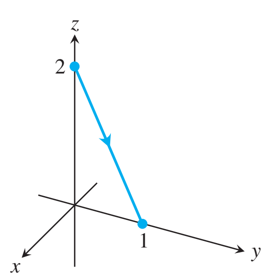
Graphs of Vector Equations

Match the vector equations in Exercises 1–8 with the graphs (a)–(h) given here.

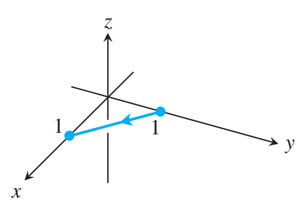
a.



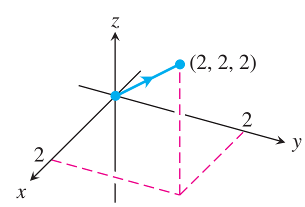
b.

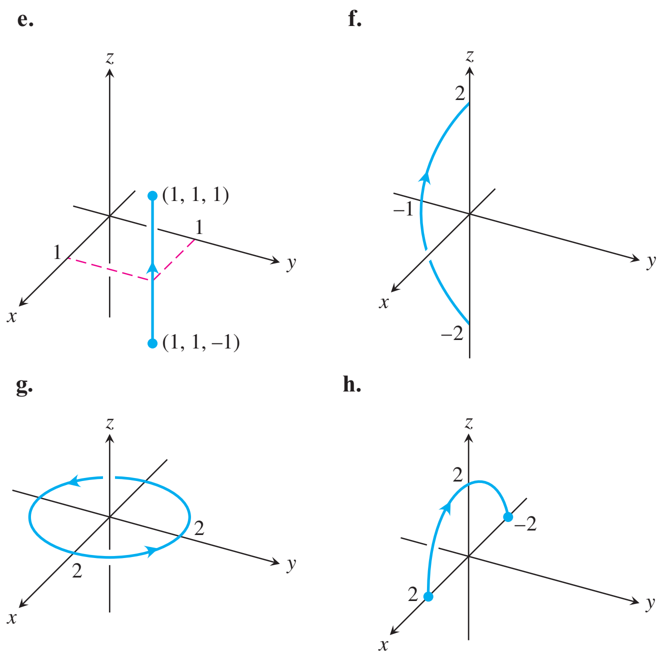


c.



d.





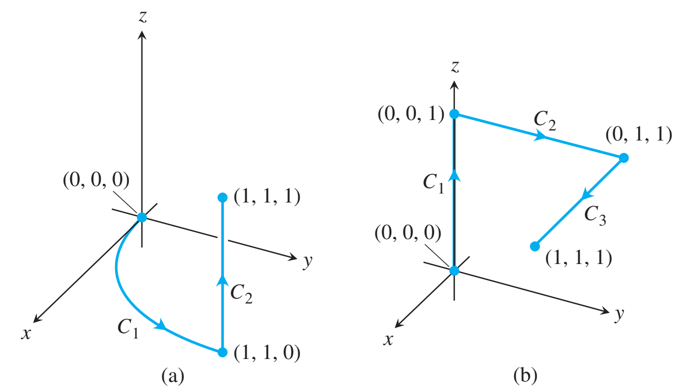


FIGURE 16.6 The paths of integration for Exercises 15 and 16.

1. $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + (1 - t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1$
2. $\mathbf{r}(t) = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \quad -1 \le t \le 1$
3. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (2\sin t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \le t \le 2\pi$
4. $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i}, \quad -1 \le t \le 1$
5. $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 2$
6. $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{j} + (2 - 2t)\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1$
7. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t^2 - 1)\mathbf{j} + 2t\mathbf{k}, \quad -1 \le t \le 1$
8. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (2\sin t)\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le \pi$

Evaluating Line Integrals over Space Curves

9. Evaluate $\int_C (x + y)\,ds$ where C is the straight-line segment $x = t, y = (1 - t), z = 0$, from $(0, 1, 0)$ to $(1, 0, 0)$.
10. Evaluate $\int_C (x - y + z - 2)\,ds$ where C is the straight-line segment $x = t, y = (1 - t), z = 1$, from $(0, 1, 1)$ to $(1, 0, 1)$.
11. Evaluate $\int_C (xy + y + z)\,ds$ along the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = 2t\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + (2 - 2t)\mathbf{k}, 0 \le t \le 1$.
12. Evaluate $\int_C \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}\,ds$ along the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = (4\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (4\sin t)\mathbf{j} + 3t\mathbf{k}, -2\pi \le t \le 2\pi$.
13. Find the line integral of $f(x, y, z) = x + y + z$ over the straight-line segment from $(1, 2, 3)$ to $(0, -1, 1)$.
14. Find the line integral of $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{3}/(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$ over the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, 1 \le t \le \infty$.
15. Integrate $f(x, y, z) = x + \sqrt{y} - z^2$ over the path from $(0, 0, 0)$ to $(1, 1, 1)$ (Figure 16.6a) given by

$$C_1: \quad \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1$$
$$C_2: \quad \mathbf{r}(t) = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1$$

16. Integrate $f(x, y, z) = x + \sqrt{y} - z^2$ over the path from $(0, 0, 0)$ to $(1, 1, 1)$ (Figure 16.6b) given by

$$C_1: \quad \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1$$
$$C_2: \quad \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1$$
$$C_3: \quad \mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1$$

17. Integrate $f(x, y, z) = (x + y + z)/(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$ over the path $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, 0 < a \le t \le b$.
18. Integrate $f(x, y, z) = -\sqrt{x^2 + z^2}$ over the circle

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (a\cos t)\mathbf{j} + (a\sin t)\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \le t \le 2\pi.$$

Line Integrals over Plane Curves

In Exercises 19–22, integrate f over the given curve.

19. $f(x, y) = x^3/y, \quad C: \quad y = x^2/2, \quad 0 \le x \le 2$
20. $f(x, y) = (x + y^2)/\sqrt{1 + x^2}, \quad C: \quad y = x^2/2$ from $(1, 1/2)$ to $(0, 0)$
21. $f(x, y) = x + y, \quad C: \quad x^2 + y^2 = 4$ in the first quadrant from $(2, 0)$ to $(0, 2)$
22. $f(x, y) = x^2 - y, \quad C: \quad x^2 + y^2 = 4$ in the first quadrant from $(0, 2)$ to $(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2})$

Mass and Moments

23. **Mass of a wire** Find the mass of a wire that lies along the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t^2 - 1)\mathbf{j} + 2t\mathbf{k}, 0 \le t \le 1$, if the density is $\delta = (3/2)t$.
24. **Center of mass of a curved wire** A wire of density $\delta(x, y, z) = 15\sqrt{y + 2}$ lies along the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = (t^2 - 1)\mathbf{j} + 2t\mathbf{k}, -1 \le t \le 1$. Find its center of mass. Then sketch the curve and center of mass together.
25. **Mass of wire with variable density** Find the mass of a thin wire lying along the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = \sqrt{2}t\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{2}t\mathbf{j} + (4 - t^2)\mathbf{k}, 0 \le t \le 1$, if the density is **(a)** $\delta = 3t$ and **(b)** $\delta = 1$.

Exercises

26. **Center of mass of wire with variable density** Find the center of mass of a thin wire lying along the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} + (2/3)t^{3/2}\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 2$, if the density is $\delta = 3\sqrt{5 + t}$.

27. **Moment of inertia and radius of gyration of wire hoop** A circular wire hoop of constant density δ lies along the circle $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ in the xy-plane. Find the hoop's moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the z-axis.

28. **Inertia and radii of gyration of slender rod** A slender rod of constant density lies along the line segment $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{j} + (2 - 2t)\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 1$, in the yz-plane. Find the moments of inertia and radii of gyration of the rod about the three coordinate axes.

29. **Two springs of constant density** A spring of constant density δ lies along the helix

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \le t \le 2\pi.$$

   a. Find I_z and R_z.

   b. Suppose that you have another spring of constant density δ that is twice as long as the spring in part (a) and lies along the helix for $0 \le t \le 4\pi$. Do you expect I_z and R_z for the longer spring to be the same as those for the shorter one, or should they be different? Check your predictions by calculating I_z and R_z for the longer spring.

30. **Wire of constant density** A wire of constant density $\delta = 1$ lies along the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (t\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (t\sin t)\mathbf{j} + \left(2\sqrt{2}/3\right)t^{3/2}\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \le t \le 1.$$

   Find $\bar{z}$, I_z, and R_z.

31. **The arch in Example 4** Find I_x and R_x for the arch in Example 4.

32. **Center of mass, moments of inertia, and radii of gyration for wire with variable density** Find the center of mass, and the moments of inertia and radii of gyration about the coordinate axes of a thin wire lying along the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}t^{3/2}\mathbf{j} + \frac{t^2}{2}\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \le t \le 2,$$

   if the density is $\delta = 1/(t + 1)$

COMPUTER EXPLORATIONS

Evaluating Line Integrals Numerically

In Exercises 33–36, use a CAS to perform the following steps to evaluate the line integrals.

   a. Find $ds = |\mathbf{v}(t)|\,dt$ for the path $\mathbf{r}(t) = g(t)\mathbf{i} + h(t)\mathbf{j} + k(t)\mathbf{k}$.

   b. Express the integrand $f(g(t), h(t), k(t))|\mathbf{v}(t)|$ as a function of the parameter t.

   c. Evaluate $\int_C f\,ds$ using Equation (2) in the text.

33. $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{1 + 30x^2 + 10y}$; $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j} + 3t^2\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 2$

34. $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{1 + x^3 + 5y^3}$; $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{3}t^2\mathbf{j} + \sqrt{t}\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 2$

35. $f(x, y, z) = x\sqrt{y} - 3z^2$; $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos 2t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin 2t)\mathbf{j} + 5t\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$

36. $f(x, y, z) = \left(1 + \frac{9}{4}z^{1/3}\right)^{1/4}$; $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos 2t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin 2t)\mathbf{j} + t^{5/2}\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$

16.2 Vector Fields, Work, Circulation, and Flux

When we study physical phenomena that are represented by vectors, we replace integrals over closed intervals by integrals over paths through vector fields. We use such integrals to find the work done in moving an object along a path against a variable force (such as a vehicle sent into space against Earth's gravitational field) or to find the work done by a vector field in moving an object along a path through the field (such as the work done by an accelerator in raising the energy of a particle). We also use line integrals to find the rates at which fluids flow along and across curves.

Vector Fields

Suppose a region in the plane or in space is occupied by a moving fluid such as air or water. Imagine that the fluid is made up of a very large number of particles, and that at any instant of time a particle has a velocity **v**. If we take a picture of the velocities of some particles at

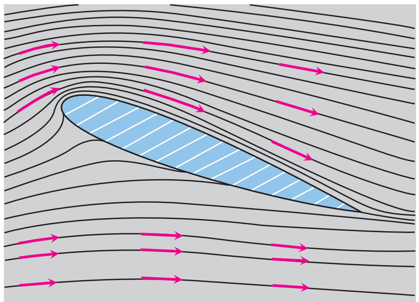


FIGURE 16.7 Velocity vectors of a flow around an airfoil in a wind tunnel. The streamlines were made visible by kerosene smoke.

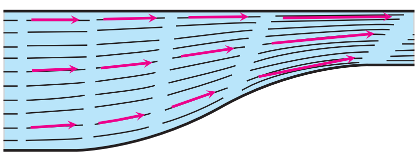


FIGURE 16.8 Streamlines in a contracting channel. The water speeds up as the channel narrows and the velocity vectors increase in length.

different position points at the same instant, we would expect to find that these velocities vary from position to position. We can think of a velocity vector as being attached to each point of the fluid. Such a fluid flow exemplifies a *vector field*. For example, Figure 16.7 shows a velocity vector field obtained by attaching a velocity vector to each point of air flowing around an airfoil in a wind tunnel. Figure 16.8 shows another vector field of velocity vectors along the streamlines of water moving through a contracting channel. In addition to vector fields associated with fluid flows, there are vector force fields that are associated with gravitational attraction (Figure 16.9), magnetic force fields, electric fields, and even purely mathematical fields.

Generally, a **vector field** on a domain in the plane or in space is a function that assigns a vector to each point in the domain. A field of three-dimensional vectors might have a formula like

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = M(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + P(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}.$$

The field is **continuous** if the **component functions** M, N, and P are continuous, **differentiable** if M, N, and P are differentiable, and so on. A field of two-dimensional vectors might have a formula like

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = M(x, y)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y)\mathbf{j}.$$

If we attach a projectile's velocity vector to each point of the projectile's trajectory in the plane of motion, we have a two-dimensional field defined along the trajectory. If we attach the gradient vector of a scalar function to each point of a level surface of the function, we have a three-dimensional field on the surface. If we attach the velocity vector to each point of a flowing fluid, we have a three-dimensional field defined on a region in space. These and other fields are illustrated in Figures 16.10–16.15. Some of the illustrations give formulas for the fields as well.

To sketch the fields that had formulas, we picked a representative selection of domain points and sketched the vectors attached to them. The arrows representing the vectors are drawn with their tails, not their heads, at the points where the vector functions are

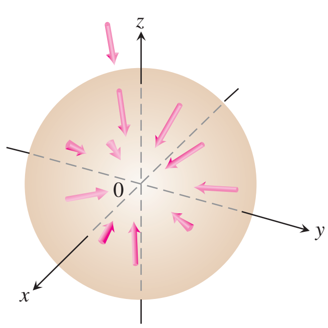


FIGURE 16.9 Vectors in a gravitational field point toward the center of mass that gives the source of the field.

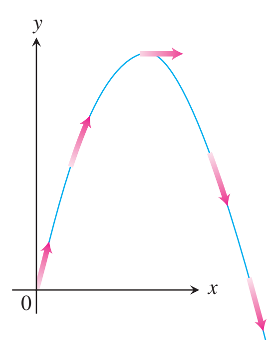


FIGURE 16.10 The velocity vectors $\mathbf{v}(t)$ of a projectile's motion make a vector field along the trajectory.

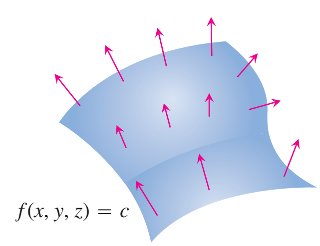


FIGURE 16.11 The field of gradient vectors ∇f on a surface $f(x, y, z) = c$.

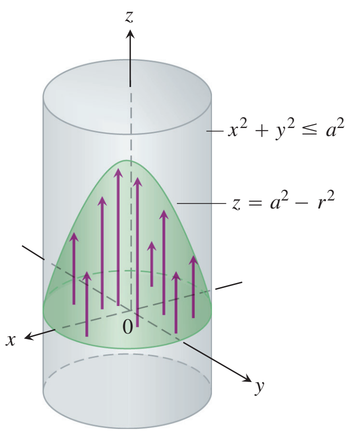


FIGURE 16.12 The flow of fluid in a long cylindrical pipe. The vectors $\mathbf{v} = (a^2 - r^2)\mathbf{k}$ inside the cylinder that have their bases in the xy-plane have their tips on the paraboloid $z = a^2 - r^2$.

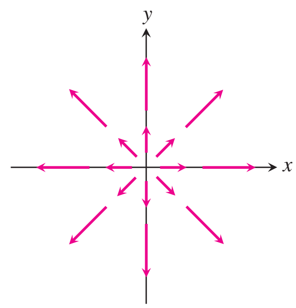


FIGURE 16.13 The radial field $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$ of position vectors of points in the plane. Notice the convention that an arrow is drawn with its tail, not its head, at the point where $\mathbf{F}$ is evaluated.

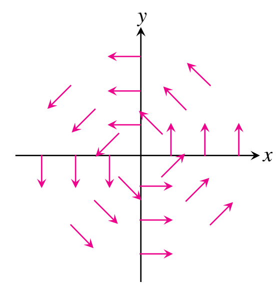


FIGURE 16.14 The circumferential or "spin" field of unit vectors

$$\mathbf{F} = (-y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j})/(x^2 + y^2)^{1/2}$$

in the plane. The field is not defined at the origin.

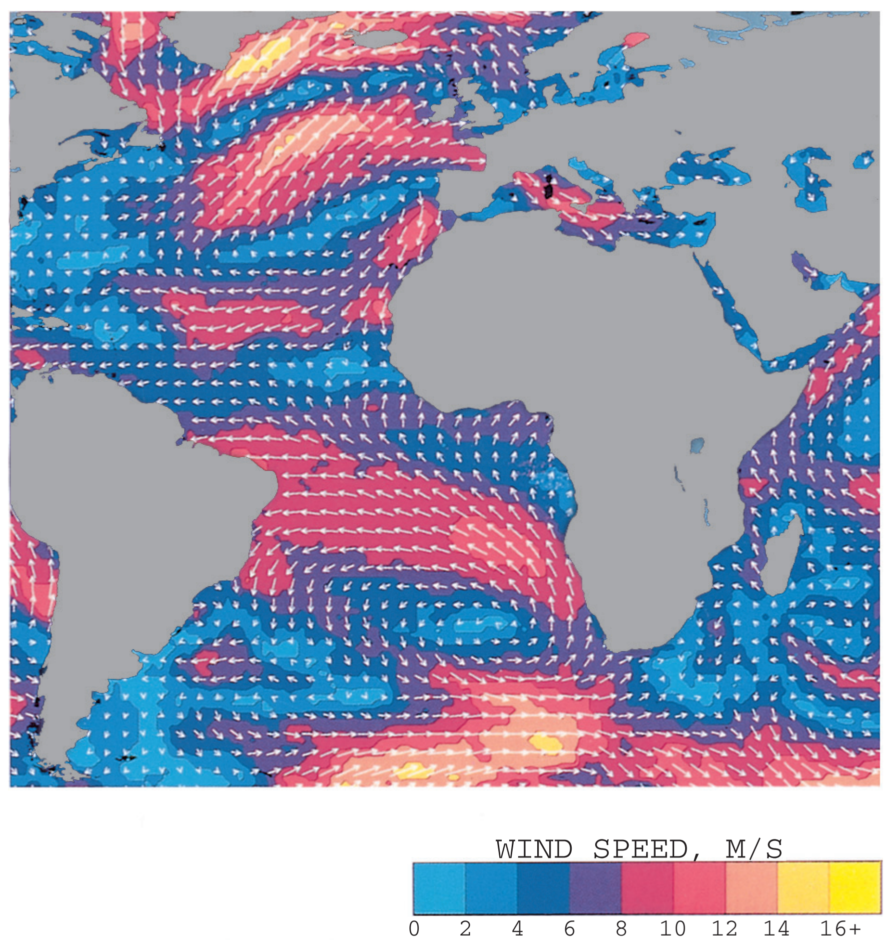


FIGURE 16.15 NASA's *Seasat* used radar to take 350,000 wind measurements over the world's oceans. The arrows show wind direction; their length and the color contouring indicate speed. Notice the heavy storm south of Greenland.

evaluated. This is different from the way we draw position vectors of planets and projectiles, with their tails at the origin and their heads at the planet's and projectile's locations.

Gradient Fields

DEFINITION Gradient Field

The **gradient field** of a differentiable function $f(x, y, z)$ is the field of gradient vectors

$$\nabla f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}.$$

EXAMPLE 1 Finding a Gradient Field

Find the gradient field of $f(x, y, z) = xyz$.

Solution The gradient field of f is the field $\mathbf{F} = \nabla f = yz\mathbf{i} + xz\mathbf{j} + xy\mathbf{k}$. ■

As we will see in Section 16.3, gradient fields are of special importance in engineering, mathematics, and physics.

Work Done by a Force over a Curve in Space

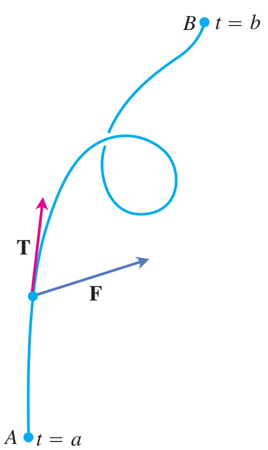


FIGURE 16.16 The work done by a force $\mathbf{F}$ is the line integral of the scalar component $\mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{T}$ over the smooth curve from A to B.

Suppose that the vector field $\mathbf{F} = M(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + P(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$ represents a force throughout a region in space (it might be the force of gravity or an electromagnetic force of some kind) and that

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = g(t)\mathbf{i} + h(t)\mathbf{j} + k(t)\mathbf{k}, \qquad a \le t \le b,$$

is a smooth curve in the region. Then the integral of $\mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{T}$, the scalar component of $\mathbf{F}$ in the direction of the curve's unit tangent vector, over the curve is called the work done by $\mathbf{F}$ over the curve from a to b (Figure 16.16).

DEFINITION Work over a Smooth Curve

The **work** done by a force $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$ over a smooth curve $\mathbf{r}(t)$ from $t = a$ to $t = b$ is

$$W = \int_{t=a}^{t=b} \mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{T}\, ds. \tag{1}$$

We motivate Equation (1) with the same kind of reasoning we used in Chapter 6 to derive the formula $W = \int_a^b F(x)\,dx$ for the work done by a continuous force of magnitude $F(x)$ directed along an interval of the x-axis. We divide the curve into short segments, apply the (constant-force) $\times$ (distance) formula for work to approximate the work over each curved segment, add the results to approximate the work over the entire curve, and calculate the work as the limit of the approximating sums as the segments become shorter and more numerous. To find exactly what the limiting integral should be, we partition the parameter interval $[a, b]$ in the usual way and choose a point c_k in each subinterval $[t_k, t_{k+1}]$. The partition of $[a, b]$ determines ("induces," we say) a partition of the curve, with the point P_k being the tip of the position vector $\mathbf{r}(t_k)$ and Δs_k being the length of the curve segment P_kP_{k+1} (Figure 16.17).

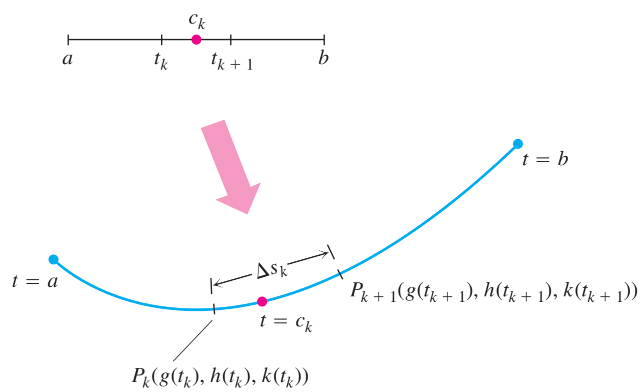


FIGURE 16.17 Each partition of $[a, b]$ induces a partition of the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = g(t)\mathbf{i} + h(t)\mathbf{j} + k(t)\mathbf{k}$.

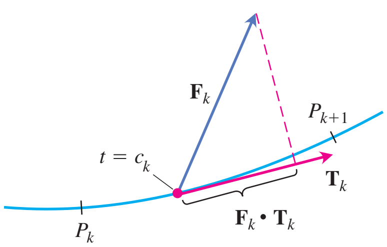


FIGURE 16.18 An enlarged view of the curve segment P_kP_{k+1} in Figure 16.17, showing the force and unit tangent vectors at the point on the curve where $t = c_k$.

If $\mathbf{F}_k$ denotes the value of $\mathbf{F}$ at the point on the curve corresponding to $t = c_k$ and $\mathbf{T}_k$ denotes the curve's unit tangent vector at this point, then $\mathbf{F}_k \cdot \mathbf{T}_k$ is the scalar component of $\mathbf{F}$ in the direction of $\mathbf{T}$ at $t = c_k$ (Figure 16.18). The work done by $\mathbf{F}$ along the curve segment P_kP_{k+1} is approximately

$$\begin{pmatrix}\text{Force component in}\\ \text{direction of motion}\end{pmatrix} \times \begin{pmatrix}\text{distance}\\ \text{applied}\end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{F}_k \cdot \mathbf{T}_k \, \Delta s_k.$$

The work done by $\mathbf{F}$ along the curve from $t = a$ to $t = b$ is approximately

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} \mathbf{F}_k \cdot \mathbf{T}_k \, \Delta s_k.$$

As the norm of the partition of $[a, b]$ approaches zero, the norm of the induced partition of the curve approaches zero and these sums approach the line integral

$$\int_{t=a}^{t=b} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T} \, ds.$$

The sign of the number we calculate with this integral depends on the direction in which the curve is traversed as t increases. If we reverse the direction of motion, we reverse the direction of $\mathbf{T}$ and change the sign of $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T}$ and its integral.

Table 16.2 shows six ways to write the work integral in Equation (1). Despite their variety, the formulas in Table 16.2 are all evaluated the same way. In the table, $\mathbf{r}(t) = g(t)\mathbf{i} + h(t)\mathbf{j} + k(t)\mathbf{k} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ is a smooth curve, and

$$d\mathbf{r} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}\, dt = dg\mathbf{i} + dh\mathbf{j} + dk\mathbf{k}$$

is its differential.

TABLE 16.2 Six different ways to write the work integral

$\mathbf{W} = \displaystyle\int_{t=a}^{t=b} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T}\, ds$	The definition
$= \displaystyle\int_{t=a}^{t=b} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$	Compact differential form
$= \displaystyle\int_a^b \mathbf{F} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}\, dt$	Expanded to include dt; emphasizes the parameter t and velocity vector $d\mathbf{r}/dt$
$= \displaystyle\int_a^b \left(M\frac{dg}{dt} + N\frac{dh}{dt} + P\frac{dk}{dt} \right) dt$	Emphasizes the component functions
$= \displaystyle\int_a^b \left(M\frac{dx}{dt} + N\frac{dy}{dt} + P\frac{dz}{dt} \right) dt$	Abbreviates the components of $\mathbf{r}$
$= \displaystyle\int_a^b M\, dx + N\, dy + P\, dz$	dt's canceled; the most common form

Evaluating a Work Integral

To evaluate the work integral along a smooth curve $\mathbf{r}(t)$, take these steps:

1. Evaluate $\mathbf{F}$ on the curve as a function of the parameter t.
2. Find $d\mathbf{r}/dt$.
3. Integrate $\mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}/dt$ from $t = a$ to $t = b$.

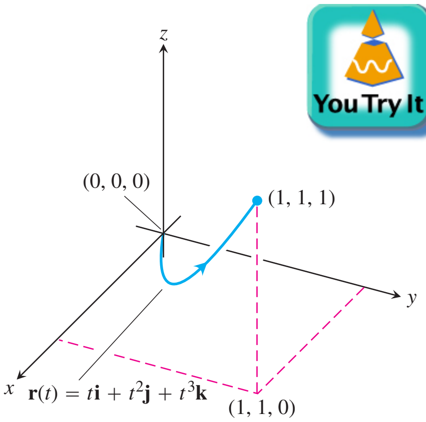


FIGURE 16.19 The curve in Example 2.

You Try It

EXAMPLE 2 Finding Work Done by a Variable Force over a Space Curve

Find the work done by $\mathbf{F} = (y - x^2)\mathbf{i} + (z - y^2)\mathbf{j} + (x - z^2)\mathbf{k}$ over the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j} + t^3\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 1$, from (0, 0, 0) to (1, 1, 1) (Figure 16.19).

Solution First we evaluate $\mathbf{F}$ on the curve:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{F} &= (y - x^2)\mathbf{i} + (z - y^2)\mathbf{j} + (x - z^2)\mathbf{k} \\ &= \underbrace{(t^2 - t^2)}_{0}\mathbf{i} + (t^3 - t^4)\mathbf{j} + (t - t^6)\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}$$

Then we find $d\mathbf{r}/dt$,

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}(t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j} + t^3\mathbf{k}) = \mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} + 3t^2\mathbf{k}$$

Finally, we find $\mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}/dt$ and integrate from $t = 0$ to $t = 1$:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{F} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} &= [(t^3 - t^4)\mathbf{j} + (t - t^6)\mathbf{k}] \cdot (\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} + 3t^2\mathbf{k}) \\ &= (t^3 - t^4)(2t) + (t - t^6)(3t^2) = 2t^4 - 2t^5 + 3t^3 - 3t^8,\end{aligned}$$

so

$$\text{Work} = \int_0^1 (2t^4 - 2t^5 + 3t^3 - 3t^8)\, dt$$

$$= \left[\frac{2}{5}t^5 - \frac{2}{6}t^6 + \frac{3}{4}t^4 - \frac{3}{9}t^9\right]_0^1 = \frac{29}{60}.$$

Flow Integrals and Circulation for Velocity Fields

Instead of being a force field, suppose that $\mathbf{F}$ represents the velocity field of a fluid flowing through a region in space (a tidal basin or the turbine chamber of a hydroelectric generator, for example). Under these circumstances, the integral of $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T}$ along a curve in the region gives the fluid's flow along the curve.

DEFINITIONS Flow Integral, Circulation

If $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is a smooth curve in the domain of a continuous velocity field $\mathbf{F}$, the **flow** along the curve from $t = a$ to $t = b$ is

$$\text{Flow} = \int_a^b \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T}\, ds. \qquad (2)$$

The integral in this case is called a **flow integral**. If the curve is a closed loop, the flow is called the **circulation** around the curve.

We evaluate flow integrals the same way we evaluate work integrals.

EXAMPLE 3 Finding Flow Along a Helix

You Try It

A fluid's velocity field is $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + z\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k}$. Find the flow along the helix $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le \pi/2$.

Solution We evaluate $\mathbf{F}$ on the curve,

$$\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + z\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k} = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + (\sin t)\mathbf{k}$$

and then find $d\mathbf{r}/dt$:

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = (-\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}.$$

Then we integrate $\mathbf{F} \cdot (d\mathbf{r}/dt)$ from $t = 0$ to $t = \dfrac{\pi}{2}$:

$$\mathbf{F} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = (\cos t)(-\sin t) + (t)(\cos t) + (\sin t)(1)$$

$$= -\sin t \cos t + t \cos t + \sin t$$

so,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Flow} &= \int_{t=a}^{t=b} \mathbf{F}\cdot\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}\,dt = \int_0^{\pi/2} (-\sin t\cos t + t\cos t + \sin t)\,dt \\ &= \left[\frac{\cos^2 t}{2} + t\sin t\right]_0^{\pi/2} = \left(0 + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{2} + 0\right) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 4 Finding Circulation Around a Circle

Find the circulation of the field $\mathbf{F} = (x - y)\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$ around the circle $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j}$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$.

Solution On the circle, $\mathbf{F} = (x - y)\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} = (\cos t - \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j}$, and

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = (-\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j}.$$

Then

$$\mathbf{F}\cdot\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = -\sin t\cos t + \underbrace{\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t}_{1}$$

gives

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Circulation} &= \int_0^{2\pi} \mathbf{F}\cdot\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}\,dt = \int_0^{2\pi} (1 - \sin t\cos t)\,dt \\ &= \left[t - \frac{\sin^2 t}{2}\right]_0^{2\pi} = 2\pi.\end{aligned}$$

Flux Across a Plane Curve

To find the rate at which a fluid is entering or leaving a region enclosed by a smooth curve C in the xy-plane, we calculate the line integral over C of $\mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}$, the scalar component of the fluid's velocity field in the direction of the curve's outward-pointing normal vector. The value of this integral is the *flux* of $\mathbf{F}$ across C. *Flux* is Latin for *flow*, but many flux calculations involve no motion at all. If $\mathbf{F}$ were an electric field or a magnetic field, for instance, the integral of $\mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}$ would still be called the flux of the field across C.

DEFINITION **Flux Across a Closed Curve in the Plane**

If C is a smooth closed curve in the domain of a continuous vector field $\mathbf{F} = M(x, y)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y)\mathbf{j}$ in the plane and if $\mathbf{n}$ is the outward-pointing unit normal vector on C, the **flux** of $\mathbf{F}$ across C is

$$\text{Flux of } \mathbf{F} \text{ across } C = \int_C \mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}\,ds. \tag{3}$$

Notice the difference between flux and circulation. The flux of $\mathbf{F}$ across C is the line integral with respect to arc length of $\mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}$, the scalar component of $\mathbf{F}$ in the direction of the

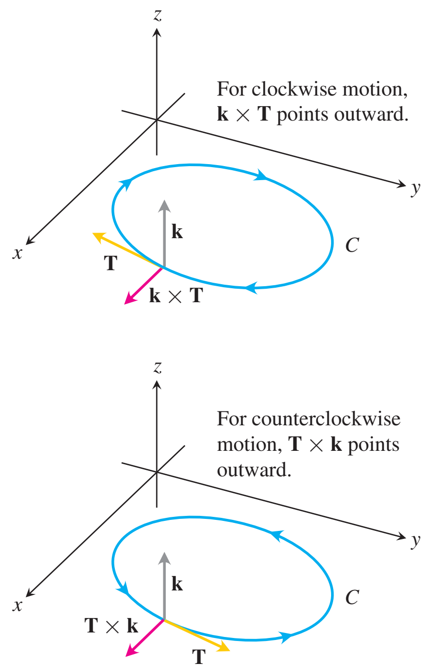


FIGURE 16.20 To find an outward unit normal vector for a smooth curve C in the xy-plane that is traversed counterclockwise as t increases, we take $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{k}$. For clockwise motion, we take $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{T}$.

outward normal. The circulation of $\mathbf{F}$ around C is the line integral with respect to arc length of $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T}$, the scalar component of $\mathbf{F}$ in the direction of the unit tangent vector. Flux is the integral of the normal component of $\mathbf{F}$; circulation is the integral of the tangential component of $\mathbf{F}$.

To evaluate the integral in Equation (3), we begin with a smooth parametrization

$$x = g(t), \qquad y = h(t), \qquad a \le t \le b,$$

that traces the curve C exactly once as t increases from a to b. We can find the outward unit normal vector $\mathbf{n}$ by crossing the curve's unit tangent vector $\mathbf{T}$ with the vector $\mathbf{k}$. But which order do we choose, $\mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{k}$ or $\mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{T}$? Which one points outward? It depends on which way C is traversed as t increases. If the motion is clockwise, $\mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{T}$ points outward; if the motion is counterclockwise, $\mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{k}$ points outward (Figure 16.20). The usual choice is $\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{k}$, the choice that assumes counterclockwise motion. Thus, although the value of the arc length integral in the definition of flux in Equation (3) does not depend on which way C is traversed, the formulas we are about to derive for evaluating the integral in Equation (3) will assume counterclockwise motion.

In terms of components,

$$\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{k} = \left(\frac{dx}{ds}\mathbf{i} + \frac{dy}{ds}\mathbf{j}\right) \times \mathbf{k} = \frac{dy}{ds}\mathbf{i} - \frac{dx}{ds}\mathbf{j}.$$

If $\mathbf{F} = M(x, y)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y)\mathbf{j}$, then

$$\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = M(x, y)\frac{dy}{ds} - N(x, y)\frac{dx}{ds}.$$

Hence,

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, ds = \int_C \left(M\frac{dy}{ds} - N\frac{dx}{ds}\right) ds = \oint_C M\, dy - N\, dx.$$

We put a directed circle $\circlearrowleft$ on the last integral as a reminder that the integration around the closed curve C is to be in the counterclockwise direction. To evaluate this integral, we express M, dy, N, and dx in terms of t and integrate from $t = a$ to $t = b$. We do not need to know either $\mathbf{n}$ or ds to find the flux.

Calculating Flux Across a Smooth Closed Plane Curve

$$(\text{Flux of } \mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} \text{ across } C) = \oint_C M\, dy - N\, dx \tag{4}$$

The integral can be evaluated from any smooth parametrization $x = g(t)$, $y = h(t)$, $a \le t \le b$, that traces C counterclockwise exactly once.

EXAMPLE 5 Finding Flux Across a Circle

Find the flux of $\mathbf{F} = (x - y)\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$ across the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ in the xy-plane.

Solution The parametrization $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j}$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$, traces the circle counterclockwise exactly once. We can therefore use this parametrization in Equation (4). With

$$M = x - y = \cos t - \sin t, \qquad dy = d(\sin t) = \cos t\, dt$$

$$N = x = \cos t, \qquad dx = d(\cos t) = -\sin t\, dt,$$

We find

$$\text{Flux} = \int_C M\,dy - N\,dx = \int_0^{2\pi} (\cos^2 t - \sin t \cos t + \cos t \sin t)\, dt \qquad \text{Equation (4)}$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \cos^2 t\, dt = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1 + \cos 2t}{2}\, dt = \left[\frac{t}{2} + \frac{\sin 2t}{4}\right]_0^{2\pi} = \pi.$$

The flux of $\mathbf{F}$ across the circle is π. Since the answer is positive, the net flow across the curve is outward. A net inward flow would have given a negative flux. ■

EXERCISES 16.2

Vector and Gradient Fields

Find the gradient fields of the functions in Exercises 1–4.

1. $f(x, y, z) = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2}$

2. $f(x, y, z) = \ln\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$

3. $g(x, y, z) = e^z - \ln(x^2 + y^2)$

4. $g(x, y, z) = xy + yz + xz$

5. Give a formula $\mathbf{F} = M(x, y)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y)\mathbf{j}$ for the vector field in the plane that has the property that $\mathbf{F}$ points toward the origin with magnitude inversely proportional to the square of the distance from (x, y) to the origin. (The field is not defined at $(0, 0)$.)

6. Give a formula $\mathbf{F} = M(x, y)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y)\mathbf{j}$ for the vector field in the plane that has the properties that $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$ at $(0, 0)$ and that at any other point (a, b), $\mathbf{F}$ is tangent to the circle $x^2 + y^2 = a^2 + b^2$ and points in the clockwise direction with magnitude $|\mathbf{F}| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$.

Work

In Exercises 7–12, find the work done by force $\mathbf{F}$ from $(0, 0, 0)$ to $(1, 1, 1)$ over each of the following paths (Figure 16.21):

a. The straight-line path C_1: $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$, $\quad 0 \le t \le 1$

b. The curved path C_2: $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j} + t^4\mathbf{k}$, $\quad 0 \le t \le 1$

c. The path $C_3 \cup C_4$ consisting of the line segment from $(0, 0, 0)$ to $(1, 1, 0)$ followed by the segment from $(1, 1, 0)$ to $(1, 1, 1)$

7. $\mathbf{F} = 3y\mathbf{i} + 2x\mathbf{j} + 4z\mathbf{k}$

8. $\mathbf{F} = [1/(x^2 + 1)]\mathbf{j}$

9. $\mathbf{F} = \sqrt{z}\mathbf{i} - 2x\mathbf{j} + \sqrt{y}\mathbf{k}$

10. $\mathbf{F} = xy\mathbf{i} + yz\mathbf{j} + xz\mathbf{k}$

11. $\mathbf{F} = (3x^2 - 3x)\mathbf{i} + 3z\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$

12. $\mathbf{F} = (y + z)\mathbf{i} + (z + x)\mathbf{j} + (x + y)\mathbf{k}$

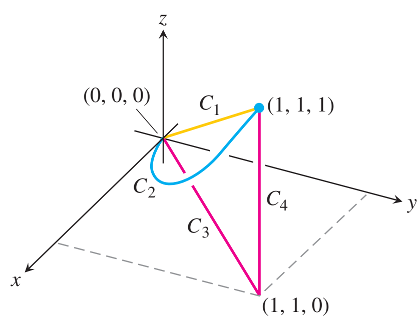


FIGURE 16.21 The paths from $(0, 0, 0)$ to $(1, 1, 1)$.

In Exercises 13–16, find the work done by $\mathbf{F}$ over the curve in the direction of increasing t.

13. $\mathbf{F} = xy\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} - yz\mathbf{k}$
$\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1$

14. $\mathbf{F} = 2y\mathbf{i} + 3x\mathbf{j} + (x + y)\mathbf{k}$
$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + (t/6)\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 2\pi$

15. $\mathbf{F} = z\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k}$
$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 2\pi$

16. $\mathbf{F} = 6z\mathbf{i} + y^2\mathbf{j} + 12x\mathbf{k}$
$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j} + (t/6)\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 2\pi$

Line Integrals and Vector Fields in the Plane

17. Evaluate $\int_C xy\,dx + (x + y)\,dy$ along the curve $y = x^2$ from $(-1, 1)$ to $(2, 4)$.

18. Evaluate $\int_C (x - y)\,dx + (x + y)\,dy$ counterclockwise around the triangle with vertices $(0, 0)$, $(1, 0)$, and $(0, 1)$.

Exercises

19. Evaluate $\int_C \mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{T}\,ds$ for the vector field $\mathbf{F} = x^2\mathbf{i} - y\mathbf{j}$ along the curve $x = y^2$ from $(4, 2)$ to $(1, -1)$.

20. Evaluate $\int_C \mathbf{F}\cdot d\mathbf{r}$ for the vector field $\mathbf{F} = y\mathbf{i} - x\mathbf{j}$ counterclockwise along the unit circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ from $(1, 0)$ to $(0, 1)$.

21. Work Find the work done by the force $\mathbf{F} = xy\mathbf{i} + (y - x)\mathbf{j}$ over the straight line from $(1, 1)$ to $(2, 3)$.

22. Work Find the work done by the gradient of $f(x, y) = (x + y)^2$ counterclockwise around the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ from $(2, 0)$ to itself.

23. Circulation and flux Find the circulation and flux of the fields

$$\mathbf{F}_1 = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{F}_2 = -y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$$

around and across each of the following curves.

a. The circle $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \le t \le 2\pi$

b. The ellipse $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (4\sin t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \le t \le 2\pi$

24. Flux across a circle Find the flux of the fields

$$\mathbf{F}_1 = 2x\mathbf{i} - 3y\mathbf{j} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{F}_2 = 2x\mathbf{i} + (x - y)\mathbf{j}$$

across the circle

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (a\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a\sin t)\mathbf{j}, \qquad 0 \le t \le 2\pi.$$

Circulation and Flux

In Exercises 25–28, find the circulation and flux of the field $\mathbf{F}$ around and across the closed semicircular path that consists of the semicircular arch $\mathbf{r}_1(t) = (a\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a\sin t)\mathbf{j}$, $0 \le t \le \pi$, followed by the line segment $\mathbf{r}_2(t) = t\mathbf{i}$, $-a \le t \le a$.

Exercises

25. $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$

26. $\mathbf{F} = x^2\mathbf{i} + y^2\mathbf{j}$

27. $\mathbf{F} = -y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$

28. $\mathbf{F} = -y^2\mathbf{i} + x^2\mathbf{j}$

29. Flow integrals Find the flow of the velocity field $\mathbf{F} = (x + y)\mathbf{i} - (x^2 + y^2)\mathbf{j}$ along each of the following paths from $(1, 0)$ to $(-1, 0)$ in the xy-plane.

a. The upper half of the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$

b. The line segment from $(1, 0)$ to $(-1, 0)$

c. The line segment from $(1, 0)$ to $(0, -1)$ followed by the line segment from $(0, -1)$ to $(-1, 0)$.

30. Flux across a triangle Find the flux of the field $\mathbf{F}$ in Exercise 29 outward across the triangle with vertices $(1, 0)$, $(0, 1)$, $(-1, 0)$.

Sketching and Finding Fields in the Plane

31. Spin field Draw the spin field

$$\mathbf{F} = -\frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}\mathbf{j}$$

(see Figure 16.14) along with its horizontal and vertical components at a representative assortment of points on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 4$.

32. Radial field Draw the radial field

$$\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$$

(see Figure 16.13) along with its horizontal and vertical components at a representative assortment of points on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$.

33. A field of tangent vectors

a. Find a field $\mathbf{G} = P(x, y)\mathbf{i} + Q(x, y)\mathbf{j}$ in the xy-plane with the property that at any point $(a, b) \ne (0, 0)$, $\mathbf{G}$ is a vector of magnitude $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ tangent to the circle $x^2 + y^2 = a^2 + b^2$ and pointing in the counterclockwise direction. (The field is undefined at $(0, 0)$.)

b. How is $\mathbf{G}$ related to the spin field $\mathbf{F}$ in Figure 16.14?

34. A field of tangent vectors

a. Find a field $\mathbf{G} = P(x, y)\mathbf{i} + Q(x, y)\mathbf{j}$ in the xy-plane with the property that at any point $(a, b) \ne (0, 0)$, $\mathbf{G}$ is a unit vector tangent to the circle $x^2 + y^2 = a^2 + b^2$ and pointing in the clockwise direction.

b. How is $\mathbf{G}$ related to the spin field $\mathbf{F}$ in Figure 16.14?

35. Unit vectors pointing toward the origin Find a field $\mathbf{F} = M(x, y)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y)\mathbf{j}$ in the xy-plane with the property that at each point $(x, y) \ne (0, 0)$, $\mathbf{F}$ is a unit vector pointing toward the origin. (The field is undefined at $(0, 0)$.)

36. Two "central" fields Find a field $\mathbf{F} = M(x, y)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y)\mathbf{j}$ in the xy-plane with the property that at each point $(x, y) \ne (0, 0)$, $\mathbf{F}$ points toward the origin and $|\mathbf{F}|$ is **(a)** the distance from (x, y) to the origin, **(b)** inversely proportional to the distance from (x, y) to the origin. (The field is undefined at $(0, 0)$.)

Flow Integrals in Space

In Exercises 37–40, $\mathbf{F}$ is the velocity field of a fluid flowing through a region in space. Find the flow along the given curve in the direction of increasing t.

Exercises

37. $\mathbf{F} = -4xy\mathbf{i} + 8y\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$

$\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 2$

38. $\mathbf{F} = x^2\mathbf{i} + yz\mathbf{j} + y^2\mathbf{k}$

$r(t) = 3t\mathbf{j} + 4t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1$

39. $\mathbf{F} = (x - z)\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{k}$

$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le \pi$

40. $\mathbf{F} = -y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$

$\mathbf{r}(t) = (-2\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (2\sin t)\mathbf{j} + 2t\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \le t \le 2\pi$

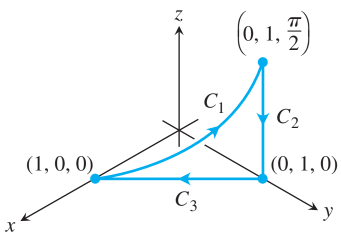
Exercises

41. Circulation Find the circulation of $\mathbf{F} = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2z\mathbf{j} + 2y\mathbf{k}$ around the closed path consisting of the following three curves traversed in the direction of increasing t:

C_1: $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le \pi/2$

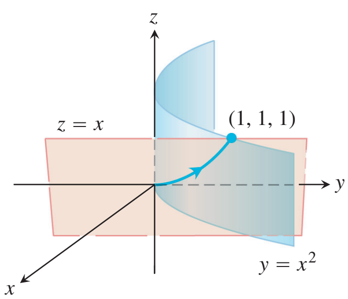
C_2: $\mathbf{r}(t) = \mathbf{j} + (\pi/2)(1 - t)\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1$

C_3: $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + (1 - t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \le t \le 1$



42. **Zero circulation** Let C be the ellipse in which the plane $2x + 3y - z = 0$ meets the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 12$. Show, without evaluating either line integral directly, that the circulation of the field $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ around C in either direction is zero.

43. **Flow along a curve** The field $\mathbf{F} = xy\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} - yz\mathbf{k}$ is the velocity field of a flow in space. Find the flow from (0, 0, 0) to (1, 1, 1) along the curve of intersection of the cylinder $y = x^2$ and the plane $z = x$. (*Hint:* Use $t = x$ as the parameter.)



44. **Flow of a gradient field** Find the flow of the field $\mathbf{F} = \nabla(xy^2z^3)$:

    a. Once around the curve C in Exercise 42, clockwise as viewed from above

    b. Along the line segment from (1, 1, 1) to (2, 1, −1),

Theory and Examples

45. **Work and area** Suppose that $f(t)$ is differentiable and positive for $a \le t \le b$. Let C be the path $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + f(t)\mathbf{j}$, $a \le t \le b$, and $\mathbf{F} = y\mathbf{i}$. Is there any relation between the value of the work integral

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$$

and the area of the region bounded by the t-axis, the graph of f, and the lines $t = a$ and $t = b$? Give reasons for your answer.

46. **Work done by a radial force with constant magnitude** A particle moves along the smooth curve $y = f(x)$ from $(a, f(a))$ to $(b, f(b))$. The force moving the particle has constant magnitude k and always points away from the origin. Show that the work done by the force is

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T}\, ds = k\left[(b^2 + (f(b))^2)^{1/2} - (a^2 + (f(a))^2)^{1/2}\right].$$

COMPUTER EXPLORATIONS

Finding Work Numerically

In Exercises 47–52, use a CAS to perform the following steps for finding the work done by force $\mathbf{F}$ over the given path:

a. Find $d\mathbf{r}$ for the path $\mathbf{r}(t) = g(t)\mathbf{i} + h(t)\mathbf{j} + k(t)\mathbf{k}$.

b. Evaluate the force $\mathbf{F}$ along the path.

c. Evaluate $\displaystyle\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$.

47. $\mathbf{F} = xy^6\mathbf{i} + 3x(xy^5 + 2)\mathbf{j}$; $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j}$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$

48. $\mathbf{F} = \dfrac{3}{1 + x^2}\mathbf{i} + \dfrac{2}{1 + y^2}\mathbf{j}$; $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j}$, $0 \le t \le \pi$

49. $\mathbf{F} = (y + yz\cos xyz)\mathbf{i} + (x^2 + xz\cos xyz)\mathbf{j} + (z + xy\cos xyz)\mathbf{k}$; $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (3\sin t)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$

50. $\mathbf{F} = 2xy\mathbf{i} - y^2\mathbf{j} + ze^x\mathbf{k}$; $\mathbf{r}(t) = -t\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{t}\mathbf{j} + 3t\mathbf{k}$, $1 \le t \le 4$

51. $\mathbf{F} = (2y + \sin x)\mathbf{i} + (z^2 + (1/3)\cos y)\mathbf{j} + x^4\mathbf{k}$; $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j} + (\sin 2t)\mathbf{k}$, $-\pi/2 \le t \le \pi/2$

52. $\mathbf{F} = (x^2y)\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{3}x^3\mathbf{j} + xy\mathbf{k}$; $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + (2\sin^2 t - 1)\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$

16.3 Path Independence, Potential Functions, and Conservative Fields

In gravitational and electric fields, the amount of work it takes to move a mass or a charge from one point to another depends only on the object's initial and final positions and not on the path taken in between. This section discusses the notion of path independence of work integrals and describes the properties of fields in which work integrals are path independent. Work integrals are often easier to evaluate if they are path independent.

Path Independence

If A and B are two points in an open region D in space, the work $\int \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ done in moving a particle from A to B by a field $\mathbf{F}$ defined on D usually depends on the path taken. For some special fields, however, the integral's value is the same for all paths from A to B.

> **DEFINITIONS Path Independence, Conservative Field**
>
> Let $\mathbf{F}$ be a field defined on an open region D in space, and suppose that for any two points A and B in D the work $\int_A^B \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ done in moving from A to B is the same over all paths from A to B. Then the integral $\int \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ is **path independent in D** and the field $\mathbf{F}$ is **conservative on D**.

The word *conservative* comes from physics, where it refers to fields in which the principle of conservation of energy holds (it does, in conservative fields).

Under differentiability conditions normally met in practice, a field $\mathbf{F}$ is conservative if and only if it is the gradient field of a scalar function f; that is, if and only if $\mathbf{F} = \nabla f$ for some f. The function f then has a special name.

> **DEFINITION Potential Function**
>
> If $\mathbf{F}$ is a field defined on D and $\mathbf{F} = \nabla f$ for some scalar function f on D, then f is called a **potential function for F**.

An electric potential is a scalar function whose gradient field is an electric field. A gravitational potential is a scalar function whose gradient field is a gravitational field, and so on. As we will see, once we have found a potential function f for a field $\mathbf{F}$, we can evaluate all the work integrals in the domain of $\mathbf{F}$ over any path between A and B by

$$\int_A^B \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_A^B \nabla f \cdot d\mathbf{r} = f(B) - f(A). \tag{1}$$

If you think of ∇f for functions of several variables as being something like the derivative f' for functions of a single variable, then you see that Equation (1) is the vector calculus analogue of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus formula

$$\int_a^b f'(x)\, dx = f(b) - f(a).$$

Conservative fields have other remarkable properties we will study as we go along. For example, saying that $\mathbf{F}$ is conservative on D is equivalent to saying that the integral of $\mathbf{F}$ around every closed path in D is zero. Naturally, certain conditions on the curves, fields, and domains must be satisfied for Equation (1) to be valid. We discuss these conditions below.

Assumptions in Effect from Now On: Connectivity and Simple Connectivity

We assume that all curves are **piecewise smooth**, that is, made up of finitely many smooth pieces connected end to end, as discussed in Section 13.1. We also assume that the components of $\mathbf{F}$ have continuous first partial derivatives. When $\mathbf{F} = \nabla f$, this continuity requirement guarantees that the mixed second derivatives of the potential function f are equal, a result we will find revealing in studying conservative fields $\mathbf{F}$.

We assume D to be an *open* region in space. This means that every point in D is the center of an open ball that lies entirely in D. We assume D to be **connected**, which in an open region means that every point can be connected to every other point by a smooth curve that lies in the region. Finally, we assume D is **simply connected**, which means every loop in D can be contracted to a point in D without ever leaving D. (If D consisted of space with a line segment removed, for example, D would not be simply connected. There would be no way to contract a loop around the line segment to a point without leaving D.)

Connectivity and simple connectivity are not the same, and neither implies the other. Think of connected regions as being in "one piece" and simply connected regions as not having any "holes that catch loops." All of space itself is both connected and simply connected. Some of the results in this chapter can fail to hold if applied to domains where these conditions do not hold. For example, the component test for conservative fields, given later in this section, is not valid on domains that are not simply connected.

Line Integrals in Conservative Fields

The following result provides a convenient way to evaluate a line integral in a conservative field. The result establishes that the value of the integral depends only on the endpoints and not on the specific path joining them.

THEOREM 1 The Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals

1. Let $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$ be a vector field whose components are continuous throughout an open connected region D in space. Then there exists a differentiable function f such that

$$\mathbf{F} = \nabla f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}$$

if and only if for all points A and B in D the value of $\int_A^B \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ is independent of the path joining A to B in D.

2. If the integral is independent of the path from A to B, its value is

$$\int_A^B \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = f(B) - f(A).$$

Proof that $\mathbf{F} = \nabla f$ Implies Path Independence of the Integral Suppose that A and B are two points in D and that C: $\mathbf{r}(t) = g(t)\mathbf{i} + h(t)\mathbf{j} + k(t)\mathbf{k}$, $a \le t \le b$, is a smooth curve in D joining A and B. Along the curve, f is a differentiable function of t and

$$\frac{df}{dt} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\frac{dz}{dt}$$

Chain Rule with $x = g(t)$, $y = h(t)$, $z = k(t)$

$$= \nabla f \cdot \left(\frac{dx}{dt}\mathbf{i} + \frac{dy}{dt}\mathbf{j} + \frac{dz}{dt}\mathbf{k}\right) = \nabla f \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \mathbf{F} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}.$$

Because $\mathbf{F} = \nabla f$

Therefore,

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_{t=a}^{t=b} \mathbf{F} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}\, dt = \int_a^b \frac{df}{dt}\, dt$$

$$= f(g(t), h(t), k(t))\Big]_a^b = f(B) - f(A).$$

Thus, the value of the work integral depends only on the values of f at A and B and not on the path in between. This proves Part 2 as well as the forward implication in Part 1. We omit the more technical proof of the reverse implication. ■

EXAMPLE 1 Finding Work Done by a Conservative Field

Find the work done by the conservative field

$$\mathbf{F} = yz\mathbf{i} + xz\mathbf{j} + xy\mathbf{k} = \nabla(xyz)$$

along any smooth curve C joining the point $A(-1, 3, 9)$ to $B(1, 6, -4)$.

Solution With $f(x, y, z) = xyz$, we have

$$\int_A^B \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_A^B \nabla f \cdot d\mathbf{r} \qquad \mathbf{F} = \nabla f$$

$$= f(B) - f(A) \qquad \text{Fundamental Theorem, Part 2}$$

$$= xyz|_{(1,6,-4)} - xyz|_{(-1,3,9)}$$

$$= (1)(6)(-4) - (-1)(3)(9)$$

$$= -24 + 27 = 3.$$ ■

THEOREM 2 Closed-Loop Property of Conservative Fields

The following statements are equivalent.

1. $\oint \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 0$ around every closed loop in D.
2. The field $\mathbf{F}$ is conservative on D.

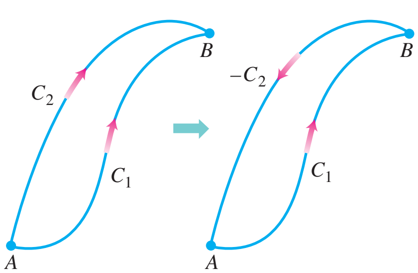


FIGURE 16.22 If we have two paths from A to B, one of them can be reversed to make a loop.

Proof that Part 1 ⇒ Part 2 We want to show that for any two points A and B in D, the integral of $\mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ has the same value over any two paths C_1 and C_2 from A to B. We reverse the direction on C_2 to make a path $-C_2$ from B to A (Figure 16.22). Together, C_1 and $-C_2$ make a closed loop C, and

$$\int_{C_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} - \int_{C_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_{C_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} + \int_{-C_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 0.$$

Thus, the integrals over C_1 and C_2 give the same value. Note that the definition of line integral shows that changing the direction along a curve reverses the sign of the line integral.

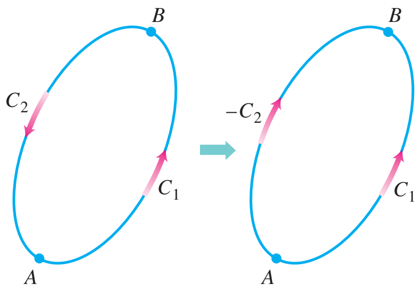


FIGURE 16.23 If A and B lie on a loop, we can reverse part of the loop to make two paths from A to B.

Proof that Part 2 $\Rightarrow$ Part 1 We want to show that the integral of $\mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ is zero over any closed loop C. We pick two points A and B on C and use them to break C into two pieces: C_1 from A to B followed by C_2 from B back to A (Figure 16.23). Then

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_{C_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} + \int_{C_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_A^B \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} - \int_A^B \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 0. \qquad \blacksquare$$

The following diagram summarizes the results of Theorems 1 and 2.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & \text{Theorem 1} & & \text{Theorem 2} & \\ \mathbf{F} = \nabla f \text{ on } D & \Leftrightarrow & \begin{array}{l}\mathbf{F} \text{ conservative} \\ \text{on } D\end{array} & \Leftrightarrow & \begin{array}{l}\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 0 \\ \text{over any closed} \\ \text{path in } D\end{array} \end{array}$$

Now that we see how convenient it is to evaluate line integrals in conservative fields, two questions remain.

1. How do we know when a given field $\mathbf{F}$ is conservative?
2. If $\mathbf{F}$ is in fact conservative, how do we find a potential function f (so that $\mathbf{F} = \nabla f$)?

Finding Potentials for Conservative Fields

The test for being conservative is the following. Keep in mind our assumption that the domain of $\mathbf{F}$ is connected and simply connected.

Component Test for Conservative Fields

Let $\mathbf{F} = M(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + P(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$ be a field whose component functions have continuous first partial derivatives. Then, $\mathbf{F}$ is conservative if and only if

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial z}, \quad \frac{\partial M}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial x}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}. \tag{2}$$

Proof that Equations (2) hold if F is conservative There is a potential function f such that

$$\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}.$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\right) = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y\, \partial z} \\ &= \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z\, \partial y} \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right) = \frac{\partial N}{\partial z}. \end{aligned}$$

Continuity implies that the mixed partial derivatives are equal.

The others in Equations (2) are proved similarly. $\blacksquare$

The second half of the proof, that Equations (2) imply that $\mathbf{F}$ is conservative, is a consequence of Stokes' Theorem, taken up in Section 16.7, and requires our assumption that the domain of $\mathbf{F}$ be simply connected.

Once we know that **F** is conservative, we usually want to find a potential function for **F**. This requires solving the equation $\nabla f = \mathbf{F}$ or

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\mathbf{k} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$$

for f. We accomplish this by integrating the three equations

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = M, \qquad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = N, \qquad \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = P,$$

as illustrated in the next example.

EXAMPLE 2 Finding a Potential Function

Show that $\mathbf{F} = (e^x \cos y + yz)\mathbf{i} + (xz - e^x \sin y)\mathbf{j} + (xy + z)\mathbf{k}$ is conservative and find a potential function for it.

Solution We apply the test in Equations (2) to

$$M = e^x \cos y + yz, \qquad N = xz - e^x \sin y, \qquad P = xy + z$$

and calculate

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = x = \frac{\partial N}{\partial z}, \qquad \frac{\partial M}{\partial z} = y = \frac{\partial P}{\partial x}, \qquad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = -e^x \sin y + z = \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}.$$

Together, these equalities tell us that there is a function f with $\nabla f = \mathbf{F}$.

We find f by integrating the equations

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = e^x \cos y + yz, \qquad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = xz - e^x \sin y, \qquad \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = xy + z. \tag{3}$$

We integrate the first equation with respect to x, holding y and z fixed, to get

$$f(x, y, z) = e^x \cos y + xyz + g(y, z).$$

We write the constant of integration as a function of y and z because its value may change if y and z change. We then calculate $\partial f/\partial y$ from this equation and match it with the expression for $\partial f/\partial y$ in Equations (3). This gives

$$-e^x \sin y + xz + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} = xz - e^x \sin y,$$

so $\partial g/\partial y = 0$. Therefore, g is a function of z alone, and

$$f(x, y, z) = e^x \cos y + xyz + h(z).$$

We now calculate $\partial f/\partial z$ from this equation and match it to the formula for $\partial f/\partial z$ in Equations (3). This gives

$$xy + \frac{dh}{dz} = xy + z, \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{dh}{dz} = z,$$

so

$$h(z) = \frac{z^2}{2} + C.$$

Hence,

$$f(x, y, z) = e^x \cos y + xyz + \frac{z^2}{2} + C.$$

We have infinitely many potential functions of **F**, one for each value of C. ■

EXAMPLE 3 Showing That a Field Is Not Conservative

Show that $\mathbf{F} = (2x - 3)\mathbf{i} - z\mathbf{j} + (\cos z)\mathbf{k}$ is not conservative.

Solution We apply the component test in Equations (2) and find immediately that

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(\cos z) = 0, \qquad \frac{\partial N}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(-z) = -1.$$

The two are unequal, so **F** is not conservative. No further testing is required. ■

Exact Differential Forms

As we see in the next section and again later on, it is often convenient to express work and circulation integrals in the "differential" form

$$\int_A^B M\,dx + N\,dy + P\,dz$$

mentioned in Section 16.2. Such integrals are relatively easy to evaluate if $M\,dx + N\,dy + P\,dz$ is the total differential of a function f. For then

$$\begin{aligned} \int_A^B M\,dx + N\,dy + P\,dz &= \int_A^B \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}dx + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}dy + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}dz \\ &= \int_A^B \nabla f \cdot d\mathbf{r} \\ &= f(B) - f(A). \qquad \text{Theorem 1} \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\int_A^B df = f(B) - f(A),$$

just as with differentiable functions of a single variable.

DEFINITIONS **Exact Differential Form**

Any expression $M(x, y, z)\,dx + N(x, y, z)\,dy + P(x, y, z)\,dz$ is a **differential form**. A differential form is **exact** on a domain D in space if

$$M\,dx + N\,dy + P\,dz = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}dx + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}dy + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}dz = df$$

for some scalar function f throughout D.

Notice that if $M\,dx + N\,dy + P\,dz = df$ on D, then $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$ is the gradient field of f on D. Conversely, if $\mathbf{F} = \nabla f$, then the form $M\,dx + N\,dy + P\,dz$ is exact. The test for the form's being exact is therefore the same as the test for **F**'s being conservative.

Component Test for Exactness of $M\,dx + N\,dy + P\,dz$

The differential form $M\,dx + N\,dy + P\,dz$ is exact if and only if

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial z}, \qquad \frac{\partial M}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial x}, \qquad \text{and} \qquad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}.$$

This is equivalent to saying that the field $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$ is conservative.

EXAMPLE 4 Showing That a Differential Form Is Exact

Show that $y\,dx + x\,dy + 4\,dz$ is exact and evaluate the integral

$$\int_{(1,1,1)}^{(2,3,-1)} y\,dx + x\,dy + 4\,dz$$

over the line segment from $(1, 1, 1)$ to $(2, 3, -1)$.

Solution We let $M = y, N = x, P = 4$ and apply the Test for Exactness:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = 0 = \frac{\partial N}{\partial z}, \qquad \frac{\partial M}{\partial z} = 0 = \frac{\partial P}{\partial x}, \qquad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 1 = \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}.$$

These equalities tell us that $y\,dx + x\,dy + 4\,dz$ is exact, so

$$y\,dx + x\,dy + 4\,dz = df$$

for some function f, and the integral's value is $f(2, 3, -1) - f(1, 1, 1)$.

We find f up to a constant by integrating the equations

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = y, \qquad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = x, \qquad \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = 4. \tag{4}$$

From the first equation we get

$$f(x, y, z) = xy + g(y, z).$$

The second equation tells us that

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = x + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} = x, \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} = 0.$$

Hence, g is a function of z alone, and

$$f(x, y, z) = xy + h(z).$$

The third of Equations (4) tells us that

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = 0 + \frac{dh}{dz} = 4, \qquad \text{or} \qquad h(z) = 4z + C.$$

Therefore,

$$f(x, y, z) = xy + 4z + C.$$

The value of the integral is

$$f(2, 3, -1) - f(1, 1, 1) = 2 + C - (5 + C) = -3.$$

■

EXERCISES 16.3

Testing for Conservative Fields

Which fields in Exercises 1–6 are conservative, and which are not?

1. $\mathbf{F} = yz\mathbf{i} + xz\mathbf{j} + xy\mathbf{k}$
2. $\mathbf{F} = (y \sin z)\mathbf{i} + (x \sin z)\mathbf{j} + (xy \cos z)\mathbf{k}$
3. $\mathbf{F} = y\mathbf{i} + (x + z)\mathbf{j} - y\mathbf{k}$
4. $\mathbf{F} = -y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$
5. $\mathbf{F} = (z + y)\mathbf{i} + z\mathbf{j} + (y + x)\mathbf{k}$
6. $\mathbf{F} = (e^x \cos y)\mathbf{i} - (e^x \sin y)\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$

Finding Potential Functions

In Exercises 7–12, find a potential function f for the field $\mathbf{F}$.

7. $\mathbf{F} = 2x\mathbf{i} + 3y\mathbf{j} + 4z\mathbf{k}$
8. $\mathbf{F} = (y + z)\mathbf{i} + (x + z)\mathbf{j} + (x + y)\mathbf{k}$
9. $\mathbf{F} = e^{y+2z}(\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} + 2x\mathbf{k})$
10. $\mathbf{F} = (y \sin z)\mathbf{i} + (x \sin z)\mathbf{j} + (xy \cos z)\mathbf{k}$
11. $\mathbf{F} = (\ln x + \sec^2(x + y))\mathbf{i} + \left(\sec^2(x + y) + \dfrac{y}{y^2 + z^2}\right)\mathbf{j} + \dfrac{z}{y^2 + z^2}\mathbf{k}$
12. $\mathbf{F} = \dfrac{y}{1 + x^2y^2}\mathbf{i} + \left(\dfrac{x}{1 + x^2y^2} + \dfrac{z}{\sqrt{1 - y^2z^2}}\right)\mathbf{j} + \left(\dfrac{y}{\sqrt{1 - y^2z^2}} + \dfrac{1}{z}\right)\mathbf{k}$

Evaluating Line Integrals

In Exercises 13–17, show that the differential forms in the integrals are exact. Then evaluate the integrals.

13. $\displaystyle\int_{(0,0,0)}^{(2,3,-6)} 2x\,dx + 2y\,dy + 2z\,dz$
14. $\displaystyle\int_{(1,1,2)}^{(3,5,0)} yz\,dx + xz\,dy + xy\,dz$
15. $\displaystyle\int_{(0,0,0)}^{(1,2,3)} 2xy\,dx + (x^2 - z^2)\,dy - 2yz\,dz$
16. $\displaystyle\int_{(0,0,0)}^{(3,3,1)} 2x\,dx - y^2\,dy - \frac{4}{1 + z^2}\,dz$
17. $\displaystyle\int_{(1,0,0)}^{(0,1,1)} \sin y \cos x\,dx + \cos y \sin x\,dy + dz$

Although they are not defined on all of space R^3, the fields associated with Exercises 18–22 are simply connected and the Component Test can be used to show they are conservative. Find a potential function for each field and evaluate the integrals as in Example 4.

18. $\displaystyle\int_{(0,2,1)}^{(1,\pi/2,2)} 2\cos y\,dx + \left(\frac{1}{y} - 2x \sin y\right)dy + \frac{1}{z}\,dz$
19. $\displaystyle\int_{(1,1,1)}^{(1,2,3)} 3x^2\,dx + \frac{z^2}{y}\,dy + 2z \ln y\,dz$
20. $\displaystyle\int_{(1,2,1)}^{(2,1,1)} (2x \ln y - yz)\,dx + \left(\frac{x^2}{y} - xz\right)dy - xy\,dz$
21. $\displaystyle\int_{(1,1,1)}^{(2,2,2)} \frac{1}{y}\,dx + \left(\frac{1}{z} - \frac{x}{y^2}\right)dy - \frac{y}{z^2}\,dz$
22. $\displaystyle\int_{(-1,-1,-1)}^{(2,2,2)} \frac{2x\,dx + 2y\,dy + 2z\,dz}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$
23. **Revisiting Example 4** Evaluate the integral
$$\int_{(1,1,1)}^{(2,3,-1)} y\,dx + x\,dy + 4\,dz$$
from Example 4 by finding parametric equations for the line segment from $(1, 1, 1)$ to $(2, 3, -1)$ and evaluating the line integral of $\mathbf{F} = y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$ along the segment. Since $\mathbf{F}$ is conservative, the integral is independent of the path.
24. Evaluate
$$\int_C x^2\,dx + yz\,dy + (y^2/2)\,dz$$
along the line segment C joining $(0, 0, 0)$ to $(0, 3, 4)$.

Theory, Applications, and Examples

Independence of path Show that the values of the integrals in Exercises 25 and 26 do not depend on the path taken from A to B.

25. $\displaystyle\int_A^B z^2\,dx + 2y\,dy + 2xz\,dz$
26. $\displaystyle\int_A^B \frac{x\,dx + y\,dy + z\,dz}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}$

In Exercises 27 and 28, find a potential function for $\mathbf{F}$.

27. $\mathbf{F} = \dfrac{2x}{y}\mathbf{i} + \left(\dfrac{1 - x^2}{y^2}\right)\mathbf{j}$
28. $\mathbf{F} = (e^x \ln y)\mathbf{i} + \left(\dfrac{e^x}{y} + \sin z\right)\mathbf{j} + (y \cos z)\mathbf{k}$
29. **Work along different paths** Find the work done by $\mathbf{F} = (x^2 + y)\mathbf{i} + (y^2 + x)\mathbf{j} + ze^z\mathbf{k}$ over the following paths from $(1, 0, 0)$ to $(1, 0, 1)$.
    a. The line segment $x = 1, y = 0, 0 \le z \le 1$
    b. The helix $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + (t/2\pi)\mathbf{k}, 0 \le t \le 2\pi$
    c. The x-axis from $(1, 0, 0)$ to $(0, 0, 0)$ followed by the parabola $z = x^2, y = 0$ from $(0, 0, 0)$ to $(1, 0, 1)$
30. **Work along different paths** Find the work done by $\mathbf{F} = e^{yz}\mathbf{i} + (xze^{yz} + z \cos y)\mathbf{j} + (xye^{yz} + \sin y)\mathbf{k}$ over the following paths from $(1, 0, 1)$ to $(1, \pi/2, 0)$.

a. The line segment $x = 1, y = \pi t/2, z = 1 - t, 0 \le t \le 1$

b. The line segment from $(1, 0, 1)$ to the origin followed by the line segment from the origin to $(1, \pi/2, 0)$

c. The line segment from $(1, 0, 1)$ to $(1, 0, 0)$, followed by the x-axis from $(1, 0, 0)$ to the origin, followed by the parabola $y = \pi x^2/2, z = 0$ from there to $(1, \pi/2, 0)$

31. Evaluating a work integral two ways Let $\mathbf{F} = \nabla(x^3y^2)$ and let C be the path in the xy-plane from $(-1, 1)$ to $(1, 1)$ that consists of the line segment from $(-1, 1)$ to $(0, 0)$ followed by the line segment from $(0, 0)$ to $(1, 1)$. Evaluate $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ in two ways.

a. Find parametrizations for the segments that make up C and evaluate the integral.

b. Using $f(x, y) = x^3y^2$ as a potential function for $\mathbf{F}$.

32. Integral along different paths Evaluate $\int_C 2x \cos y\, dx - x^2 \sin y\, dy$ along the following paths C in the xy-plane.

a. The parabola $y = (x - 1)^2$ from $(1, 0)$ to $(0, 1)$

b. The line segment from $(-1, \pi)$ to $(1, 0)$

c. The x-axis from $(-1, 0)$ to $(1, 0)$

d. The astroid $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos^3 t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin^3 t)\mathbf{j}, 0 \le t \le 2\pi$, counterclockwise from $(1, 0)$ back to $(1, 0)$

33. a. Exact differential form How are the constants a, b, and c related if the following differential form is exact?

$$(ay^2 + 2czx)\, dx + y(bx + cz)\, dy + (ay^2 + cx^2)\, dz$$

b. Gradient field For what values of b and c will

$$\mathbf{F} = (y^2 + 2czx)\mathbf{i} + y(bx + cz)\mathbf{j} + (y^2 + cx^2)\mathbf{k}$$

be a gradient field?

34. Gradient of a line integral Suppose that $\mathbf{F} = \nabla f$ is a conservative vector field and

$$g(x, y, z) = \int_{(0,0,0)}^{(x,y,z)} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}.$$

Show that $\nabla g = \mathbf{F}$.

35. Path of least work You have been asked to find the path along which a force field $\mathbf{F}$ will perform the least work in moving a particle between two locations. A quick calculation on your part shows $\mathbf{F}$ to be conservative. How should you respond? Give reasons for your answer.

36. A revealing experiment By experiment, you find that a force field $\mathbf{F}$ performs only half as much work in moving an object along path C_1 from A to B as it does in moving the object along path C_2 from A to B. What can you conclude about $\mathbf{F}$? Give reasons for your answer.

37. Work by a constant force Show that the work done by a constant force field $\mathbf{F} = a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j} + c\mathbf{k}$ in moving a particle along any path from A to B is $W = \mathbf{F} \cdot \overrightarrow{AB}$.

38. Gravitational field

a. Find a potential function for the gravitational field

$$\mathbf{F} = -GmM \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2}} \qquad (G, m, \text{ and } M \text{ are constants}).$$

b. Let P_1 and P_2 be points at distance s_1 and s_2 from the origin. Show that the work done by the gravitational field in part (a) in moving a particle from P_1 to P_2 is

$$GmM\left(\frac{1}{s_2} - \frac{1}{s_1}\right).$$

16.4 Green's Theorem in the Plane

From Table 16.2 in Section 16.2, we know that every line integral $\int_C M\,dx + N\,dy$ can be written as a flow integral $\int_a^b \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T}\,ds$. If the integral is independent of path, so the field **F** is conservative (over a domain satisfying the basic assumptions), we can evaluate the integral easily from a potential function for the field. In this section we consider how to evaluate the integral if it is *not* associated with a conservative vector field, but is a flow or flux integral across a closed curve in the *xy*-plane. The means for doing so is a result known as Green's Theorem, which converts the line integral into a double integral over the region enclosed by the path.

We frame our discussion in terms of velocity fields of fluid flows because they are easy to picture. However, Green's Theorem applies to any vector field satisfying certain mathematical conditions. It does not depend for its validity on the field's having a particular physical interpretation.

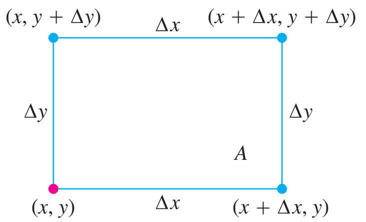


FIGURE 16.24 The rectangle for defining the divergence (flux density) of a vector field at a point (x, y).

Divergence

We need two new ideas for Green's Theorem. The first is the idea of the *divergence* of a vector field at a point, sometimes called the *flux density* of the vector field by physicists and engineers. We obtain it in the following way.

Suppose that $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = M(x, y)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y)\mathbf{j}$ is the velocity field of a fluid flow in the plane and that the first partial derivatives of M and N are continuous at each point of a region R. Let (x, y) be a point in R and let A be a small rectangle with one corner at (x, y) that, along with its interior, lies entirely in R (Figure 16.24). The sides of the rectangle, parallel to the coordinate axes, have lengths of Δx and Δy. The rate at which fluid leaves the rectangle across the bottom edge is approximately

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) \cdot (-\mathbf{j})\, \Delta x = -N(x, y)\Delta x.$$

This is the scalar component of the velocity at (x, y) in the direction of the outward normal times the length of the segment. If the velocity is in meters per second, for example, the exit rate will be in meters per second times meters or square meters per second. The rates at which the fluid crosses the other three sides in the directions of their outward normals can be estimated in a similar way. All told, we have

Exit Rates:	Top:	$\mathbf{F}(x, y + \Delta y) \cdot \mathbf{j}\, \Delta x = N(x, y + \Delta y)\Delta x$
	Bottom:	$\mathbf{F}(x, y) \cdot (-\mathbf{j})\, \Delta x = -N(x, y)\Delta x$
	Right:	$\mathbf{F}(x + \Delta x, y) \cdot \mathbf{i}\, \Delta y = M(x + \Delta x, y)\Delta y$
	Left:	$\mathbf{F}(x, y) \cdot (-\mathbf{i})\, \Delta y = -M(x, y)\Delta y.$

Combining opposite pairs gives

Top and bottom: $$(N(x, y + \Delta y) - N(x, y))\Delta x \approx \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial y}\Delta y\right)\Delta x$$

Right and left: $$(M(x + \Delta x, y) - M(x, y))\Delta y \approx \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial x}\Delta x\right)\Delta y.$$

Adding these last two equations gives

$$\text{Flux across rectangle boundary} \approx \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial N}{\partial y}\right)\Delta x \Delta y.$$

We now divide by $\Delta x \Delta y$ to estimate the total flux per unit area or flux density for the rectangle:

$$\frac{\text{Flux across rectangle boundary}}{\text{rectangle area}} \approx \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial N}{\partial y}\right).$$

Finally, we let Δx and Δy approach zero to define what we call the *flux density* of $\mathbf{F}$ at the point (x, y). In mathematics, we call the flux density the *divergence* of $\mathbf{F}$. The symbol for it is div $\mathbf{F}$, pronounced "divergence of $\mathbf{F}$" or "div $\mathbf{F}$."

DEFINITION Divergence (Flux Density)

The **divergence (flux density)** of a vector field $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j}$ at the point (x, y) is

$$\text{div}\,\mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial M}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial N}{\partial y}. \qquad (1)$$

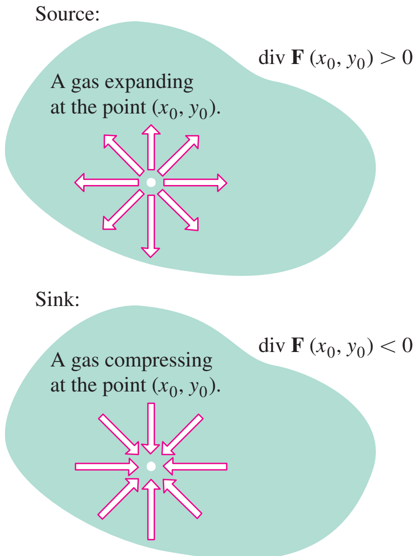


FIGURE 16.25 If a gas is expanding at a point (x_0, y_0), the lines of flow have positive divergence; if the gas is compressing, the divergence is negative.

Intuitively, if a gas is expanding at the point (x_0, y_0), the lines of flow would diverge there (hence the name) and, since the gas would be flowing out of a small rectangle about (x_0, y_0) the divergence of $\mathbf{F}$ at (x_0, y_0) would be positive. If the gas were compressing instead of expanding, the divergence would be negative (see Figure 16.25).

EXAMPLE 1 Finding Divergence

Find the divergence of $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (x^2 - y)\mathbf{i} + (xy - y^2)\mathbf{j}$.

Solution We use the formula in Equation (1):

$$\begin{aligned}\text{div } \mathbf{F} &= \frac{\partial M}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial N}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x^2 - y) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(xy - y^2)\\ &= 2x + x - 2y = 3x - 2y.\end{aligned}$$ ■

Spin Around an Axis: The k-Component of Curl

The second idea we need for Green's Theorem has to do with measuring how a paddle wheel spins at a point in a fluid flowing in a plane region. This idea gives some sense of how the fluid is circulating around axes located at different points and perpendicular to the region. Physicists sometimes refer to this as the *circulation density* of a vector field $\mathbf{F}$ at a point. To obtain it, we return to the velocity field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = M(x, y)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y)\mathbf{j}$$

and the rectangle A. The rectangle is redrawn here as Figure 16.26.

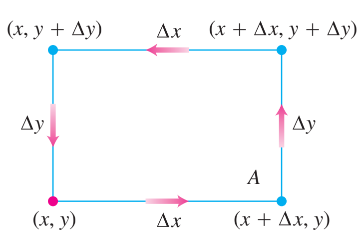


FIGURE 16.26 The rectangle for defining the curl (circulation density) of a vector field at a point (x, y).

The counterclockwise circulation of $\mathbf{F}$ around the boundary of A is the sum of flow rates along the sides. For the bottom edge, the flow rate is approximately

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) \cdot \mathbf{i}\, \Delta x = M(x, y)\Delta x.$$

This is the scalar component of the velocity $\mathbf{F}(x, y)$ in the direction of the tangent vector $\mathbf{i}$ times the length of the segment. The rates of flow along the other sides in the counterclockwise direction are expressed in a similar way. In all, we have

$$\begin{aligned}&\text{Top:} && \mathbf{F}(x, y + \Delta y) \cdot (-\mathbf{i})\, \Delta x = -M(x, y + \Delta y)\Delta x\\ &\text{Bottom:} && \mathbf{F}(x, y) \cdot \mathbf{i}\, \Delta x = M(x, y)\Delta x\\ &\text{Right:} && \mathbf{F}(x + \Delta x, y) \cdot \mathbf{j}\, \Delta y = N(x + \Delta x, y)\Delta y\\ &\text{Left:} && \mathbf{F}(x, y) \cdot (-\mathbf{j})\, \Delta y = -N(x, y)\Delta y.\end{aligned}$$

We add opposite pairs to get

Top and bottom:

$$-(M(x, y + \Delta y) - M(x, y))\Delta x \approx -\left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\Delta y\right)\Delta x$$

Right and left:

$$(N(x + \Delta x, y) - N(x, y))\Delta y \approx \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x}\Delta x\right)\Delta y.$$

Adding these last two equations and dividing by $\Delta x \Delta y$ gives an estimate of the circulation density for the rectangle:

$$\frac{\text{Circulation around rectangle}}{\text{rectangle area}} \approx \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}.$$

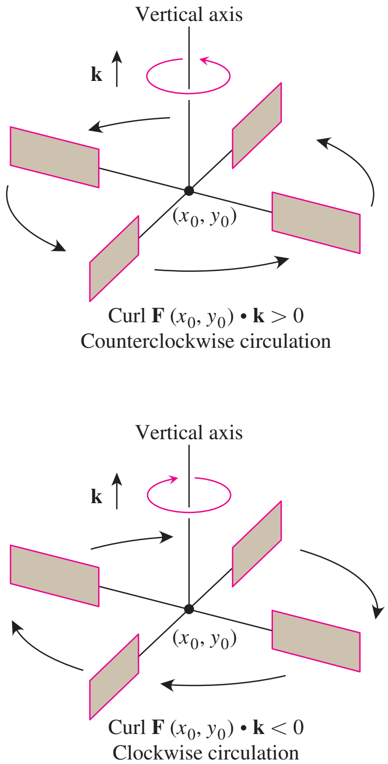


FIGURE 16.27 In the flow of an incompressible fluid over a plane region, the **k**-component of the curl measures the rate of the fluid's rotation at a point. The **k**-component of the curl is positive at points where the rotation is counterclockwise and negative where the rotation is clockwise.

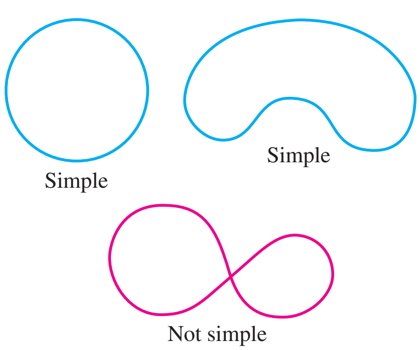


FIGURE 16.28 In proving Green's Theorem, we distinguish between two kinds of closed curves, simple and not simple. Simple curves do not cross themselves. A circle is simple but a figure 8 is not.

We let Δx and Δy approach zero to define what we call the *circulation density* of **F** at the point (x, y).

The positive orientation of the circulation density for the plane is the *counterclockwise* rotation around the vertical axis, looking downward on the xy-plane from the tip of the (vertical) unit vector **k** (Figure 16.27). The circulation value is actually the **k**-component of a more general circulation vector we define in Section 16.7, called the *curl* of the vector field **F**. For Green's Theorem, we need only this **k**-component.

DEFINITION k-Component of Curl (Circulation Density)

The k-component of the curl (circulation density) of a vector field $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j}$ at the point (x, y) is the scalar

$$(\text{curl }\mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{k} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}. \tag{2}$$

If water is moving about a region in the xy-plane in a thin layer, then the **k**-component of the circulation, or curl, at a point (x_0, y_0) gives a way to measure how fast and in what direction a small paddle wheel will spin if it is put into the water at (x_0, y_0) with its axis perpendicular to the plane, parallel to **k** (Figure 16.27).

EXAMPLE 2 Finding the k-Component of the Curl

Find the **k**-component of the curl for the vector field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (x^2 - y)\mathbf{i} + (xy - y^2)\mathbf{j}.$$

Solution We use the formula in Equation (2):

$$(\text{curl }\mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{k} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(xy - y^2) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(x^2 - y) = y + 1. \qquad \blacksquare$$

Two Forms for Green's Theorem

In one form, Green's Theorem says that under suitable conditions the outward flux of a vector field across a simple closed curve in the plane (Figure 16.28) equals the double integral of the divergence of the field over the region enclosed by the curve. Recall the formulas for flux in Equations (3) and (4) in Section 16.2.

THEOREM 3 Green's Theorem (Flux-Divergence or Normal Form)

The outward flux of a field $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j}$ across a simple closed curve C equals the double integral of div **F** over the region R enclosed by C.

$$\underbrace{\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, ds}_{\text{Outward flux}} = \oint_C M\,dy - N\,dx = \underbrace{\iint_R \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial N}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy}_{\text{Divergence integral}} \tag{3}$$

In another form, Green's Theorem says that the counterclockwise circulation of a vector field around a simple closed curve is the double integral of the **k**-component of the curl of the field over the region enclosed by the curve. Recall the defining Equation (2) for circulation in Section 16.2.

Animation

THEOREM 4 Green's Theorem (Circulation-Curl or Tangential Form)

The counterclockwise circulation of a field $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j}$ around a simple closed curve C in the plane equals the double integral of $(\text{curl } \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{k}$ over the region R enclosed by C.

$$\underbrace{\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{T}\, ds = \oint_C M\,dx + N\,dy}_{\text{Counterclockwise circulation}} = \underbrace{\iint_R \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy}_{\text{Curl integral}} \tag{4}$$

The two forms of Green's Theorem are equivalent. Applying Equation (3) to the field $\mathbf{G}_1 = N\mathbf{i} - M\mathbf{j}$ gives Equation (4), and applying Equation (4) to $\mathbf{G}_2 = -N\mathbf{i} + M\mathbf{j}$ gives Equation (3).

Mathematical Assumptions

We need two kinds of assumptions for Green's Theorem to hold. First, we need conditions on M and N to ensure the existence of the integrals. The usual assumptions are that M, N, and their first partial derivatives are continuous at every point of some open region containing C and R. Second, we need geometric conditions on the curve C. It must be simple, closed, and made up of pieces along which we can integrate M and N. The usual assumptions are that C is piecewise smooth. The proof we give for Green's Theorem, however, assumes things about the shape of R as well. You can find proofs that are less restrictive in more advanced texts. First let's look at examples.

You Try It

EXAMPLE 3 Supporting Green's Theorem

Verify both forms of Green's Theorem for the field

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y) = (x - y)\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$$

and the region R bounded by the unit circle

$$C: \quad \mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j}, \qquad 0 \le t \le 2\pi.$$

Solution We have

$$M = \cos t - \sin t, \qquad dx = d(\cos t) = -\sin t\,dt,$$

$$N = \cos t, \qquad dy = d(\sin t) = \cos t\,dt,$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial x} = 1, \qquad \frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = -1, \qquad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 1, \qquad \frac{\partial N}{\partial y} = 0.$$

The two sides of Equation (3) are

$$\oint_C M\,dy - N\,dx = \int_{t=0}^{t=2\pi} (\cos t - \sin t)(\cos t\,dt) - (\cos t)(-\sin t\,dt)$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \cos^2 t\,dt = \pi$$

$$\iint_R \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial N}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy = \iint_R (1 + 0)\,dx\,dy$$

$$= \iint_R dx\,dy = \text{area inside the unit circle} = \pi.$$

The two sides of Equation (4) are

$$\oint_C M\,dx + N\,dy = \int_{t=0}^{t=2\pi} (\cos t - \sin t)(-\sin t\,dt) + (\cos t)(\cos t\,dt)$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} (-\sin t \cos t + 1)\,dt = 2\pi$$

$$\iint_R \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{dy}\right) dx\,dy = \iint_R (1 - (-1))\,dx\,dy = 2\iint_R dx\,dy = 2\pi.$$ ■

Using Green's Theorem to Evaluate Line Integrals

If we construct a closed curve C by piecing a number of different curves end to end, the process of evaluating a line integral over C can be lengthy because there are so many different integrals to evaluate. If C bounds a region R to which Green's Theorem applies, however, we can use Green's Theorem to change the line integral around C into one double integral over R.

EXAMPLE 4 Evaluating a Line Integral Using Green's Theorem

Evaluate the integral

$$\oint_C xy\,dy - y^2\,dx,$$

where C is the square cut from the first quadrant by the lines $x = 1$ and $y = 1$.

Solution We can use either form of Green's Theorem to change the line integral into a double integral over the square.

1. *With the Normal Form Equation* (3): Taking $M = xy$, $N = y^2$, and C and R as the square's boundary and interior gives

$$\oint_C xy\,dy - y^2\,dx = \iint_R (y + 2y)\,dx\,dy = \int_0^1\int_0^1 3y\,dx\,dy$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left[3xy\right]_{x=0}^{x=1} dy = \int_0^1 3y\,dy = \frac{3}{2}y^2\Big]_0^1 = \frac{3}{2}.$$

2. *With the Tangential Form Equation* (4): Taking $M = -y^2$ and $N = xy$ gives the same result:

$$\oint_C -y^2\,dx + xy\,dy = \iint_R (y - (-2y))\,dx\,dy = \frac{3}{2}.$$

EXAMPLE 5 Finding Outward Flux

You Try It

Calculate the outward flux of the field $\mathbf{F}(x, y) = x\mathbf{i} + y^2\mathbf{j}$ across the square bounded by the lines $x = \pm 1$ and $y = \pm 1$.

Solution Calculating the flux with a line integral would take four integrations, one for each side of the square. With Green's Theorem, we can change the line integral to one double integral. With $M = x$, $N = y^2$, C the square, and R the square's interior, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Flux} &= \oint_C \mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}\,ds = \oint_C M\,dy - N\,dx \\
&= \iint_R \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial N}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy \qquad \text{Green's Theorem} \\
&= \int_{-1}^{1}\int_{-1}^{1} (1 + 2y)\,dx\,dy = \int_{-1}^{1} \Big[x + 2xy\Big]_{x=-1}^{x=1} dy \\
&= \int_{-1}^{1} (2 + 4y)\,dy = \Big[2y + 2y^2\Big]_{-1}^{1} = 4.
\end{aligned}$$

Proof of Green's Theorem for Special Regions

Let C be a smooth simple closed curve in the xy-plane with the property that lines parallel to the axes cut it in no more than two points. Let R be the region enclosed by C and suppose that M, N, and their first partial derivatives are continuous at every point of some open region containing C and R. We want to prove the circulation-curl form of Green's Theorem,

$$\oint_C M\,dx + N\,dy = \iint_R \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy. \tag{5}$$

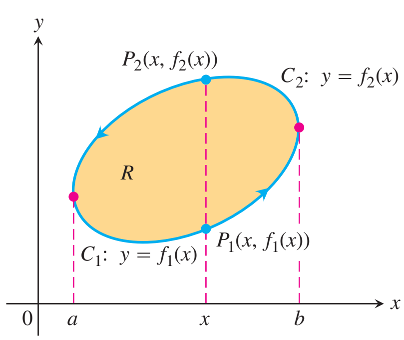


FIGURE 16.29 The boundary curve C is made up of C_1, the graph of $y = f_1(x)$, and C_2, the graph of $y = f_2(x)$.

Figure 16.29 shows C made up of two directed parts:

$$C_1:\quad y = f_1(x),\quad a \le x \le b, \qquad C_2:\quad y = f_2(x),\quad b \ge x \ge a.$$

For any x between a and b, we can integrate $\partial M/\partial y$ with respect to y from $y = f_1(x)$ to $y = f_2(x)$ and obtain

$$\int_{f_1(x)}^{f_2(x)} \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\,dy = M(x, y)\Big]_{y=f_1(x)}^{y=f_2(x)} = M(x, f_2(x)) - M(x, f_1(x)).$$

We can then integrate this with respect to x from a to b:

$$\begin{aligned}\int_a^b \int_{f_1(x)}^{f_2(x)} \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\, dy\, dx &= \int_a^b [M(x, f_2(x)) - M(x, f_1(x))]\, dx \\ &= -\int_b^a M(x, f_2(x))\, dx - \int_a^b M(x, f_1(x))\, dx \\ &= -\int_{C_2} M\, dx - \int_{C_1} M\, dx \\ &= -\oint_C M\, dx.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\oint_C M\, dx = \iint_R \left(-\frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\, dy. \tag{6}$$

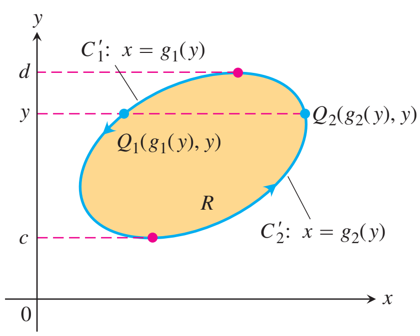


FIGURE 16.30 The boundary curve C is made up of C_1', the graph of $x = g_1(y)$, and C_2', the graph of $x = g_2(y)$.

Equation (6) is half the result we need for Equation (5). We derive the other half by integrating $\partial N/\partial x$ first with respect to x and then with respect to y, as suggested by Figure 16.30. This shows the curve C of Figure 16.29 decomposed into the two directed parts C_1': $x = g_1(y)$, $d \ge y \ge c$ and C_2': $x = g_2(y)$, $c \le y \le d$. The result of this double integration is

$$\oint_C N\, dy = \iint_R \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}\, dx\, dy. \tag{7}$$

Summing Equations (6) and (7) gives Equation (5). This concludes the proof. ■

Extending the Proof to Other Regions

The argument we just gave does not apply directly to the rectangular region in Figure 16.31 because the lines $x = a$, $x = b$, $y = c$, and $y = d$ meet the region's boundary in more than two points. If we divide the boundary C into four directed line segments, however,

$$\begin{aligned} &C_1: \quad y = c, \quad a \le x \le b, &&C_2: \quad x = b, \quad c \le y \le d \\ &C_3: \quad y = d, \quad b \ge x \ge a, &&C_4: \quad x = a, \quad d \ge y \ge c,\end{aligned}$$

we can modify the argument in the following way.

Proceeding as in the proof of Equation (7), we have

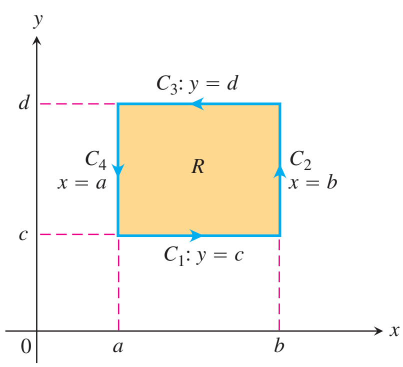
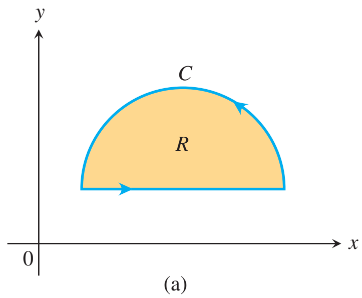


FIGURE 16.31 To prove Green's Theorem for a rectangle, we divide the boundary into four directed line segments.

$$\begin{aligned}\int_c^d \int_a^b \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}\, dx\, dy &= \int_c^d (N(b, y) - N(a, y))\, dy \\ &= \int_c^d N(b, y)\, dy + \int_d^c N(a, y)\, dy \\ &= \int_{C_2} N\, dy + \int_{C_4} N\, dy. \end{aligned} \tag{8}$$



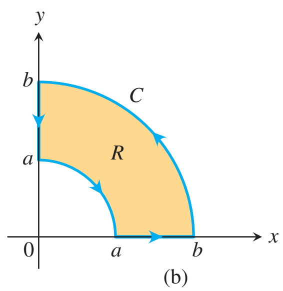


FIGURE 16.32 Other regions to which Green's Theorem applies.

Because y is constant along C_1 and C_3, $\int_{C_1} N\,dy = \int_{C_3} N\,dy = 0$, so we can add $\int_{C_1} N\,dy = \int_{C_3} N\,dy$ to the right-hand side of Equation (8) without changing the equality. Doing so, we have

$$\int_c^d \int_a^b \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}\,dx\,dy = \oint_C N\,dy. \tag{9}$$

Similarly, we can show that

$$\int_a^b \int_c^d \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\,dy\,dx = -\oint_C M\,dx. \tag{10}$$

Subtracting Equation (10) from Equation (9), we again arrive at

$$\oint_C M\,dx + N\,dy = \iint_R \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy.$$

Regions like those in Figure 16.32 can be handled with no greater difficulty. Equation (5) still applies. It also applies to the horseshoe-shaped region R shown in Figure 16.33, as we see by putting together the regions R_1 and R_2 and their boundaries. Green's Theorem applies to C_1, R_1 and to C_2, R_2, yielding

$$\int_{C_1} M\,dx + N\,dy = \iint_{R_1} \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy$$

$$\int_{C_2} M\,dx + N\,dy = \iint_{R_2} \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy.$$

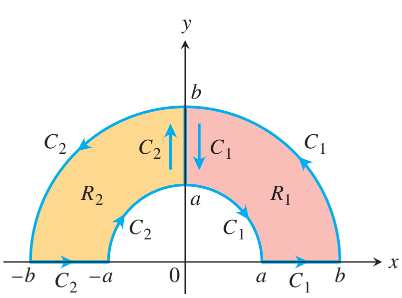


FIGURE 16.33 A region R that combines regions R_1 and R_2.

When we add these two equations, the line integral along the y-axis from b to a for C_1 cancels the integral over the same segment but in the opposite direction for C_2. Hence,

$$\oint_C M\,dx + N\,dy = \iint_R \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy,$$

where C consists of the two segments of the x-axis from $-b$ to $-a$ and from a to b and of the two semicircles, and where R is the region inside C.

The device of adding line integrals over separate boundaries to build up an integral over a single boundary can be extended to any finite number of subregions. In Figure 16.34a let C_1 be the boundary, oriented counterclockwise, of the region R_1 in the first quadrant. Similarly, for the other three quadrants, C_i is the boundary of the region R_i, $i = 2, 3, 4$. By Green's Theorem,

$$\oint_{C_i} M\,dx + N\,dy = \iint_{R_i} \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy. \tag{11}$$

We sum Equation (11) over $i = 1, 2, 3, 4$, and get (Figure 16.34b):

$$\oint_{r=b} (M\,dx + N\,dy) + \oint_{r=a} (M\,dx + N\,dy) = \iint_{\bigcup R_i} \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy. \tag{12}$$

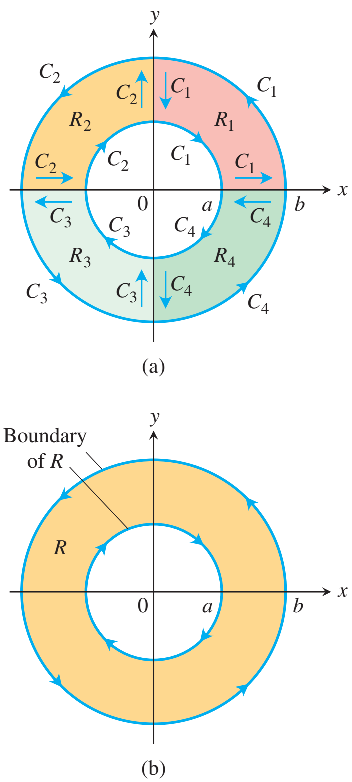


FIGURE 16.34 The annular region R combines four smaller regions. In polar coordinates, $r = a$ for the inner circle, $r = b$ for the outer circle, and $a \le r \le b$ for the region itself.

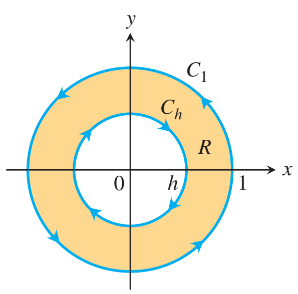


FIGURE 16.35 Green's Theorem may be applied to the annular region R by integrating along the boundaries as shown (Example 6).

Equation (12) says that the double integral of $(\partial N/\partial x) - (\partial M/\partial y)$ over the annular ring R equals the line integral of $M\,dx + N\,dy$ over the complete boundary of R in the direction that keeps R on our left as we progress (Figure 16.34b).

EXAMPLE 6 Verifying Green's Theorem for an Annular Ring

Verify the circulation form of Green's Theorem (Equation 4) on the annular ring R: $h^2 \le x^2 + y^2 \le 1$, $0 < h < 1$ (Figure 16.35), if

$$M = \frac{-y}{x^2 + y^2}, \qquad N = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}.$$

Solution The boundary of R consists of the circle

$$C_1\colon \quad x = \cos t, \qquad y = \sin t, \qquad 0 \le t \le 2\pi,$$

traversed counterclockwise as t increases, and the circle

$$C_h\colon \quad x = h\cos\theta, \qquad y = -h\sin\theta, \qquad 0 \le \theta \le 2\pi,$$

traversed clockwise as θ increases. The functions M and N and their partial derivatives are continuous throughout R. Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} &= \frac{(x^2 + y^2)(-1) + y(2y)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} \\ &= \frac{y^2 - x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x},\end{aligned}$$

so

$$\iint_R \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy = \iint_R 0\,dx\,dy = 0.$$

The integral of $M\,dx + N\,dy$ over the boundary of R is

$$\begin{aligned}\int_C M\,dx + N\,dy &= \oint_{C_1} \frac{x\,dy - y\,dx}{x^2 + y^2} + \oint_{C_h} \frac{x\,dy - y\,dx}{x^2 + y^2} \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} (\cos^2 t + \sin^2 t)\,dt - \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{h^2(\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta)}{h^2}\,d\theta \\ &= 2\pi - 2\pi = 0.\end{aligned}$$

■

The functions M and N in Example 6 are discontinuous at $(0, 0)$, so we cannot apply Green's Theorem to the circle C_1 and the region inside it. We must exclude the origin. We do so by excluding the points interior to C_h.

We could replace the circle C_1 in Example 6 by an ellipse or any other simple closed curve K surrounding C_h (Figure 16.36). The result would still be

$$\oint_K (M\,dx + N\,dy) + \oint_{C_h} (M\,dx + N\,dy) = \iint_R \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dy\,dx = 0,$$

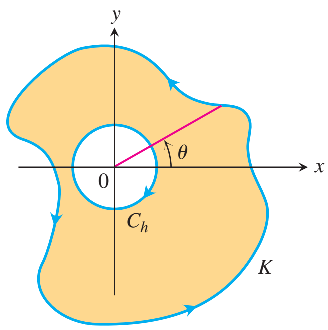


FIGURE 16.36 The region bounded by the circle C_h and the curve K.

which leads to the conclusion that

$$\oint_K (M\,dx + N\,dy) = 2\pi$$

for any such curve K. We can explain this result by changing to polar coordinates. With

$$x = r\cos\theta, \qquad y = r\sin\theta,$$
$$dx = -r\sin\theta\,d\theta + \cos\theta\,dr, \qquad dy = r\cos\theta\,d\theta + \sin\theta\,dr,$$

we have

$$\frac{x\,dy - y\,dx}{x^2 + y^2} = \frac{r^2(\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta)\,d\theta}{r^2} = d\theta,$$

and θ increases by 2π as we traverse K once counterclockwise.

EXERCISES 16.4

Verifying Green's Theorem

In Exercises 1–4, verify the conclusion of Green's Theorem by evaluating both sides of Equations (3) and (4) for the field $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j}$. Take the domains of integration in each case to be the disk R: $x^2 + y^2 \le a^2$ and its bounding circle C: $\mathbf{r} = (a\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a\sin t)\mathbf{j}$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$.

Exercises

1. $\mathbf{F} = -y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$

2. $\mathbf{F} = y\mathbf{i}$

3. $\mathbf{F} = 2x\mathbf{i} - 3y\mathbf{j}$

4. $\mathbf{F} = -x^2y\mathbf{i} + xy^2\mathbf{j}$

Counterclockwise Circulation and Outward Flux

In Exercises 5–10, use Green's Theorem to find the counterclockwise circulation and outward flux for the field $\mathbf{F}$ and curve C.

Exercises

5. $\mathbf{F} = (x - y)\mathbf{i} + (y - x)\mathbf{j}$

C: The square bounded by $x = 0, x = 1, y = 0, y = 1$

6. $\mathbf{F} = (x^2 + 4y)\mathbf{i} + (x + y^2)\mathbf{j}$

C: The square bounded by $x = 0, x = 1, y = 0, y = 1$

7. $\mathbf{F} = (y^2 - x^2)\mathbf{i} + (x^2 + y^2)\mathbf{j}$

C: The triangle bounded by $y = 0$, $x = 3$, and $y = x$

8. $\mathbf{F} = (x + y)\mathbf{i} - (x^2 + y^2)\mathbf{j}$

C: The triangle bounded by $y = 0$, $x = 1$, and $y = x$

9. $\mathbf{F} = (x + e^x \sin y)\mathbf{i} + (x + e^x \cos y)\mathbf{j}$

C: The right-hand loop of the lemniscate $r^2 = \cos 2\theta$

10. $\mathbf{F} = \left(\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x}\right)\mathbf{i} + \ln(x^2 + y^2)\mathbf{j}$

C: The boundary of the region defined by the polar coordinate inequalities $1 \le r \le 2$, $0 \le \theta \le \pi$

11. Find the counterclockwise circulation and outward flux of the field $\mathbf{F} = xy\mathbf{i} + y^2\mathbf{j}$ around and over the boundary of the region enclosed by the curves $y = x^2$ and $y = x$ in the first quadrant.

12. Find the counterclockwise circulation and the outward flux of the field $\mathbf{F} = (-\sin y)\mathbf{i} + (x\cos y)\mathbf{j}$ around and over the square cut from the first quadrant by the lines $x = \pi/2$ and $y = \pi/2$.

13. Find the outward flux of the field

$$\mathbf{F} = \left(3xy - \frac{x}{1 + y^2}\right)\mathbf{i} + (e^x + \tan^{-1} y)\mathbf{j}$$

across the cardioid $r = a(1 + \cos\theta)$, $a > 0$.

14. Find the counterclockwise circulation of $\mathbf{F} = (y + e^x \ln y)\mathbf{i} + (e^x/y)\mathbf{j}$ around the boundary of the region that is bounded above by the curve $y = 3 - x^2$ and below by the curve $y = x^4 + 1$.

Work

In Exercises 15 and 16, find the work done by $\mathbf{F}$ in moving a particle once counterclockwise around the given curve.

Exercises

15. $\mathbf{F} = 2xy^3\mathbf{i} + 4x^2y^2\mathbf{j}$

C: The boundary of the "triangular" region in the first quadrant enclosed by the x-axis, the line $x = 1$, and the curve $y = x^3$

16. $\mathbf{F} = (4x - 2y)\mathbf{i} + (2x - 4y)\mathbf{j}$

C: The circle $(x - 2)^2 + (y - 2)^2 = 4$

Evaluating Line Integrals in the Plane

Apply Green's Theorem to evaluate the integrals in Exercises 17–20.

Exercises

17. $\displaystyle\oint_C (y^2\,dx + x^2\,dy)$

C: The triangle bounded by $x = 0$, $x + y = 1$, $y = 0$

18. $\displaystyle\oint_C (3y\,dx + 2x\,dy)$

C: The boundary of $0 \le x \le \pi$, $0 \le y \le \sin x$

Exercises

19. $\oint_C (6y + x)\,dx + (y + 2x)\,dy$

C: The circle $(x - 2)^2 + (y - 3)^2 = 4$

20. $\oint_C (2x + y^2)\,dx + (2xy + 3y)\,dy$

C: Any simple closed curve in the plane for which Green's Theorem holds

Calculating Area with Green's Theorem

If a simple closed curve C in the plane and the region R it encloses satisfy the hypotheses of Green's Theorem, the area of R is given by

Green's Theorem Area Formula

$$\text{Area of } R = \frac{1}{2}\oint_C x\,dy - y\,dx \qquad (13)$$

The reason is that by Equation (3), run backward,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Area of } R &= \iint_R dy\,dx = \iint_R \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\right) dy\,dx \\ &= \oint_C \frac{1}{2}x\,dy - \frac{1}{2}y\,dx.\end{aligned}$$

Use the Green's Theorem area formula (Equation 13) to find the areas of the regions enclosed by the curves in Exercises 21–24.

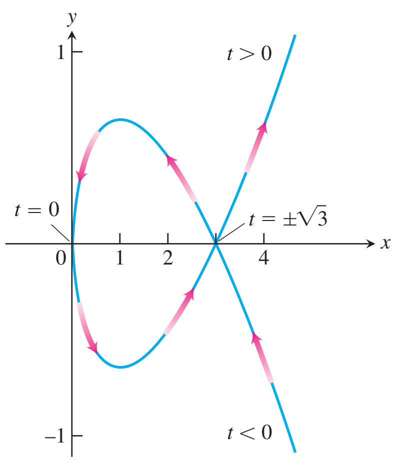
Exercises

21. The circle $\mathbf{r}(t) = (a\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a\sin t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \le t \le 2\pi$

22. The ellipse $\mathbf{r}(t) = (a\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (b\sin t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \le t \le 2\pi$

23. The astroid $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos^3 t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin^3 t)\mathbf{j}, \quad 0 \le t \le 2\pi$

24. The curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = t^2\mathbf{i} + ((t^3/3) - t)\mathbf{j}, \quad -\sqrt{3} \le t \le \sqrt{3}$ (see accompanying figure).



Theory and Examples

25. Let C be the boundary of a region on which Green's Theorem holds. Use Green's Theorem to calculate

a. $\oint_C f(x)\,dx + g(y)\,dy$

b. $\oint_C ky\,dx + hx\,dy \quad$ (k and h constants).

26. Integral dependent only on area Show that the value of

$$\oint_C xy^2\,dx + (x^2y + 2x)\,dy$$

around any square depends only on the area of the square and not on its location in the plane.

27. What is special about the integral

$$\oint_C 4x^3y\,dx + x^4\,dy?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

28. What is special about the integral

$$\oint_C -y^3\,dy + x^3\,dx?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

29. Area as a line integral Show that if R is a region in the plane bounded by a piecewise-smooth simple closed curve C, then

$$\text{Area of } R = \oint_C x\,dy = -\oint_C y\,dx.$$

30. Definite integral as a line integral Suppose that a nonnegative function $y = f(x)$ has a continuous first derivative on $[a, b]$. Let C be the boundary of the region in the xy-plane that is bounded below by the x-axis, above by the graph of f, and on the sides by the lines $x = a$ and $x = b$. Show that

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = -\oint_C y\,dx.$$

31. Area and the centroid Let A be the area and $\bar{x}$ the x-coordinate of the centroid of a region R that is bounded by a piecewise-smooth simple closed curve C in the xy-plane. Show that

$$\frac{1}{2}\oint_C x^2\,dy = -\oint_C xy\,dx = \frac{1}{3}\oint_C x^2\,dy - xy\,dx = A\bar{x}.$$

32. Moment of inertia Let I_y be the moment of inertia about the y-axis of the region in Exercise 31. Show that

$$\frac{1}{3}\oint_C x^3\,dy = -\oint_C x^2y\,dx = \frac{1}{4}\oint_C x^3\,dy - x^2y\,dx = I_y.$$

33. Green's Theorem and Laplace's equation Assuming that all the necessary derivatives exist and are continuous, show that if $f(x, y)$ satisfies the Laplace equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 0,$$

then

$$\oint_C \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\,dx - \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\,dy = 0$$

for all closed curves C to which Green's Theorem applies. (The converse is also true: If the line integral is always zero, then f satisfies the Laplace equation.)

34. Maximizing work Among all smooth simple closed curves in the plane, oriented counterclockwise, find the one along which the work done by

$$\mathbf{F} = \left(\frac{1}{4}x^2 y + \frac{1}{3}y^3\right)\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$$

is greatest. (*Hint:* Where is $(\text{curl } \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{k}$ positive?)

35. Regions with many holes Green's Theorem holds for a region R with any finite number of holes as long as the bounding curves are smooth, simple, and closed and we integrate over each component of the boundary in the direction that keeps R on our immediate left as we go along (Figure 16.37).

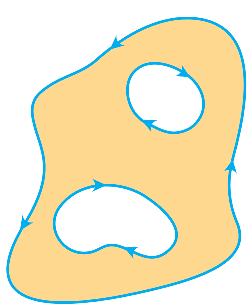


FIGURE 16.37 Green's Theorem holds for regions with more than one hole (Exercise 35).

a. Let $f(x, y) = \ln(x^2 + y^2)$ and let C be the circle $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$. Evaluate the flux integral

$$\oint_C \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{n}\,ds.$$

b. Let K be an arbitrary smooth simple closed curve in the plane that does not pass through $(0, 0)$. Use Green's Theorem to show that

$$\oint_K \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{n}\,ds$$

has two possible values, depending on whether $(0, 0)$ lies inside K or outside K.

36. Bendixson's criterion The *streamlines* of a planar fluid flow are the smooth curves traced by the fluid's individual particles. The vectors $\mathbf{F} = M(x, y)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y)\mathbf{j}$ of the flow's velocity field are the tangent vectors of the streamlines. Show that if the flow takes place over a simply connected region R (no holes or missing points) and that if $M_x + N_y \neq 0$ throughout R, then none of the streamlines in R is closed. In other words, no particle of fluid ever has a closed trajectory in R. The criterion $M_x + N_y \neq 0$ is called **Bendixson's criterion** for the nonexistence of closed trajectories.

37. Establish Equation (7) to finish the proof of the special case of Green's Theorem.

38. Establish Equation (10) to complete the argument for the extension of Green's Theorem.

39. Curl component of conservative fields Can anything be said about the curl component of a conservative two-dimensional vector field? Give reasons for your answer.

40. Circulation of conservative fields Does Green's Theorem give any information about the circulation of a conservative field? Does this agree with anything else you know? Give reasons for your answer.

COMPUTER EXPLORATIONS

Finding Circulation

In Exercises 41–44, use a CAS and Green's Theorem to find the counterclockwise circulation of the field $\mathbf{F}$ around the simple closed curve C. Perform the following CAS steps.

a. Plot C in the xy-plane.

b. Determine the integrand $(\partial N/\partial x) - (\partial M/\partial y)$ for the curl form of Green's Theorem.

c. Determine the (double integral) limits of integration from your plot in part (a) and evaluate the curl integral for the circulation.

41. $\mathbf{F} = (2x - y)\mathbf{i} + (x + 3y)\mathbf{j}$, C: The ellipse $x^2 + 4y^2 = 4$

42. $\mathbf{F} = (2x^3 - y^3)\mathbf{i} + (x^3 + y^3)\mathbf{j}$, C: The ellipse $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$

43. $\mathbf{F} = x^{-1}e^y\mathbf{i} + (e^y \ln x + 2x)\mathbf{j}$,

C: The boundary of the region defined by $y = 1 + x^4$ (below) and $y = 2$ (above)

44. $\mathbf{F} = xe^y\mathbf{i} + 4x^2 \ln y\,\mathbf{j}$,

C: The triangle with vertices $(0, 0)$, $(2, 0)$, and $(0, 4)$

16.5 Surface Area and Surface Integrals

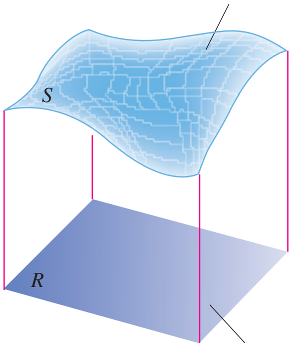


FIGURE 16.38 As we soon see, the integral of a function $g(x, y, z)$ over a surface S in space can be calculated by evaluating a related double integral over the vertical projection or "shadow" of S on a coordinate plane.

We know how to integrate a function over a flat region in a plane, but what if the function is defined over a curved surface? To evaluate one of these so-called surface integrals, we rewrite it as a double integral over a region in a coordinate plane beneath the surface (Figure 16.38). Surface integrals are used to compute quantities such as the flow of liquid across a membrane or the upward force on a falling parachute.

Surface Area

Figure 16.39 shows a surface S lying above its "shadow" region R in a plane beneath it. The surface is defined by the equation $f(x, y, z) = c$. If the surface is **smooth** (∇f is continuous and never vanishes on S), we can define and calculate its area as a double integral over R. We assume that this projection of the surface onto its shadow R is one-to-one. That is, each point in R corresponds to exactly one point (x, y, z) satisfying $f(x, y, z) = c$.

The first step in defining the area of S is to partition the region R into small rectangles ΔA_k of the kind we would use if we were defining an integral over R. Directly above each ΔA_k lies a patch of surface $\Delta\sigma_k$ that we may approximate by a parallelogram ΔP_k in the tangent plane to S at a point $T_k(x_k, y_k, z_k)$ in $\Delta\sigma_k$. This parallelogram in the tangent plane projects directly onto ΔA_k. To be specific, we choose the point $T_k(x_k, y_k, z_k)$ lying directly above the back corner C_k of ΔA_k, as shown in Figure 16.39. If the tangent plane is parallel to R, then ΔP_k will be congruent to ΔA_k. Otherwise, it will be a parallelogram whose area is somewhat larger than the area of ΔA_k.

Figure 16.40 gives a magnified view of $\Delta\sigma_k$ and ΔP_k, showing the gradient vector $\nabla f(x_k, y_k, z_k)$ at T_k and a unit vector $\mathbf{p}$ that is normal to R. The figure also shows the angle γ_k between ∇f and $\mathbf{p}$. The other vectors in the picture, $\mathbf{u}_k$ and $\mathbf{v}_k$, lie along the edges of the patch ΔP_k in the tangent plane. Thus, both $\mathbf{u}_k \times \mathbf{v}_k$ and ∇f are normal to the tangent plane.

We now need to know from advanced vector geometry that $|(\mathbf{u}_k \times \mathbf{v}_k) \cdot \mathbf{p}|$ is the area of the projection of the parallelogram determined by $\mathbf{u}_k$ and $\mathbf{v}_k$ onto any plane whose normal is $\mathbf{p}$. (A proof is given in Appendix 8.) In our case, this translates into the statement

$$|(\mathbf{u}_k \times \mathbf{v}_k) \cdot \mathbf{p}| = \Delta A_k.$$

To simplify the notation in the derivation that follows, we are now denoting the *area* of the small rectangular region by ΔA_k as well. Likewise, ΔP_k will also denote the area of the portion of the tangent plane directly above this small region.

Now, $|\mathbf{u}_k \times \mathbf{v}_k|$ itself is the area ΔP_k (standard fact about cross products) so this last equation becomes

$$\underbrace{|\mathbf{u}_k \times \mathbf{v}_k|}_{\Delta P_k}\ \underbrace{|\mathbf{p}|}_{1}\ \underbrace{|\cos(\text{angle between } \mathbf{u}_k \times \mathbf{v}_k \text{ and } \mathbf{p})|}_{\substack{\text{Same as } |\cos\gamma_k| \text{ because } \nabla f \text{ and } \mathbf{u}_k \times \mathbf{v}_k \\ \text{are both normal to the tangent plane}}} = \Delta A_k$$

or

$$\Delta P_k |\cos\gamma_k| = \Delta A_k$$

or

$$\Delta P_k = \frac{\Delta A_k}{|\cos\gamma_k|},$$

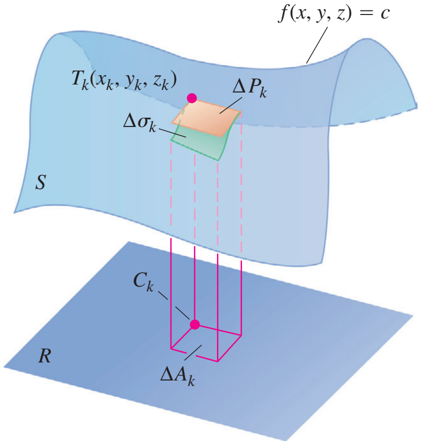


FIGURE 16.39 A surface S and its vertical projection onto a plane beneath it. You can think of R as the shadow of S on the plane. The tangent plane ΔP_k approximates the surface patch $\Delta\sigma_k$ above ΔA_k.

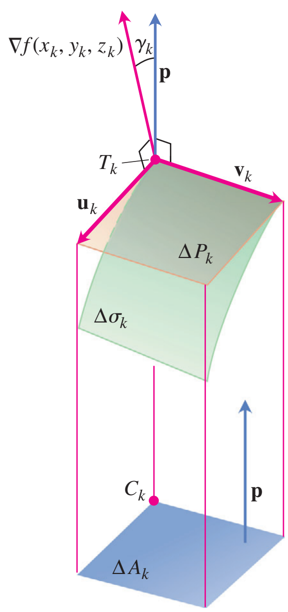


FIGURE 16.40 Magnified view from the preceding figure. The vector $\mathbf{u}_k \times \mathbf{v}_k$ (not shown) is parallel to the vector ∇f because both vectors are normal to the plane of ΔP_k.

provided $\cos \gamma_k \neq 0$. We will have $\cos \gamma_k \neq 0$ as long as ∇f is not parallel to the ground plane and $\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p} \neq 0$.

Since the patches ΔP_k approximate the surface patches $\Delta \sigma_k$ that fit together to make S, the sum

$$\sum \Delta P_k = \sum \frac{\Delta A_k}{|\cos \gamma_k|} \tag{1}$$

looks like an approximation of what we might like to call the surface area of S. It also looks as if the approximation would improve if we refined the partition of R. In fact, the sums on the right-hand side of Equation (1) are approximating sums for the double integral

$$\iint_R \frac{1}{|\cos \gamma|}\, dA. \tag{2}$$

We therefore define the **area** of S to be the value of this integral whenever it exists. For any surface $f(x, y, z) = c$, we have $|\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}| = |\nabla f||\mathbf{p}||\cos \gamma|$, so

$$\frac{1}{|\cos \gamma|} = \frac{|\nabla f|}{|\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}|}.$$

This combines with Equation (2) to give a practical formula for surface area.

Formula for Surface Area

The area of the surface $f(x, y, z) = c$ over a closed and bounded plane region R is

$$\text{Surface area} = \iint_R \frac{|\nabla f|}{|\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}|}\, dA, \tag{3}$$

where $\mathbf{p}$ is a unit vector normal to R and $\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p} \neq 0$.

Thus, the area is the double integral over R of the magnitude of ∇f divided by the magnitude of the scalar component of ∇f normal to R.

We reached Equation (3) under the assumption that $\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p} \neq 0$ throughout R and that ∇f is continuous. Whenever the integral exists, however, we define its value to be the area of the portion of the surface $f(x, y, z) = c$ that lies over R. (Recall that the projection is assumed to be one-to-one.)

In the exercises (see Equation 11), we show how Equation (3) simplifies if the surface is defined by $z = f(x, y)$.

You Try It

EXAMPLE 1 Finding Surface Area

Find the area of the surface cut from the bottom of the paraboloid $x^2 + y^2 - z = 0$ by the plane $z = 4$.

Solution We sketch the surface S and the region R below it in the xy-plane (Figure 16.41). The surface S is part of the level surface $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - z = 0$, and R is the disk $x^2 + y^2 \leq 4$ in the xy-plane. To get a unit vector normal to the plane of R, we can take $\mathbf{p} = \mathbf{k}$.

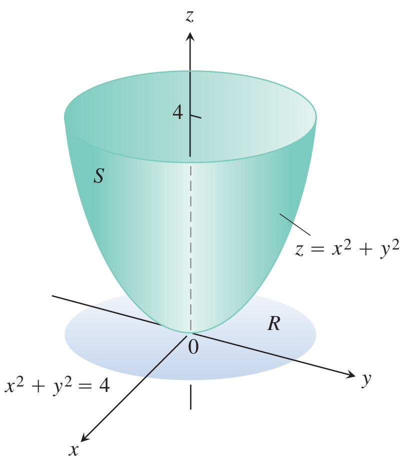


FIGURE 16.41 The area of this parabolic surface is calculated in Example 1.

At any point (x, y, z) on the surface, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f(x, y, z) &= x^2 + y^2 - z \\ \nabla f &= 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k} \\ |\nabla f| &= \sqrt{(2x)^2 + (2y)^2 + (-1)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1} \\ |\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}| &= |\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{k}| = |-1| = 1. \end{aligned}$$

In the region R, $dA = dx\,dy$. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Surface area} &= \iint_R \frac{|\nabla f|}{|\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}|}\,dA && \text{Equation (3)} \\ &= \iint_{x^2+y^2\le 4} \sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}\,dx\,dy \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^2 \sqrt{4r^2 + 1}\,r\,dr\,d\theta && \text{Polar coordinates} \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left[\frac{1}{12}(4r^2 + 1)^{3/2}\right]_0^2 d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{12}(17^{3/2} - 1)\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}\left(17\sqrt{17} - 1\right). \end{aligned}$$

■

EXAMPLE 2 Finding Surface Area

Find the area of the cap cut from the hemisphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2$, $z \ge 0$, by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ (Figure 16.42).

You Try It

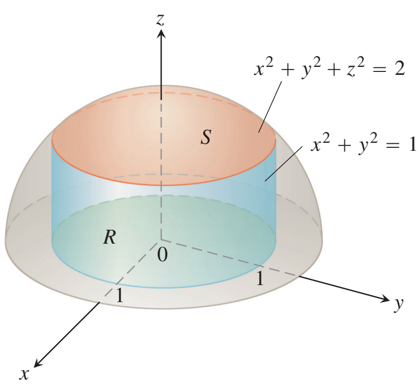


FIGURE 16.42 The cap cut from the hemisphere by the cylinder projects vertically onto the disk R: $x^2 + y^2 \le 1$ in the xy-plane (Example 2).

Solution The cap S is part of the level surface $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2$. It projects one-to-one onto the disk R: $x^2 + y^2 \le 1$ in the xy-plane. The unit vector $\mathbf{p} = \mathbf{k}$ is normal to the plane of R.

At any point on the surface,

$$\begin{aligned} f(x, y, z) &= x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \\ \nabla f &= 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k} \\ |\nabla f| &= 2\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = 2\sqrt{2} && \text{Because } x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2 \text{ at points of } S \\ |\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}| &= |\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{k}| = |2z| = 2z. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\text{Surface area} = \iint_R \frac{|\nabla f|}{|\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}|}\,dA = \iint_R \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{2z}\,dA = \sqrt{2}\iint_R \frac{dA}{z}. \tag{4}$$

What do we do about the z?

Since z is the z-coordinate of a point on the sphere, we can express it in terms of x and y as

$$z = \sqrt{2 - x^2 - y^2}.$$

We continue the work of Equation (4) with this substitution:

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Surface area} &= \sqrt{2}\iint_R \frac{dA}{z} = \sqrt{2}\iint_{x^2+y^2\le 1} \frac{dA}{\sqrt{2-x^2-y^2}} \\
&= \sqrt{2}\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^1 \frac{r\,dr\,d\theta}{\sqrt{2-r^2}} \qquad \text{Polar coordinates} \\
&= \sqrt{2}\int_0^{2\pi}\left[-(2-r^2)^{1/2}\right]_{r=0}^{r=1} d\theta \\
&= \sqrt{2}\int_0^{2\pi}\left(\sqrt{2}-1\right)d\theta = 2\pi\left(2-\sqrt{2}\right).
\end{aligned}$$

Surface Integrals

We now show how to integrate a function over a surface, using the ideas just developed for calculating surface area.

Suppose, for example, that we have an electrical charge distributed over a surface $f(x, y, z) = c$ like the one shown in Figure 16.43 and that the function $g(x, y, z)$ gives the charge per unit area (charge density) at each point on S. Then we may calculate the total charge on S as an integral in the following way.

We partition the shadow region R on the ground plane beneath the surface into small rectangles of the kind we would use if we were defining the surface area of S. Then directly above each ΔA_k lies a patch of surface $\Delta\sigma_k$ that we approximate with a parallelogram-shaped portion of tangent plane, ΔP_k. (See Figure 16.43.)

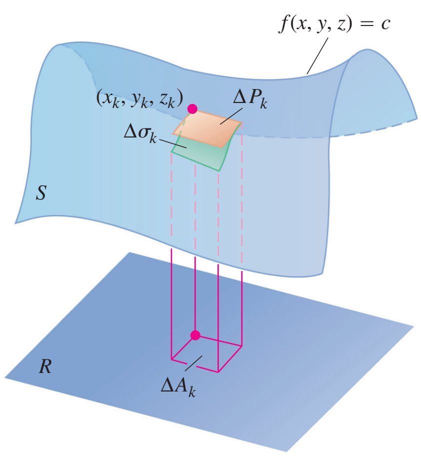


FIGURE 16.43 If we know how an electrical charge $g(x, y, z)$ is distributed over a surface, we can find the total charge with a suitably modified surface integral.

Up to this point the construction proceeds as in the definition of surface area, but now we take an additional step: We evaluate g at (x_k, y_k, z_k) and approximate the total charge on the surface path $\Delta\sigma_k$ by the product $g(x_k, y_k, z_k)\,\Delta P_k$. The rationale is that when the partition of R is sufficiently fine, the value of g throughout $\Delta\sigma_k$ is nearly constant and ΔP_k is nearly the same as $\Delta\sigma_k$. The total charge over S is then approximated by the sum

$$\text{Total charge} \approx \sum g(x_k, y_k, z_k)\,\Delta P_k = \sum g(x_k, y_k, z_k)\,\frac{\Delta A_k}{|\cos\gamma_k|}.$$

If f, the function defining the surface S, and its first partial derivatives are continuous, and if g is continuous over S, then the sums on the right-hand side of the last equation approach the limit

$$\iint_R g(x, y, z)\,\frac{dA}{|\cos\gamma|} = \iint_R g(x, y, z)\,\frac{|\nabla f|}{|\nabla f\cdot\mathbf{p}|}\,dA \tag{5}$$

as the partition of R is refined in the usual way. This limit is called the integral of g over the surface S and is calculated as a double integral over R. The value of the integral is the total charge on the surface S.

As you might expect, the formula in Equation (5) defines the integral of *any* function g over the surface S as long as the integral exists.

DEFINITION Surface Integral

If R is the shadow region of a surface S defined by the equation $f(x, y, z) = c$, and g is a continuous function defined at the points of S, then the **integral of g over S** is the integral

$$\iint_R g(x, y, z) \frac{|\nabla f|}{|\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}|}\, dA, \tag{6}$$

where $\mathbf{p}$ is a unit vector normal to R and $\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p} \neq 0$. The integral itself is called a **surface integral**.

The integral in Equation (6) takes on different meanings in different applications. If g has the constant value 1, the integral gives the area of S. If g gives the mass density of a thin shell of material modeled by S, the integral gives the mass of the shell.

We can abbreviate the integral in Equation (6) by writing $d\sigma$ for $(|\nabla f|/|\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}|)\, dA$.

The Surface Area Differential and the Differential Form for Surface Integrals

$$d\sigma = \frac{|\nabla f|}{|\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}|}\, dA \qquad \iint_S g\, d\sigma \tag{7}$$

Surface area differential — Differential formula for surface integrals

Surface integrals behave like other double integrals, the integral of the sum of two functions being the sum of their integrals and so on. The domain Additivity Property takes the form

$$\iint_S g\, d\sigma = \iint_{S_1} g\, d\sigma + \iint_{S_2} g\, d\sigma + \cdots + \iint_{S_n} g\, d\sigma.$$

The idea is that if S is partitioned by smooth curves into a finite number of nonoverlapping smooth patches (i.e., if S is **piecewise smooth**), then the integral over S is the sum of the integrals over the patches. Thus, the integral of a function over the surface of a cube is the sum of the integrals over the faces of the cube. We integrate over a turtle shell of welded plates by integrating one plate at a time and adding the results.

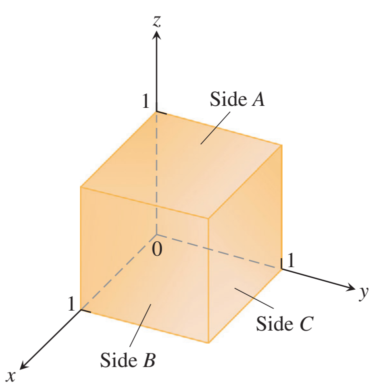


FIGURE 16.44 The cube in Example 3.

EXAMPLE 3 Integrating Over a Surface

Integrate $g(x, y, z) = xyz$ over the surface of the cube cut from the first octant by the planes $x = 1$, $y = 1$, and $z = 1$ (Figure 16.44).

You Try It

Solution We integrate xyz over each of the six sides and add the results. Since $xyz = 0$ on the sides that lie in the coordinate planes, the integral over the surface of the cube reduces to

$$\iint_{\substack{\text{Cube} \\ \text{surface}}} xyz\, d\sigma = \iint_{\text{Side } A} xyz\, d\sigma + \iint_{\text{Side } B} xyz\, d\sigma + \iint_{\text{Side } C} xyz\, d\sigma.$$

Side A is the surface $f(x, y, z) = z = 1$ over the square region R_{xy}: $0 \le x \le 1$, $0 \le y \le 1$, in the xy-plane. For this surface and region,

$$\mathbf{p} = \mathbf{k}, \qquad \nabla f = \mathbf{k}, \qquad |\nabla f| = 1, \qquad |\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}| = |\mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{k}| = 1$$

$$d\sigma = \frac{|\nabla f|}{|\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}|}\, dA = \frac{1}{1}\, dx\, dy = dx\, dy$$

$$xyz = xy(1) = xy$$

and

$$\iint_{\text{Side } A} xyz\, d\sigma = \iint_{R_{xy}} xy\, dx\, dy = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 xy\, dx\, dy = \int_0^1 \frac{y}{2}\, dy = \frac{1}{4}.$$

Symmetry tells us that the integrals of xyz over sides B and C are also $1/4$. Hence,

$$\iint_{\substack{\text{Cube}\\ \text{surface}}} xyz\, d\sigma = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

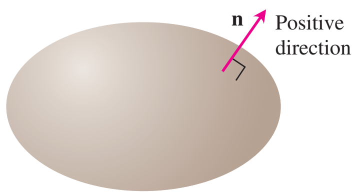


FIGURE 16.45 Smooth closed surfaces in space are orientable. The outward unit normal vector defines the positive direction at each point.

Orientation

We call a smooth surface S **orientable** or **two-sided** if it is possible to define a field $\mathbf{n}$ of unit normal vectors on S that varies continuously with position. Any patch or subportion of an orientable surface is orientable. Spheres and other smooth closed surfaces in space (smooth surfaces that enclose solids) are orientable. By convention, we choose $\mathbf{n}$ on a closed surface to point outward.

Once $\mathbf{n}$ has been chosen, we say that we have **oriented** the surface, and we call the surface together with its normal field an **oriented surface**. The vector $\mathbf{n}$ at any point is called the **positive direction** at that point (Figure 16.45).

The Möbius band in Figure 16.46 is not orientable. No matter where you start to construct a continuous-unit normal field (shown as the shaft of a thumbtack in the figure), moving the vector continuously around the surface in the manner shown will return it to the starting point with a direction opposite to the one it had when it started out. The vector at that point cannot point both ways and yet it must if the field is to be continuous. We conclude that no such field exists.

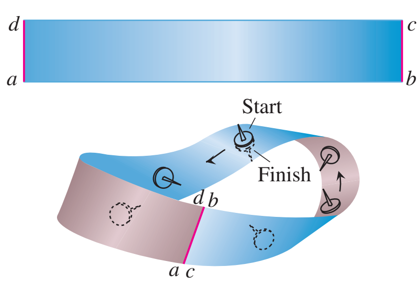


FIGURE 16.46 To make a Möbius band, take a rectangular strip of paper $abcd$, give the end bc a single twist, and paste the ends of the strip together to match a with c and b with d. The Möbius band is a nonorientable or one-sided surface.

Surface Integral for Flux

Suppose that $\mathbf{F}$ is a continuous vector field defined over an oriented surface S and that $\mathbf{n}$ is the chosen unit normal field on the surface. We call the integral of $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}$ over S the flux of $\mathbf{F}$ across S in the positive direction. Thus, the flux is the integral over S of the scalar component of $\mathbf{F}$ in the direction of $\mathbf{n}$.

DEFINITION Flux

The **flux** of a three-dimensional vector field $\mathbf{F}$ across an oriented surface S in the direction of $\mathbf{n}$ is

$$\text{Flux} = \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma. \tag{8}$$

The definition is analogous to the flux of a two-dimensional field $\mathbf{F}$ across a plane curve C. In the plane (Section 16.2), the flux is

$$\int_C \mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}\,ds,$$

the integral of the scalar component of $\mathbf{F}$ normal to the curve.

If $\mathbf{F}$ is the velocity field of a three-dimensional fluid flow, the flux of $\mathbf{F}$ across S is the net rate at which fluid is crossing S in the chosen positive direction. We discuss such flows in more detail in Section 16.7.

If $\mathbf{S}$ is part of a level surface $g(x, y, z) = c$, then $\mathbf{n}$ may be taken to be one of the two fields

$$\mathbf{n} = \pm\frac{\nabla g}{|\nabla g|}, \tag{9}$$

depending on which one gives the preferred direction. The corresponding flux is

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Flux} &= \iint_S \mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}\,d\sigma \\
&= \iint_R \left(\mathbf{F}\cdot\frac{\pm\nabla g}{|\nabla g|}\right)\frac{|\nabla g|}{|\nabla g\cdot\mathbf{p}|}\,dA \qquad \text{Equations (9) and (7)} \qquad (8)\\
&= \iint_R \mathbf{F}\cdot\frac{\pm\nabla g}{|\nabla g\cdot\mathbf{p}|}\,dA. \qquad (10)
\end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 4 Finding Flux

You Try It

Find the flux of $\mathbf{F} = yz\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k}$ outward through the surface S cut from the cylinder $y^2 + z^2 = 1$, $z \geq 0$, by the planes $x = 0$ and $x = 1$.

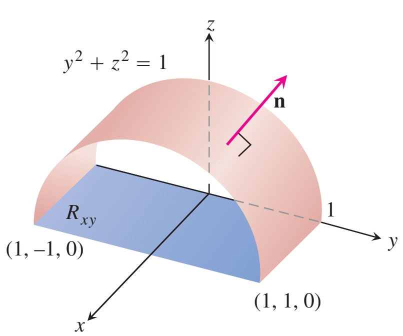


FIGURE 16.47 Calculating the flux of a vector field outward through this surface. The area of the shadow region R_{xy} is 2 (Example 4).

Solution The outward normal field on S (Figure 16.47) may be calculated from the gradient of $g(x, y, z) = y^2 + z^2$ to be

$$\mathbf{n} = +\frac{\nabla g}{|\nabla g|} = \frac{2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{4y^2 + 4z^2}} = \frac{2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}}{2\sqrt{1}} = y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}.$$

With $\mathbf{p} = \mathbf{k}$, we also have

$$d\sigma = \frac{|\nabla g|}{|\nabla g\cdot\mathbf{k}|}\,dA = \frac{2}{|2z|}\,dA = \frac{1}{z}\,dA.$$

We can drop the absolute value bars because $z \geq 0$ on S.

The value of $\mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}$ on the surface is

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n} &= (yz\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k})\cdot(y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}) \\
&= y^2z + z^3 = z(y^2 + z^2) \\
&= z. \qquad y^2 + z^2 = 1 \text{ on } S
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the flux of $\mathbf{F}$ outward through S is

$$\iint_S \mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}\,d\sigma = \iint_S (z)\left(\frac{1}{z}\,dA\right) = \iint_{R_{xy}} dA = \text{area}(R_{xy}) = 2.$$ ■

Moments and Masses of Thin Shells

Thin shells of material like bowls, metal drums, and domes are modeled with surfaces. Their moments and masses are calculated with the formulas in Table 16.3.

TABLE 16.3 Mass and moment formulas for very thin shells

Mass: $M = \iint_S \delta(x, y, z)\, d\sigma \qquad (\delta(x, y, z) = \text{density at } (x, y, z), \text{ mass per unit area})$

First moments about the coordinate planes:

$$M_{yz} = \iint_S x\,\delta\, d\sigma, \qquad M_{xz} = \iint_S y\,\delta\, d\sigma, \qquad M_{xy} = \iint_S z\,\delta\, d\sigma$$

Coordinates of center of mass:

$$\bar{x} = M_{yz}/M, \qquad \bar{y} = M_{xz}/M, \qquad \bar{z} = M_{xy}/M$$

Moments of inertia about coordinate axes:

$$I_x = \iint_S (y^2 + z^2)\,\delta\, d\sigma, \qquad I_y = \iint_S (x^2 + z^2)\,\delta\, d\sigma,$$

$$I_z = \iint_S (x^2 + y^2)\,\delta\, d\sigma, \qquad I_L = \iint_S r^2\delta\, d\sigma,$$

$$r(x, y, z) = \text{distance from point } (x, y, z) \text{ to line } L$$

Radius of gyration about a line *L*: $R_L = \sqrt{I_L/M}$

EXAMPLE 5 Finding Center of Mass

Find the center of mass of a thin hemispherical shell of radius a and constant density δ.

Solution We model the shell with the hemisphere

$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2, \qquad z \geq 0$$

(Figure 16.48). The symmetry of the surface about the z-axis tells us that $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$. It remains only to find $\bar{z}$ from the formula $\bar{z} = M_{xy}/M$.

The mass of the shell is

$$M = \iint_S \delta\, d\sigma = \delta \iint_S d\sigma = (\delta)(\text{area of } S) = 2\pi a^2 \delta.$$

To evaluate the integral for M_{xy}, we take $\mathbf{p} = \mathbf{k}$ and calculate

$$|\nabla f| = |2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}| = 2\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = 2a$$

$$|\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}| = |\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{k}| = |2z| = 2z$$

$$d\sigma = \frac{|\nabla f|}{|\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{p}|}\, dA = \frac{a}{z}\, dA.$$

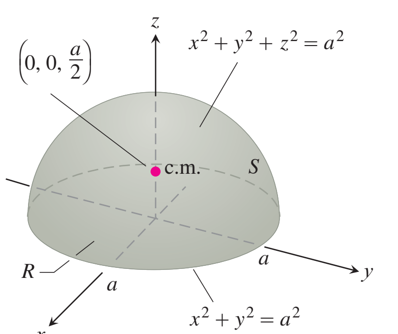


FIGURE 16.48 The center of mass of a thin hemispherical shell of constant density lies on the axis of symmetry halfway from the base to the top (Example 5).

Then

$$M_{xy} = \iint_S z\delta\, d\sigma = \delta \iint_R z\frac{a}{z}\, dA = \delta a \iint_R dA = \delta a(\pi a^2) = \delta\pi a^3$$

$$\bar{z} = \frac{M_{xy}}{M} = \frac{\pi a^3 \delta}{2\pi a^2 \delta} = \frac{a}{2}.$$

The shell's center of mass is the point $(0, 0, a/2)$. ■

EXERCISES 16.5

Surface Area

1. Find the area of the surface cut from the paraboloid $x^2 + y^2 - z = 0$ by the plane $z = 2$.
2. Find the area of the band cut from the paraboloid $x^2 + y^2 - z = 0$ by the planes $z = 2$ and $z = 6$.
3. Find the area of the region cut from the plane $x + 2y + 2z = 5$ by the cylinder whose walls are $x = y^2$ and $x = 2 - y^2$.
4. Find the area of the portion of the surface $x^2 - 2z = 0$ that lies above the triangle bounded by the lines $x = \sqrt{3}$, $y = 0$, and $y = x$ in the xy-plane.
5. Find the area of the surface $x^2 - 2y - 2z = 0$ that lies above the triangle bounded by the lines $x = 2$, $y = 0$, and $y = 3x$ in the xy-plane.
6. Find the area of the cap cut from the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2$ by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$.
7. Find the area of the ellipse cut from the plane $z = cx$ (c a constant) by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$.
8. Find the area of the upper portion of the cylinder $x^2 + z^2 = 1$ that lies between the planes $x = \pm 1/2$ and $y = \pm 1/2$.
9. Find the area of the portion of the paraboloid $x = 4 - y^2 - z^2$ that lies above the ring $1 \le y^2 + z^2 \le 4$ in the yz-plane.
10. Find the area of the surface cut from the paraboloid $x^2 + y + z^2 = 2$ by the plane $y = 0$.
11. Find the area of the surface $x^2 - 2\ln x + \sqrt{15}y - z = 0$ above the square R: $1 \le x \le 2$, $0 \le y \le 1$, in the xy-plane.
12. Find the area of the surface $2x^{3/2} + 2y^{3/2} - 3z = 0$ above the square R: $0 \le x \le 1$, $0 \le y \le 1$, in the xy-plane.

Surface Integrals

13. Integrate $g(x, y, z) = x + y + z$ over the surface of the cube cut from the first octant by the planes $x = a$, $y = a$, $z = a$.
14. Integrate $g(x, y, z) = y + z$ over the surface of the wedge in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes $x = 2$ and $y + z = 1$.
15. Integrate $g(x, y, z) = xyz$ over the surface of the rectangular solid cut from the first octant by the planes $x = a$, $y = b$, and $z = c$.
16. Integrate $g(x, y, z) = xyz$ over the surface of the rectangular solid bounded by the planes $x = \pm a$, $y = \pm b$, and $z = \pm c$.
17. Integrate $g(x, y, z) = x + y + z$ over the portion of the plane $2x + 2y + z = 2$ that lies in the first octant.
18. Integrate $g(x, y, z) = x\sqrt{y^2 + 4}$ over the surface cut from the parabolic cylinder $y^2 + 4z = 16$ by the planes $x = 0$, $x = 1$, and $z = 0$.

Flux Across a Surface

In Exercises 19 and 20, find the flux of the field $\mathbf{F}$ across the portion of the given surface in the specified direction.

19. $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = -\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$

    S: rectangular surface $z = 0$, $0 \le x \le 2$, $0 \le y \le 3$, direction $\mathbf{k}$
20. $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = yx^2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + xz\mathbf{k}$

    S: rectangular surface $y = 0$, $-1 \le x \le 2$, $2 \le z \le 7$, direction $-\mathbf{j}$

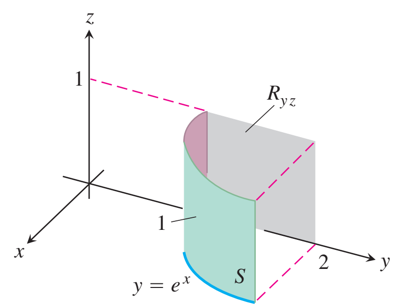
In Exercises 21–26, find the flux of the field $\mathbf{F}$ across the portion of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ in the first octant in the direction away from the origin.

21. $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = z\mathbf{k}$
22. $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = -y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j}$
23. $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = y\mathbf{i} - x\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$
24. $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = zx\mathbf{i} + zy\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k}$
25. $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$
26. $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \dfrac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}$

27. Find the flux of the field $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = z^2\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} - 3z\mathbf{k}$ outward through the surface cut from the parabolic cylinder $z = 4 - y^2$ by the planes $x = 0, x = 1$, and $z = 0$.

28. Find the flux of the field $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = 4x\mathbf{i} + 4y\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ outward (away from the z-axis) through the surface cut from the bottom of the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ by the plane $z = 1$.

29. Let S be the portion of the cylinder $y = e^x$ in the first octant that projects parallel to the x-axis onto the rectangle R_{yz}: $1 \le y \le 2$, $0 \le z \le 1$ in the yz-plane (see the accompanying figure). Let $\mathbf{n}$ be the unit vector normal to S that points away from the yz-plane. Find the flux of the field $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = -2\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ across S in the direction of $\mathbf{n}$.



30. Let S be the portion of the cylinder $y = \ln x$ in the first octant whose projection parallel to the y-axis onto the xz-plane is the rectangle R_{xz}: $1 \le x \le e, 0 \le z \le 1$. Let $\mathbf{n}$ be the unit vector normal to S that points away from the xz-plane. Find the flux of $\mathbf{F} = 2y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ through S in the direction of $\mathbf{n}$.

31. Find the outward flux of the field $\mathbf{F} = 2xy\mathbf{i} + 2yz\mathbf{j} + 2xz\mathbf{k}$ across the surface of the cube cut from the first octant by the planes $x = a, y = a, z = a$.

32. Find the outward flux of the field $\mathbf{F} = xz\mathbf{i} + yz\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ across the surface of the upper cap cut from the solid sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 25$ by the plane $z = 3$.

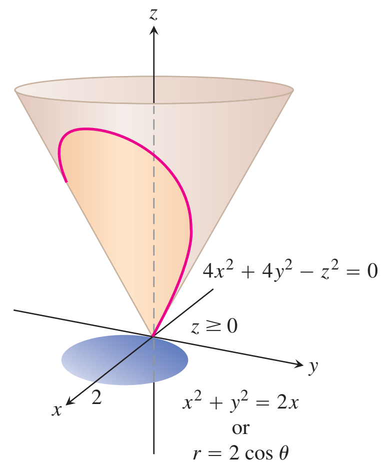
Moments and Masses

33. Centroid Find the centroid of the portion of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ that lies in the first octant.

34. Centroid Find the centroid of the surface cut from the cylinder $y^2 + z^2 = 9, z \ge 0$, by the planes $x = 0$ and $x = 3$ (resembles the surface in Example 4).

35. Thin shell of constant density Find the center of mass and the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the z-axis of a thin shell of constant density δ cut from the cone $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 0$ by the planes $z = 1$ and $z = 2$,

36. Conical surface of constant density Find the moment of inertia about the z-axis of a thin shell of constant density δ cut from the cone $4x^2 + 4y^2 - z^2 = 0, z \ge 0$, by the circular cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 2x$ (see the accompanying figure).



37. Spherical shells

a. Find the moment of inertia about a diameter of a thin spherical shell of radius a and constant density δ. (Work with a hemispherical shell and double the result.)

b. Use the Parallel Axis Theorem (Exercises 15.5) and the result in part (a) to find the moment of inertia about a line tangent to the shell.

38. a. Cones with and without ice cream Find the centroid of the lateral surface of a solid cone of base radius a and height h (cone surface minus the base).

b. Use Pappus's formula (Exercises 15.5) and the result in part (a) to find the centroid of the complete surface of a solid cone (side plus base).

c. A cone of radius a and height h is joined to a hemisphere of radius a to make a surface S that resembles an ice cream cone. Use Pappus's formula and the results in part (a) and Example 5 to find the centroid of S. How high does the cone have to be to place the centroid in the plane shared by the bases of the hemisphere and cone?

Special Formulas for Surface Area

If S is the surface defined by a function $z = f(x, y)$ that has continuous first partial derivatives throughout a region R_{xy} in the xy-plane (Figure 16.49), then S is also the level surface $F(x, y, z) = 0$ of the function $F(x, y, z) = f(x, y) - z$. Taking the unit normal to R_{xy} to be $\mathbf{p} = \mathbf{k}$ then gives

$$|\nabla F| = |f_x\mathbf{i} + f_y\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}| = \sqrt{f_x^2 + f_y^2 + 1}$$

$$|\nabla F \cdot \mathbf{p}| = |(f_x\mathbf{i} + f_y\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}) \cdot \mathbf{k}| = |-1| = 1$$

and

$$\iint_{R_{xy}} \frac{|\nabla F|}{|\nabla F \cdot \mathbf{p}|}\, dA = \iint_{R_{xy}} \sqrt{f_x^2 + f_y^2 + 1}\, dx\, dy, \tag{11}$$

Similarly, the area of a smooth surface $x = f(y, z)$ over a region R_{yz} in the yz-plane is

$$A = \iint_{R_{yz}} \sqrt{f_y^2 + f_z^2 + 1}\, dy\, dz, \tag{12}$$

and the area of a smooth $y = f(x, z)$ over a region R_{xz} in the xz-plane is

$$A = \iint_{R_{xz}} \sqrt{f_x^2 + f_z^2 + 1}\, dx\, dz. \tag{13}$$

Use Equations (11)–(13) to find the area of the surfaces in Exercises 39–44.

Exercises

39. The surface cut from the bottom of the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ by the plane $z = 3$

40. The surface cut from the "nose" of the paraboloid $x = 1 - y^2 - z^2$ by the yz-plane

41. The portion of the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ that lies over the region between the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ and the ellipse $9x^2 + 4y^2 = 36$ in the xy-plane. (*Hint:* Use formulas from geometry to find the area of the region.)

42. The triangle cut from the plane $2x + 6y + 3z = 6$ by the bounding planes of the first octant. Calculate the area three ways, once with each area formula

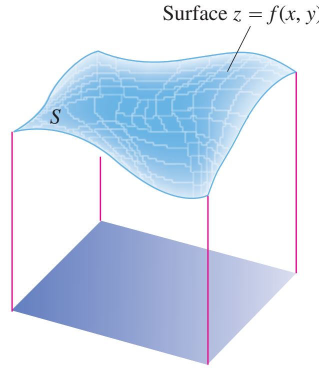


FIGURE 16.49 For a surface $z = f(x, y)$, the surface area formula in Equation (3) takes the form

$$A = \iint_{R_{xy}} \sqrt{f_x^2 + f_y^2 + 1}\, dx\, dy.$$

43. The surface in the first octant cut from the cylinder $y = (2/3)z^{3/2}$ by the planes $x = 1$ and $y = 16/3$

44. The portion of the plane $y + z = 4$ that lies above the region cut from the first quadrant of the xz-plane by the parabola $x = 4 - z^2$

16.6 Parametrized Surfaces

We have defined curves in the plane in three different ways:

Explicit form: $y = f(x)$

Implicit form: $F(x, y) = 0$

Parametric vector form: $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j}, \quad a \leq t \leq b.$

We have analogous definitions of surfaces in space:

Explicit form: $z = f(x, y)$

Implicit form: $F(x, y, z) = 0.$

There is also a parametric form that gives the position of a point on the surface as a vector function of two variables. The present section extends the investigation of surface area and surface integrals to surfaces described parametrically.

Parametrizations of Surfaces

Let

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = f(u, v)\mathbf{i} + g(u, v)\mathbf{j} + h(u, v)\mathbf{k} \tag{1}$$

be a continuous vector function that is defined on a region R in the uv-plane and one-to-one on the interior of R (Figure 16.50). We call the range of $\mathbf{r}$ the **surface** S defined or traced by $\mathbf{r}$. Equation (1) together with the domain R constitute a **parametrization** of the surface. The variables u and v are the **parameters**, and R is the **parameter domain**.

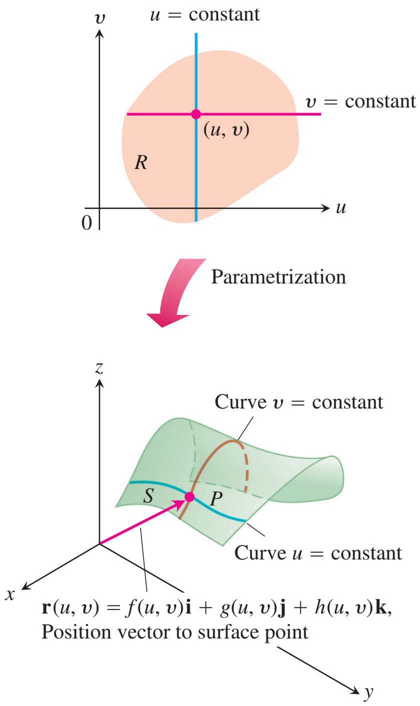


FIGURE 16.50 A parametrized surface S expressed as a vector function of two variables defined on a region R.

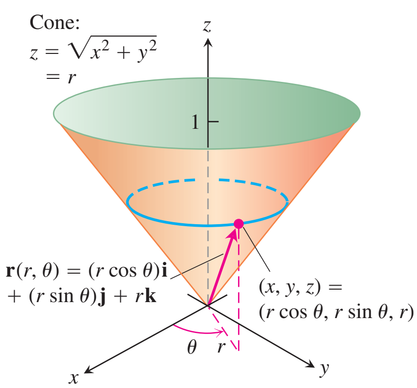


FIGURE 16.51 The cone in Example 1 can be parametrized using cylindrical coordinates.

To simplify our discussion, we take R to be a rectangle defined by inequalities of the form $a \le u \le b$, $c \le v \le d$. The requirement that $\mathbf{r}$ be one-to-one on the interior of R ensures that S does not cross itself. Notice that Equation (1) is the vector equivalent of *three* parametric equations:

$$x = f(u, v), \qquad y = g(u, v), \qquad z = h(u, v).$$

EXAMPLE 1 Parametrizing a Cone

You Try It

Find a parametrization of the cone

$$z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, \qquad 0 \le z \le 1.$$

Solution Here, cylindrical coordinates provide everything we need. A typical point (x, y, z) on the cone (Figure 16.51) has $x = r\cos\theta$, $y = r\sin\theta$, and $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = r$, with $0 \le r \le 1$ and $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$. Taking $u = r$ and $v = \theta$ in Equation (1) gives the parametrization

$$\mathbf{r}(r, \theta) = (r\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (r\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + r\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \le r \le 1, \quad 0 \le \theta \le 2\pi.$$ ■

EXAMPLE 2 Parametrizing a Sphere

You Try It

Find a parametrization of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$.

Solution Spherical coordinates provide what we need. A typical point (x, y, z) on the sphere (Figure 16.52) has $x = a\sin\phi\cos\theta$, $y = a\sin\phi\sin\theta$, and $z = a\cos\phi$, $0 \le \phi \le \pi$, $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$. Taking $u = \phi$ and $v = \theta$ in Equation (1) gives the parametrization

$$\mathbf{r}(\phi, \theta) = (a\sin\phi\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (a\sin\phi\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + (a\cos\phi)\mathbf{k},$$
$$0 \le \phi \le \pi, \quad 0 \le \theta \le 2\pi.$$ ■

EXAMPLE 3 Parametrizing a Cylinder

You Try It

Find a parametrization of the cylinder

$$x^2 + (y - 3)^2 = 9, \qquad 0 \le z \le 5.$$

Solution In cylindrical coordinates, a point (x, y, z) has $x = r\cos\theta$, $y = r\sin\theta$, and $z = z$. For points on the cylinder $x^2 + (y - 3)^2 = 9$ (Figure 16.53), the equation is the same as the polar equation for the cylinder's base in the xy-plane:

$$x^2 + (y^2 - 6y + 9) = 9$$
$$r^2 - 6r\sin\theta = 0$$

or

$$r = 6\sin\theta, \qquad 0 \le \theta \le \pi.$$

A typical point on the cylinder therefore has

$$x = r\cos\theta = 6\sin\theta\cos\theta = 3\sin 2\theta$$
$$y = r\sin\theta = 6\sin^2\theta$$
$$z = z.$$

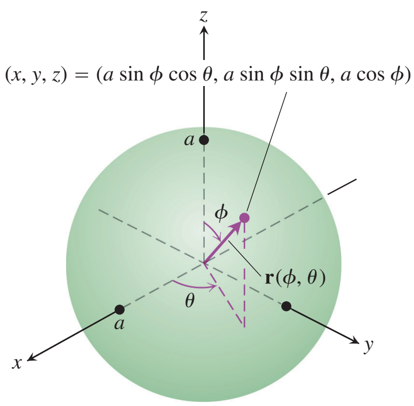


FIGURE 16.52 The sphere in Example 2 can be parametrized using spherical coordinates.

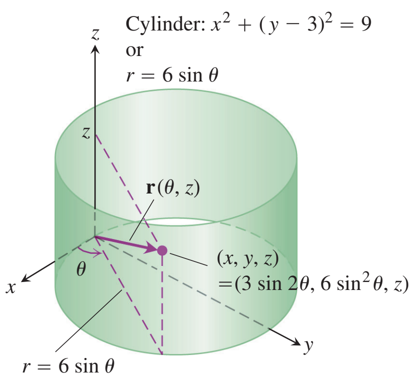


FIGURE 16.53 The cylinder in Example 3 can be parametrized using cylindrical coordinates.

Taking $u = \theta$ and $v = z$ in Equation (1) gives the parametrization

$$\mathbf{r}(\theta, z) = (3 \sin 2\theta)\mathbf{i} + (6 \sin^2\theta)\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \le \theta \le \pi, \quad 0 \le z \le 5.$$

Surface Area

Our goal is to find a double integral for calculating the area of a curved surface S based on the parametrization

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = f(u, v)\mathbf{i} + g(u, v)\mathbf{j} + h(u, v)\mathbf{k}, \qquad a \le u \le b, \quad c \le v \le d.$$

We need S to be smooth for the construction we are about to carry out. The definition of smoothness involves the partial derivatives of $\mathbf{r}$ with respect to u and v:

$$\mathbf{r}_u = \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial u} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial u}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial g}{\partial u}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial h}{\partial u}\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{r}_v = \frac{\partial \mathbf{r}}{\partial v} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial v}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial g}{\partial v}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial h}{\partial v}\mathbf{k}.$$

DEFINITION Smooth Parametrized Surface

A parametrized surface $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = f(u, v)\mathbf{i} + g(u, v)\mathbf{j} + h(u, v)\mathbf{k}$ is **smooth** if $\mathbf{r}_u$ and $\mathbf{r}_v$ are continuous and $\mathbf{r}_u \times \mathbf{r}_v$ is never zero on the parameter domain.

The condition that $\mathbf{r}_u \times \mathbf{r}_v$ is never the zero vector in the definition of smoothness means that the two vectors $\mathbf{r}_u$ and $\mathbf{r}_v$ are nonzero and never lie along the same line, so they always determine a plane tangent to the surface.

Now consider a small rectangle ΔA_{uv} in R with sides on the lines $u = u_0$, $u = u_0 + \Delta u$, $v = v_0$ and $v = v_0 + \Delta v$ (Figure 16.54). Each side of ΔA_{uv} maps to a curve on the surface S, and together these four curves bound a "curved area element" $\Delta\sigma_{uv}$. In the notation of the figure, the side $v = v_0$ maps to curve C_1, the side $u = u_0$ maps to C_2, and their common vertex (u_0, v_0) maps to P_0.

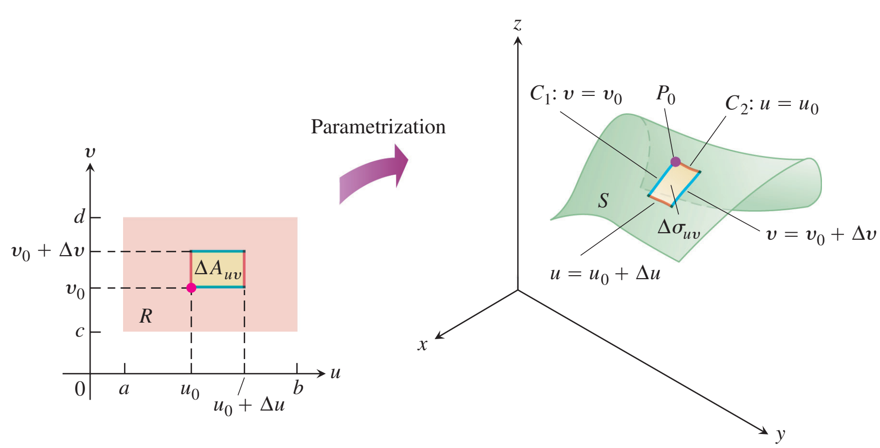


FIGURE 16.54 A rectangular area element ΔA_{uv} in the uv-plane maps onto a curved area element $\Delta\sigma_{uv}$ on S.

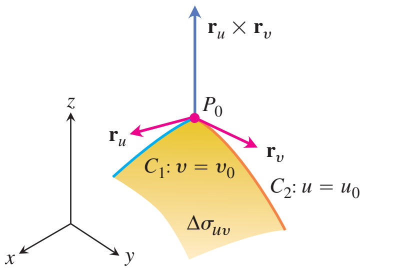


FIGURE 16.55 A magnified view of a surface area element $\Delta\sigma_{uv}$.

Figure 16.55 shows an enlarged view of $\Delta\sigma_{uv}$. The vector $\mathbf{r}_u(u_0, v_0)$ is tangent to C_1 at P_0. Likewise, $\mathbf{r}_v(u_0, v_0)$ is tangent to C_2 at P_0. The cross product $\mathbf{r}_u \times \mathbf{r}_v$ is normal to the surface at P_0. (Here is where we begin to use the assumption that S is smooth. We want to be sure that $\mathbf{r}_u \times \mathbf{r}_v \neq \mathbf{0}$.)

We next approximate the surface element $\Delta\sigma_{uv}$ by the parallelogram on the tangent plane whose sides are determined by the vectors $\Delta u\mathbf{r}_u$ and $\Delta v\mathbf{r}_v$ (Figure 16.56). The area of this parallelogram is

$$|\Delta u\mathbf{r}_u \times \Delta v\mathbf{r}_v| = |\mathbf{r}_u \times \mathbf{r}_v|\,\Delta u\,\Delta v. \tag{2}$$

A partition of the region R in the uv-plane by rectangular regions ΔA_{uv} generates a partition of the surface S into surface area elements $\Delta\sigma_{uv}$. We approximate the area of each surface element $\Delta\sigma_{uv}$ by the parallelogram area in Equation (2) and sum these areas together to obtain an approximation of the area of S:

$$\sum_u \sum_v |\mathbf{r}_u \times \mathbf{r}_v|\,\Delta u\,\Delta v. \tag{3}$$

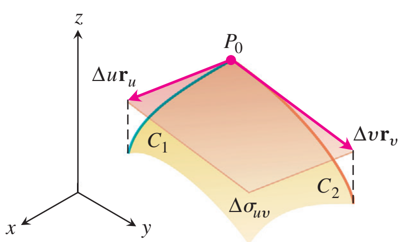


FIGURE 16.56 The parallelogram determined by the vectors $\Delta u\mathbf{r}_u$ and $\Delta v\mathbf{r}_v$ approximates the surface area element $\Delta\sigma_{uv}$.

As Δu and Δv approach zero independently, the continuity of $\mathbf{r}_u$ and $\mathbf{r}_v$ guarantees that the sum in Equation (3) approaches the double integral $\int_c^d \int_a^b |\mathbf{r}_u \times \mathbf{r}_v|\,du\,dv$. This double integral defines the area of the surface S and agrees with previous definitions of area, though it is more general.

DEFINITION Area of a Smooth Surface

The **area** of the smooth surface

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = f(u, v)\mathbf{i} + g(u, v)\mathbf{j} + h(u, v)\mathbf{k}, \qquad a \le u \le b, \quad c \le v \le d$$

is

$$A = \int_c^d \int_a^b |\mathbf{r}_u \times \mathbf{r}_v|\,du\,dv. \tag{4}$$

As in Section 16.5, we can abbreviate the integral in Equation (4) by writing $d\sigma$ for $|\mathbf{r}_u \times \mathbf{r}_v|\,du\,dv$.

Surface Area Differential and Differential Formula for Surface Area

$$d\sigma = |\mathbf{r}_u \times \mathbf{r}_v|\,du\,dv \qquad \iint_S d\sigma \tag{5}$$

Surface area differential — Differential formula for surface area

EXAMPLE 4 Finding Surface Area (Cone)

You Try It

Find the surface area of the cone in Example 1 (Figure 16.51).

Solution In Example 1, we found the parametrization

$$\mathbf{r}(r, \theta) = (r\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (r\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + r\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \le r \le 1, \quad 0 \le \theta \le 2\pi.$$

To apply Equation (4), we first find $\mathbf{r}_r \times \mathbf{r}_\theta$:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r}_r \times \mathbf{r}_\theta &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \cos\theta & \sin\theta & 1 \\ -r\sin\theta & r\cos\theta & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -(r\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} - (r\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + \underbrace{(r\cos^2\theta + r\sin^2\theta)}_{r}\mathbf{k}.\end{aligned}$$

Thus, $|\mathbf{r}_r \times \mathbf{r}_\theta| = \sqrt{r^2\cos^2\theta + r^2\sin^2\theta + r^2} = \sqrt{2r^2} = \sqrt{2}r$. The area of the cone is

$$\begin{aligned}A &= \int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^1 |\mathbf{r}_r \times \mathbf{r}_\theta|\, dr\, d\theta \qquad \text{Equation (4) with } u = r, v = \theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^1 \sqrt{2}\, r\, dr\, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\, d\theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}(2\pi) = \pi\sqrt{2} \text{ units squared.}\end{aligned}$$

■

EXAMPLE 5 Finding Surface Area (Sphere)

Find the surface area of a sphere of radius a.

Solution We use the parametrization from Example 2:

$$\mathbf{r}(\phi, \theta) = (a\sin\phi\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (a\sin\phi\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + (a\cos\phi)\mathbf{k},$$
$$0 \le \phi \le \pi, \quad 0 \le \theta \le 2\pi.$$

For $\mathbf{r}_\phi \times \mathbf{r}_\theta$, we get

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r}_\phi \times \mathbf{r}_\theta &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ a\cos\phi\cos\theta & a\cos\phi\sin\theta & -a\sin\phi \\ -a\sin\phi\sin\theta & a\sin\phi\cos\theta & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (a^2\sin^2\phi\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (a^2\sin^2\phi\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + (a^2\sin\phi\cos\phi)\mathbf{k}.\end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}|\mathbf{r}_\phi \times \mathbf{r}_\theta| &= \sqrt{a^4\sin^4\phi\cos^2\theta + a^4\sin^4\phi\sin^2\theta + a^4\sin^2\phi\cos^2\phi} \\ &= \sqrt{a^4\sin^4\phi + a^4\sin^2\phi\cos^2\phi} = \sqrt{a^4\sin^2\phi(\sin^2\phi + \cos^2\phi)} \\ &= a^2\sqrt{\sin^2\phi} = a^2\sin\phi,\end{aligned}$$

since $\sin\phi \ge 0$ for $0 \le \phi \le \pi$. Therefore, the area of the sphere is

$$\begin{aligned}A &= \int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{\pi} a^2\sin\phi\, d\phi\, d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi}\Big[-a^2\cos\phi\Big]_0^{\pi} d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} 2a^2\, d\theta = 4\pi a^2 \text{ units squared.}\end{aligned}$$

This agrees with the well-known formula for the surface area of a sphere. ■

Surface Integrals

Having found a formula for calculating the area of a parametrized surface, we can now integrate a function over the surface using the parametrized form.

DEFINITION Parametric Surface Integral

If S is a smooth surface defined parametrically as $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = f(u, v)\mathbf{i} + g(u, v)\mathbf{j} + h(u, v)\mathbf{k}$, $a \le u \le b$, $c \le v \le d$, and $G(x, y, z)$ is a continuous function defined on S, then the **integral of G over S** is

$$\iint_S G(x, y, z)\, d\sigma = \int_c^d \int_a^b G(f(u, v), g(u, v), h(u, v))\,|\mathbf{r}_u \times \mathbf{r}_v|\, du\, dv.$$

EXAMPLE 6 Integrating Over a Surface Defined Parametrically

You Try It

Integrate $G(x, y, z) = x^2$ over the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, $0 \le z \le 1$.

Solution Continuing the work in Examples 1 and 4, we have $|\mathbf{r}_r \times \mathbf{r}_\theta| = \sqrt{2}r$ and

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_S x^2\, d\sigma &= \int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^1 \left(r^2\cos^2\theta\right)\left(\sqrt{2}r\right) dr\, d\theta \qquad x = r\cos\theta \\
&= \sqrt{2}\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^1 r^3\cos^2\theta\, dr\, d\theta \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}\int_0^{2\pi}\cos^2\theta\, d\theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}\left[\frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta\right]_0^{2\pi} = \frac{\pi\sqrt{2}}{4}.
\end{aligned}$$

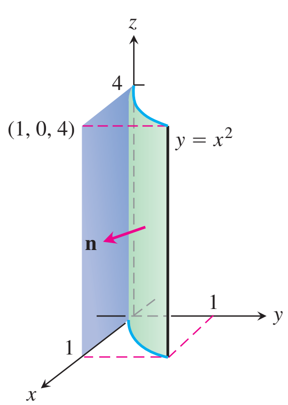


FIGURE 16.57 Finding the flux through the surface of a parabolic cylinder (Example 7).

EXAMPLE 7 Finding Flux

You Try It

Find the flux of $\mathbf{F} = yz\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} - z^2\mathbf{k}$ outward through the parabolic cylinder $y = x^2$, $0 \le x \le 1$, $0 \le z \le 4$ (Figure 16.57).

Solution On the surface we have $x = x$, $y = x^2$, and $z = z$, so we automatically have the parametrization $\mathbf{r}(x, z) = x\mathbf{i} + x^2\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le x \le 1$, $0 \le z \le 4$. The cross product of tangent vectors is

$$\mathbf{r}_x \times \mathbf{r}_z = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 2x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2x\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}.$$

The unit normal pointing outward from the surface is

$$\mathbf{n} = \frac{\mathbf{r}_x \times \mathbf{r}_z}{|\mathbf{r}_x \times \mathbf{r}_z|} = \frac{2x\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 1}}.$$

On the surface, $y = x^2$, so the vector field there is

$$\mathbf{F} = yz\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} - z^2\mathbf{k} = x^2z\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} - z^2\mathbf{k}.$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 1}}\left((x^2z)(2x) + (x)(-1) + (-z^2)(0)\right) \\
&= \frac{2x^3z - x}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 1}}.
\end{aligned}$$

The flux of $\mathbf{F}$ outward through the surface is

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_S \mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}\,d\sigma &= \int_0^4\int_0^1 \frac{2x^3z - x}{\sqrt{4x^2+1}}\,|\mathbf{r}_x \times \mathbf{r}_z|\,dx\,dz \\
&= \int_0^4\int_0^1 \frac{2x^3z - x}{\sqrt{4x^2+1}}\sqrt{4x^2+1}\,dx\,dz \\
&= \int_0^4\int_0^1 (2x^3z - x)\,dx\,dz = \int_0^4 \left[\frac{1}{2}x^4z - \frac{1}{2}x^2\right]_{x=0}^{x=1} dz \\
&= \int_0^4 \frac{1}{2}(z-1)\,dz = \frac{1}{4}(z-1)^2\Big]_0^4 \\
&= \frac{1}{4}(9) - \frac{1}{4}(1) = 2.
\end{aligned}$$

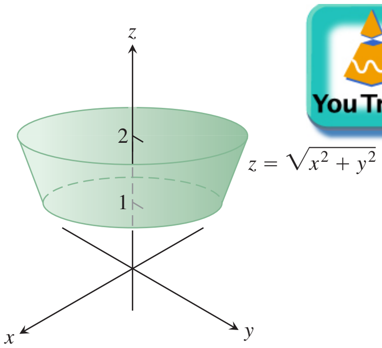


FIGURE 16.58 The cone frustum formed when the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2+y^2}$ is cut by the planes $z = 1$ and $z = 2$ (Example 8).

EXAMPLE 8 Finding a Center of Mass

Find the center of mass of a thin shell of constant density δ cut from the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2+y^2}$ by the planes $z = 1$ and $z = 2$ (Figure 16.58).

Solution The symmetry of the surface about the z-axis tells us that $\bar{x} = \bar{y} = 0$. We find $\bar{z} = M_{xy}/M$. Working as in Examples 1 and 4, we have

$$\mathbf{r}(r,\theta) = r\cos\theta\mathbf{i} + r\sin\theta\mathbf{j} + r\mathbf{k}, \qquad 1 \le r \le 2, \quad 0 \le \theta \le 2\pi,$$

and

$$|\mathbf{r}_r \times \mathbf{r}_\theta| = \sqrt{2}r.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
M &= \iint_S \delta\,d\sigma = \int_0^{2\pi}\int_1^2 \delta\sqrt{2}r\,dr\,d\theta \\
&= \delta\sqrt{2}\int_0^{2\pi}\left[\frac{r^2}{2}\right]_1^2 d\theta = \delta\sqrt{2}\int_0^{2\pi}\left(2 - \frac{1}{2}\right)d\theta \\
&= \delta\sqrt{2}\left[\frac{3\theta}{2}\right]_0^{2\pi} = 3\pi\delta\sqrt{2} \\
M_{xy} &= \iint_S \delta z\,d\sigma = \int_0^{2\pi}\int_1^2 \delta r\sqrt{2}r\,dr\,d\theta \\
&= \delta\sqrt{2}\int_0^{2\pi}\int_1^2 r^2\,dr\,d\theta = \delta\sqrt{2}\int_0^{2\pi}\left[\frac{r^3}{3}\right]_1^2 d\theta \\
&= \delta\sqrt{2}\int_0^{2\pi}\frac{7}{3}\,d\theta = \frac{14}{3}\pi\delta\sqrt{2} \\
\bar{z} &= \frac{M_{xy}}{M} = \frac{14\pi\delta\sqrt{2}}{3\left(3\pi\delta\sqrt{2}\right)} = \frac{14}{9}.
\end{aligned}$$

The shell's center of mass is the point (0, 0, 14/9).

EXERCISES 16.6

Finding Parametrizations for Surfaces

In Exercises 1–16, find a parametrization of the surface. (There are many correct ways to do these, so your answers may not be the same as those in the back of the book.)

Exercises

1. The paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2, z \leq 4$
2. The paraboloid $z = 9 - x^2 - y^2, z \geq 0$
3. **Cone frustum** The first-octant portion of the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}/2$ between the planes $z = 0$ and $z = 3$
4. **Cone frustum** The portion of the cone $z = 2\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ between the planes $z = 2$ and $z = 4$
5. **Spherical cap** The cap cut from the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 9$ by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$
6. **Spherical cap** The portion of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$ in the first octant between the xy-plane and the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$
7. **Spherical band** The portion of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 3$ between the planes $z = \sqrt{3}/2$ and $z = -\sqrt{3}/2$
8. **Spherical cap** The upper portion cut from the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 8$ by the plane $z = -2$
9. **Parabolic cylinder between planes** The surface cut from the parabolic cylinder $z = 4 - y^2$ by the planes $x = 0, x = 2$, and $z = 0$
10. **Parabolic cylinder between planes** The surface cut from the parabolic cylinder $y = x^2$ by the planes $z = 0, z = 3$ and $y = 2$
11. **Circular cylinder band** The portion of the cylinder $y^2 + z^2 = 9$ between the planes $x = 0$ and $x = 3$
12. **Circular cylinder band** The portion of the cylinder $x^2 + z^2 = 4$ above the xy-plane between the planes $y = -2$ and $y = 2$
13. **Tilted plane inside cylinder** The portion of the plane $x + y + z = 1$
    a. Inside the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 9$
    b. Inside the cylinder $y^2 + z^2 = 9$
14. **Tilted plane inside cylinder** The portion of the plane $x - y + 2z = 2$
    a. Inside the cylinder $x^2 + z^2 = 3$
    b. Inside the cylinder $y^2 + z^2 = 2$
15. **Circular cylinder band** The portion of the cylinder $(x - 2)^2 + z^2 = 4$ between the planes $y = 0$ and $y = 3$
16. **Circular cylinder band** The portion of the cylinder $y^2 + (z - 5)^2 = 25$ between the planes $x = 0$ and $x = 10$

Areas of Parametrized Surfaces

In Exercises 17–26, use a parametrization to express the area of the surface as a double integral. Then evaluate the integral. (There are many correct ways to set up the integrals, so your integrals may not be the same as those in the back of the book. They should have the same values, however.)

Exercises

17. **Titled plane inside cylinder** The portion of the plane $y + 2z = 2$ inside the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$
18. **Plane inside cylinder** The portion of the plane $z = -x$ inside the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 4$
19. **Cone frustum** The portion of the cone $z = 2\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ between the planes $z = 2$ and $z = 6$
20. **Cone frustum** The portion of the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}/3$ between the planes $z = 1$ and $z = 4/3$
21. **Circular cylinder band** The portion of the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ between the planes $z = 1$ and $z = 4$
22. **Circular cylinder band** The portion of the cylinder $x^2 + z^2 = 10$ between the planes $y = -1$ and $y = 1$
23. **Parabolic cap** The cap cut from the paraboloid $z = 2 - x^2 - y^2$ by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$
24. **Parabolic band** The portion of the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ between the planes $z = 1$ and $z = 4$
25. **Sawed-off sphere** The lower portion cut from the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2$ by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$
26. **Spherical band** The portion of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$ between the planes $z = -1$ and $z = \sqrt{3}$

Integrals Over Parametrized Surfaces

In Exercises 27–34, integrate the given function over the given surface.

Exercises

27. **Parabolic cylinder** $G(x, y, z) = x$, over the parabolic cylinder $y = x^2, 0 \leq x \leq 2, 0 \leq z \leq 3$
28. **Circular cylinder** $G(x, y, z) = z$, over the cylindrical surface $y^2 + z^2 = 4, z \geq 0, 1 \leq x \leq 4$
29. **Sphere** $G(x, y, z) = x^2$, over the unit sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$
30. **Hemisphere** $G(x, y, z) = z^2$, over the hemisphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2, z \geq 0$
31. **Portion of plane** $F(x, y, z) = z$, over the portion of the plane $x + y + z = 4$ that lies above the square $0 \leq x \leq 1$, $0 \leq y \leq 1$, in the xy-plane
32. **Cone** $F(x, y, z) = z - x$, over the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, $0 \leq z \leq 1$
33. **Parabolic dome** $H(x, y, z) = x^2\sqrt{5 - 4z}$, over the parabolic dome $z = 1 - x^2 - y^2, z \geq 0$
34. **Spherical cap** $H(x, y, z) = yz$, over the part of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$ that lies above the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$

Flux Across Parametrized Surfaces

In Exercises 35–44, use a parametrization to find the flux $\iint_S \mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}\,d\sigma$ across the surface in the given direction.

35. Parabolic cylinder $\mathbf{F} = z^2\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} - 3z\mathbf{k}$ outward (normal away from the x-axis) through the surface cut from the parabolic cylinder $z = 4 - y^2$ by the planes $x = 0$, $x = 1$, and $z = 0$

36. Parabolic cylinder $\mathbf{F} = x^2\mathbf{j} - xz\mathbf{k}$ outward (normal away from the yz-plane) through the surface cut from the parabolic cylinder $y = x^2$, $-1 \le x \le 1$, by the planes $z = 0$ and $z = 2$

37. Sphere $\mathbf{F} = z\mathbf{k}$ across the portion of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ in the first octant in the direction away from the origin

38. Sphere $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ across the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ in the direction away from the origin

39. Plane $\mathbf{F} = 2xy\mathbf{i} + 2yz\mathbf{j} + 2xz\mathbf{k}$ upward across the portion of the plane $x + y + z = 2a$ that lies above the square $0 \le x \le a$, $0 \le y \le a$, in the xy-plane

40. Cylinder $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ outward through the portion of the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ cut by the planes $z = 0$ and $z = a$

41. Cone $\mathbf{F} = xy\mathbf{i} - z\mathbf{k}$ outward (normal away from the z-axis) through the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, $0 \le z \le 1$

42. Cone $\mathbf{F} = y^2\mathbf{i} + xz\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ outward (normal away from the z-axis) through the cone $z = 2\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, $0 \le z \le 2$

43. Cone frustum $\mathbf{F} = -x\mathbf{i} - y\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k}$ outward (normal away from the z-axis) through the portion of the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ between the planes $z = 1$ and $z = 2$

44. Paraboloid $\mathbf{F} = 4x\mathbf{i} + 4y\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ outward (normal way from the z-axis) through the surface cut from the bottom of the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ by the plane $z = 1$

Moments and Masses

45. Find the centroid of the portion of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ that lies in the first octant.

46. Find the center of mass and the moment of inertia and radius of gyration about the z-axis of a thin shell of constant density δ cut from the cone $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 0$ by the planes $z = 1$ and $z = 2$.

47. Find the moment of inertia about the z-axis of a thin spherical shell $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ of constant density δ.

48. Find the moment of inertia about the z-axis of a thin conical shell $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, $0 \le z \le 1$, of constant density δ.

Planes Tangent to Parametrized Surfaces

The tangent plane at a point $P_0(f(u_0, v_0), g(u_0, v_0), h(u_0, v_0))$ on a parametrized surface $\mathbf{r}(u, v) = f(u, v)\mathbf{i} + g(u, v)\mathbf{j} + h(u, v)\mathbf{k}$ is the plane through P_0 normal to the vector $\mathbf{r}_u(u_0, v_0) \times \mathbf{r}_v(u_0, v_0)$, the cross product of the tangent vectors $\mathbf{r}_u(u_0, v_0)$ and $\mathbf{r}_v(u_0, v_0)$ at P_0. In Exercises 49–52, find an equation for the plane tangent to the surface at P_0. Then find a Cartesian equation for the surface and sketch the surface and tangent plane together.

49. Cone The cone $\mathbf{r}(r, \theta) = (r\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (r\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + r\mathbf{k}$, $r \ge 0$, $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$ at the point $P_0\left(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}, 2\right)$ corresponding to $(r, \theta) = (2, \pi/4)$

50. Hemisphere The hemisphere surface $\mathbf{r}(\phi, \theta) = (4\sin\phi\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (4\sin\phi\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + (4\cos\phi)\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le \phi \le \pi/2$, $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$, at the point $P_0\left(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}, 2\sqrt{3}\right)$ corresponding to $(\phi, \theta) = (\pi/6, \pi/4)$

51. Circular cylinder The circular cylinder $\mathbf{r}(\theta, z) = (3\sin 2\theta)\mathbf{i} + (6\sin^2\theta)\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le \theta \le \pi$, at the point $P_0\left(3\sqrt{3}/2, 9/2, 0\right)$ corresponding to $(\theta, z) = (\pi/3, 0)$ (See Example 3.)

52. Parabolic cylinder The parabolic cylinder surface $\mathbf{r}(x, y) = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} - x^2\mathbf{k}$, $-\infty < x < \infty$, $-\infty < y < \infty$, at the point $P_0(1, 2, -1)$ corresponding to $(x, y) = (1, 2)$

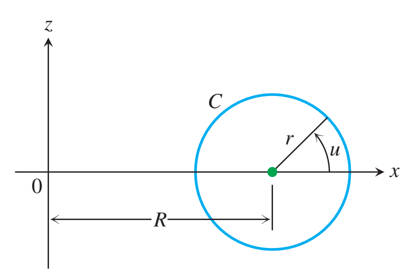
Further Examples of Parametrizations

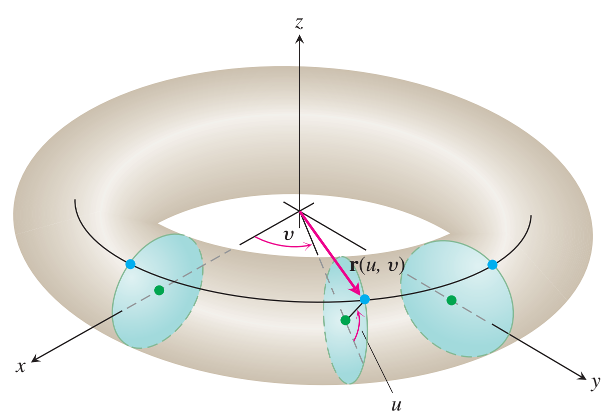
53. a. A *torus of revolution* (doughnut) is obtained by rotating a circle C in the xz-plane about the z-axis in space. (See the accompanying figure.) If C has radius $r > 0$ and center $(R, 0, 0)$, show that a parametrization of the torus is

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = ((R + r\cos u)\cos v)\mathbf{i} + ((R + r\cos u)\sin v)\mathbf{j} + (r\sin u)\mathbf{k},$$

where $0 \le u \le 2\pi$ and $0 \le v \le 2\pi$ are the angles in the figure.

b. Show that the surface area of the torus is $A = 4\pi^2 Rr$.



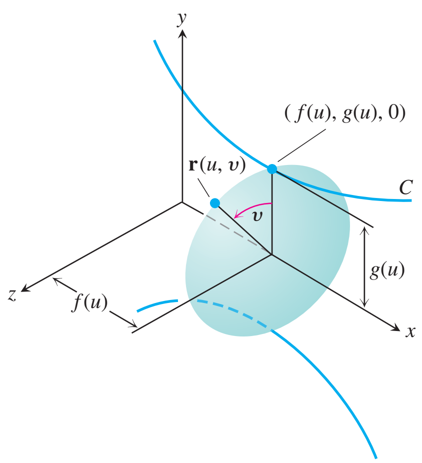


54. Parametrization of a surface of revolution Suppose that the parametrized curve C: $(f(u), g(u))$ is revolved about the x-axis, where $g(u) > 0$ for $a \leq u \leq b$.

a. Show that

$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = f(u)\mathbf{i} + (g(u)\cos v)\mathbf{j} + (g(u)\sin v)\mathbf{k}$$

is a parametrization of the resulting surface of revolution, where $0 \leq v \leq 2\pi$ is the angle from the xy-plane to the point $\mathbf{r}(u, v)$ on the surface. (See the accompanying figure.) Notice that $f(u)$ measures distance *along* the axis of revolution and $g(u)$ measures distance *from* the axis of revolution.



b. Find a parametrization for the surface obtained by revolving the curve $x = y^2, y \geq 0$, about the x-axis.

55. a. Parametrization of an ellipsoid Recall the parametrization $x = a\cos\theta, y = b\sin\theta, 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$ for the ellipse $(x^2/a^2) + (y^2/b^2) = 1$ (Section 3.5, Example 13). Using the angles θ and ϕ in spherical coordinates, show that

$$\mathbf{r}(\theta, \phi) = (a\cos\theta\cos\phi)\mathbf{i} + (b\sin\theta\cos\phi)\mathbf{j} + (c\sin\phi)\mathbf{k}$$

is a parametrization of the ellipsoid $(x^2/a^2) + (y^2/b^2) + (z^2/c^2) = 1$.

b. Write an integral for the surface area of the ellipsoid, but do not evaluate the integral.

56. Hyperboloid of one sheet

a. Find a parametrization for the hyperboloid of one sheet $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 1$ in terms of the angle θ associated with the circle $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ and the hyperbolic parameter u associated with the hyperbolic function $r^2 - z^2 = 1$. (See Section 7.8, Exercise 84.)

b. Generalize the result in part (a) to the hyperboloid $(x^2/a^2) + (y^2/b^2) - (z^2/c^2) = 1$.

57. (*Continuation of Exercise 56.*) Find a Cartesian equation for the plane tangent to the hyperboloid $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 25$ at the point $(x_0, y_0, 0)$, where $x_0^2 + y_0^2 = 25$.

58. Hyperboloid of two sheets Find a parametrization of the hyperboloid of two sheets $(z^2/c^2) - (x^2/a^2) - (y^2/b^2) = 1$.

16.7 Stokes' Theorem

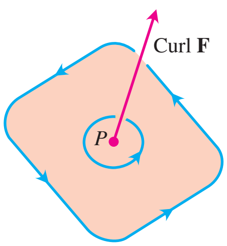


FIGURE 16.59 The circulation vector at a point P in a plane in a three-dimensional fluid flow. Notice its right-hand relation to the circulation line.

As we saw in Section 16.4, the circulation density or curl component of a two-dimensional field $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j}$ at a point (x, y) is described by the scalar quantity $(\partial N/\partial x - \partial M/\partial y)$. In three dimensions, the circulation around a point P in a plane is described with a vector. This vector is normal to the plane of the circulation (Figure 16.59) and points in the direction that gives it a right-hand relation to the circulation line. The length of the vector gives the rate of the fluid's rotation, which usually varies as the circulation plane is tilted about P. It turns out that the vector of greatest circulation in a flow with velocity field $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$ is the **curl vector**

$$\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial N}{\partial z}\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x}\right)\mathbf{j} + \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right)\mathbf{k}. \tag{1}$$

We get this information from Stokes' Theorem, the generalization of the circulation-curl form of Green's Theorem to space.

Notice that $(\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{k} = (\partial N/\partial x - \partial M/\partial y)$ is consistent with our definition in Section 16.4 when $\mathbf{F} = M(x, y)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y)\mathbf{j}$. The formula for curl $\mathbf{F}$ in Equation (1) is often written using the symbolic operator

$$\nabla = \mathbf{i}\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \mathbf{j}\frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \mathbf{k}\frac{\partial}{\partial z}. \tag{2}$$

(The symbol ∇ is pronounced "del.") The curl of $\mathbf{F}$ is $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$:

$$\begin{aligned}
\nabla \times \mathbf{F} &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \dfrac{\partial}{\partial x} & \dfrac{\partial}{\partial y} & \dfrac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ M & N & P \end{vmatrix} \\
&= \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial N}{\partial z}\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x}\right)\mathbf{j} + \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right)\mathbf{k} \\
&= \operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \qquad (3)}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Finding Curl $\mathbf{F}$

Find the curl of $\mathbf{F} = (x^2 - y)\mathbf{i} + 4z\mathbf{j} + x^2\mathbf{k}$.

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} &= \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \qquad \text{Equation (3)} \\
&= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \dfrac{\partial}{\partial x} & \dfrac{\partial}{\partial y} & \dfrac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ x^2 - y & 4z & x^2 \end{vmatrix} \\
&= \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y}(x^2) - \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(4z)\right)\mathbf{i} - \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x^2) - \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(x^2 - y)\right)\mathbf{j} \\
&\quad + \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(4z) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(x^2 - y)\right)\mathbf{k} \\
&= (0 - 4)\mathbf{i} - (2x - 0)\mathbf{j} + (0 + 1)\mathbf{k} \\
&= -4\mathbf{i} - 2x\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}
\end{aligned}$$

As we will see, the operator ∇ has a number of other applications. For instance, when applied to a scalar function $f(x, y, z)$, it gives the gradient of f:

$$\nabla f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}.$$

This may now be read as "del f" as well as "grad f."

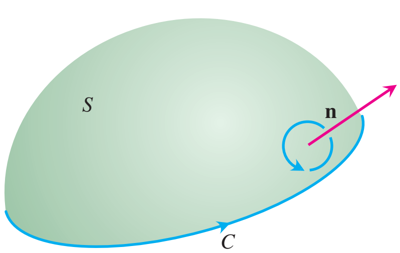


FIGURE 16.60 The orientation of the bounding curve C gives it a right-handed relation to the normal field $\mathbf{n}$.

Stokes' Theorem

Stokes' Theorem says that, under conditions normally met in practice, the circulation of a vector field around the boundary of an oriented surface in space in the direction counterclockwise with respect to the surface's unit normal vector field $\mathbf{n}$ (Figure 16.60) equals the integral of the normal component of the curl of the field over the surface.

THEOREM 5 Stokes' Theorem

The circulation of a vector field $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$ around the boundary C of an oriented surface S in the direction counterclockwise with respect to the surface's unit normal vector $\mathbf{n}$ equals the integral of $\nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}$ over S.

$$\underbrace{\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}}_{\text{Counterclockwise circulation}} = \underbrace{\iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma}_{\text{Curl integral}} \tag{4}$$

Notice from Equation (4) that if two different oriented surfaces S_1 and S_2 have the same boundary C, their curl integrals are equal:

$$\iint_{S_1} \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_1\, d\sigma = \iint_{S_2} \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_2\, d\sigma.$$

Both curl integrals equal the counterclockwise circulation integral on the left side of Equation (4) as long as the unit normal vectors $\mathbf{n}_1$ and $\mathbf{n}_2$ correctly orient the surfaces.

Naturally, we need some mathematical restrictions on $\mathbf{F}$, C, and S to ensure the existence of the integrals in Stokes' equation. The usual restrictions are that all functions, vector fields, and their derivatives be continuous.

If C is a curve in the xy-plane, oriented counterclockwise, and R is the region in the xy-plane bounded by C, then $d\sigma = dx\,dy$ and

$$(\nabla \times \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{n} = (\nabla \times \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{k} = \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right).$$

Under these conditions, Stokes' equation becomes

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_R \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy,$$

which is the circulation-curl form of the equation in Green's Theorem. Conversely, by reversing these steps we can rewrite the circulation-curl form of Green's Theorem for two-dimensional fields in del notation as

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_R \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{k}\, dA. \tag{5}$$

See Figure 16.61.

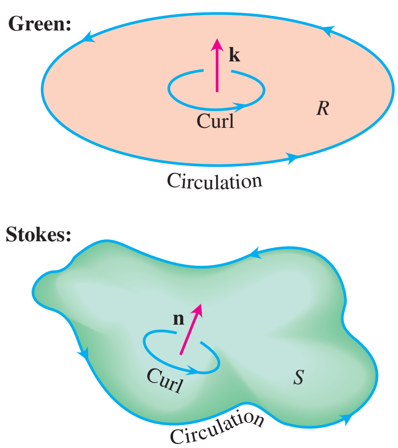


FIGURE 16.61 Comparison of Green's Theorem and Stokes' Theorem.

You Try It

EXAMPLE 2 Verifying Stokes' Equation for a Hemisphere

Evaluate Equation (4) for the hemisphere $S: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 9$, $z \geq 0$, its bounding circle $C: x^2 + y^2 = 9$, $z = 0$, and the field $\mathbf{F} = y\mathbf{i} - x\mathbf{j}$.

Solution We calculate the counterclockwise circulation around C (as viewed from above) using the parametrization $\mathbf{r}(\theta) = (3\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (3\sin\theta)\mathbf{j}$, $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$:

$$d\mathbf{r} = (-3\sin\theta\, d\theta)\mathbf{i} + (3\cos\theta\, d\theta)\mathbf{j}$$

$$\mathbf{F} = y\mathbf{i} - x\mathbf{j} = (3\sin\theta)\mathbf{i} - (3\cos\theta)\mathbf{j}$$

$$\mathbf{F}\cdot d\mathbf{r} = -9\sin^2\theta\, d\theta - 9\cos^2\theta\, d\theta = -9\, d\theta$$

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F}\cdot d\mathbf{r} = \int_0^{2\pi} -9\, d\theta = -18\pi.$$

For the curl integral of $\mathbf{F}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla\times\mathbf{F} &= \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial N}{\partial z}\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x}\right)\mathbf{j} + \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right)\mathbf{k}\\ &= (0-0)\mathbf{i} + (0-0)\mathbf{j} + (-1-1)\mathbf{k} = -2\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{n} = \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2+z^2}} = \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{3} \qquad \text{Outer unit normal}$$

$$d\sigma = \frac{3}{z}\, dA \qquad \text{Section 16.5, Example 5, with } a = 3$$

$$\nabla\times\mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = -\frac{2z}{3}\frac{3}{z}\, dA = -2\, dA$$

and

$$\iint_S \nabla\times\mathbf{F}\cdot\mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \iint_{x^2+y^2\le 9} -2\, dA = -18\pi.$$

The circulation around the circle equals the integral of the curl over the hemisphere, as it should. ■

EXAMPLE 3 Finding Circulation

You Try It

Find the circulation of the field $\mathbf{F} = (x^2 - y)\mathbf{i} + 4z\mathbf{j} + x^2\mathbf{k}$ around the curve C in which the plane $z = 2$ meets the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2+y^2}$, counterclockwise as viewed from above (Figure 16.62).

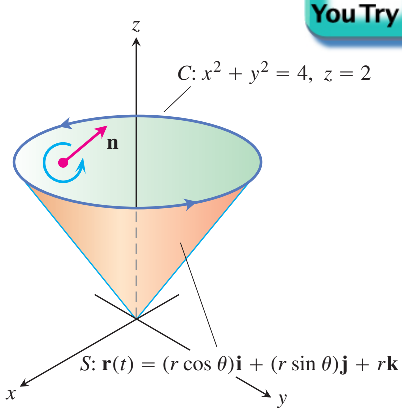


FIGURE 16.62 The curve C and cone S in Example 3.

Solution Stokes' Theorem enables us to find the circulation by integrating over the surface of the cone. Traversing C in the counterclockwise direction viewed from above corresponds to taking the *inner* normal $\mathbf{n}$ to the cone, the normal with a positive z-component.

We parametrize the cone as

$$\mathbf{r}(r,\theta) = (r\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (r\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + r\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \le r \le 2, \quad 0 \le \theta \le 2\pi.$$

We then have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{n} &= \frac{\mathbf{r}_r\times\mathbf{r}_\theta}{|\mathbf{r}_r\times\mathbf{r}_\theta|} = \frac{-(r\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} - (r\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + r\mathbf{k}}{r\sqrt{2}} \qquad \text{Section 16.6, Example 4}\\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(-(\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} - (\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}\right)\end{aligned}$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
d\sigma &= r\sqrt{2}\, dr\, d\theta && \text{Section 16.6, Example 4} \\
\nabla \times \mathbf{F} &= -4\mathbf{i} - 2x\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} && \text{Example 1} \\
&= -4\mathbf{i} - 2r\cos\theta\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}. && x = r\cos\theta
\end{aligned}
$$

Accordingly,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(4\cos\theta + 2r\cos\theta\sin\theta + 1\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(4\cos\theta + r\sin 2\theta + 1\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and the circulation is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} &= \iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma && \text{Stokes' Theorem, Equation (4)} \\
&= \int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^2 \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(4\cos\theta + r\sin 2\theta + 1\right)\left(r\sqrt{2}\, dr\, d\theta\right) = 4\pi. && \blacksquare
\end{aligned}
$$

Paddle Wheel Interpretation of $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$

Suppose that $\mathbf{v}(x, y, z)$ is the velocity of a moving fluid whose density at (x, y, z) is $\delta(x, y, z)$ and let $\mathbf{F} = \delta\mathbf{v}$. Then

$$
\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}
$$

is the circulation of the fluid around the closed curve C. By Stokes' Theorem, the circulation is equal to the flux of $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$ through a surface S spanning C:

$$
\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma.
$$

Suppose we fix a point Q in the domain of $\mathbf{F}$ and a direction $\mathbf{u}$ at Q. Let C be a circle of radius ρ, with center at Q, whose plane is normal to $\mathbf{u}$. If $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$ is continuous at Q, the average value of the $\mathbf{u}$-component of $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$ over the circular disk S bounded by C approaches the $\mathbf{u}$-component of $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$ at Q as $\rho \to 0$:

$$
(\nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{u})_Q = \lim_{p \to 0} \frac{1}{\pi\rho^2} \iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{u}\, d\sigma.
$$

If we replace the surface integral in this last equation by the circulation, we get

$$
(\nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{u})_Q = \lim_{p \to 0} \frac{1}{\pi\rho^2} \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}. \tag{6}
$$

The left-hand side of Equation (6) has its maximum value when $\mathbf{u}$ is the direction of $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$. When ρ is small, the limit on the right-hand side of Equation (6) is approximately

$$
\frac{1}{\pi\rho^2} \oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r},
$$

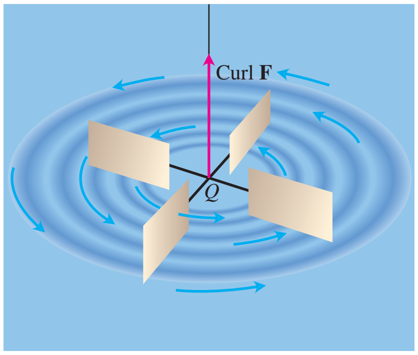


FIGURE 16.63 The paddle wheel interpretation of curl **F**.

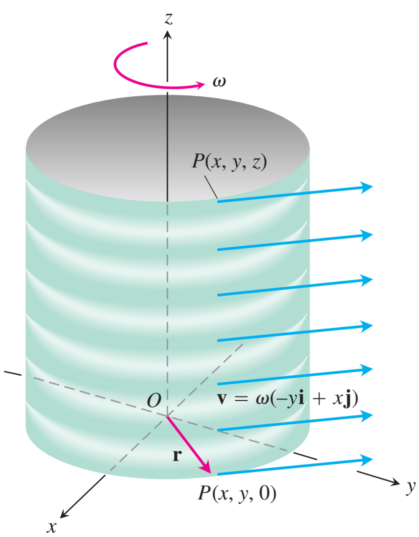


FIGURE 16.64 A steady rotational flow parallel to the xy-plane, with constant angular velocity ω in the positive (counterclockwise) direction (Example 4).

which is the circulation around C divided by the area of the disk (circulation density). Suppose that a small paddle wheel of radius ρ is introduced into the fluid at Q, with its axle directed along $\mathbf{u}$. The circulation of the fluid around C will affect the rate of spin of the paddle wheel. The wheel will spin fastest when the circulation integral is maximized; therefore it will spin fastest when the axle of the paddle wheel points in the direction of $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$ (Figure 16.63).

EXAMPLE 4 Relating $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$ to Circulation Density

A fluid of constant density rotates around the z-axis with velocity $\mathbf{v} = \omega(-y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j})$, where ω is a positive constant called the *angular velocity* of the rotation (Figure 16.64). If $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{v}$, find $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$ and relate it to the circulation density.

Solution With $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{v} = -\omega y\mathbf{i} + \omega x\mathbf{j}$,

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla \times \mathbf{F} &= \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial N}{\partial z}\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x}\right)\mathbf{j} + \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right)\mathbf{k} \\ &= (0 - 0)\mathbf{i} + (0 - 0)\mathbf{j} + (\omega - (-\omega))\mathbf{k} = 2\omega\mathbf{k}.\end{aligned}$$

By Stokes' Theorem, the circulation of $\mathbf{F}$ around a circle C of radius ρ bounding a disk S in a plane normal to $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$, say the xy-plane, is

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \iint_S 2\omega\mathbf{k} \cdot \mathbf{k}\, dx\, dy = (2\omega)(\pi\rho^2).$$

Thus,

$$(\nabla \times \mathbf{F}) \cdot \mathbf{k} = 2\omega = \frac{1}{\pi\rho^2}\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r},$$

consistent with Equation (6) when $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{k}$. ■

EXAMPLE 5 Applying Stokes' Theorem

You Try It

Use Stokes' Theorem to evaluate $\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$, if $\mathbf{F} = xz\mathbf{i} + xy\mathbf{j} + 3xz\mathbf{k}$ and C is the boundary of the portion of the plane $2x + y + z = 2$ in the first octant, traversed counterclockwise as viewed from above (Figure 16.65).

Solution The plane is the level surface $f(x, y, z) = 2$ of the function $f(x, y, z) = 2x + y + z$. The unit normal vector

$$\mathbf{n} = \frac{\nabla f}{|\nabla f|} = \frac{(2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})}{|2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}\right)$$

is consistent with the counterclockwise motion around C. To apply Stokes' Theorem, we find

$$\operatorname{curl} \mathbf{F} = \nabla \times \mathbf{F} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \dfrac{\partial}{\partial x} & \dfrac{\partial}{\partial y} & \dfrac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ xz & xy & 3xz \end{vmatrix} = (x - 3z)\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k}.$$

On the plane, z equals $2 - 2x - y$, so

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{F} = (x - 3(2 - 2x - y))\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k} = (7x + 3y - 6)\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k}$$

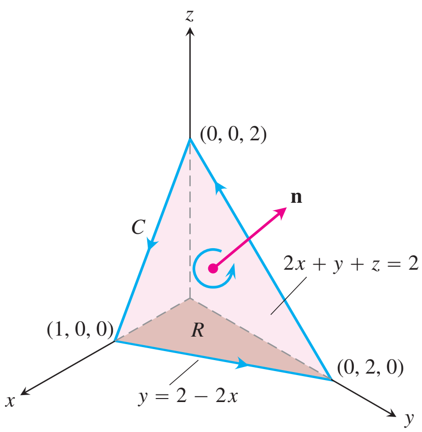


FIGURE 16.65 The planar surface in Example 5.

and

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(7x + 3y - 6 + y\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(7x + 4y - 6\right).$$

The surface area element is

$$d\sigma = \frac{|\nabla f|}{|\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{k}|}\,dA = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{1}\,dx\,dy.$$

The circulation is

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\,d\sigma \qquad \text{Stokes' Theorem, Equation (4)}$$

$$= \int_0^1 \int_0^{2-2x} \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(7x + 4y - 6\right)\sqrt{6}\,dy\,dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \int_0^{2-2x} (7x + 4y - 6)\,dy\,dx = -1.$$

Proof of Stokes' Theorem for Polyhedral Surfaces

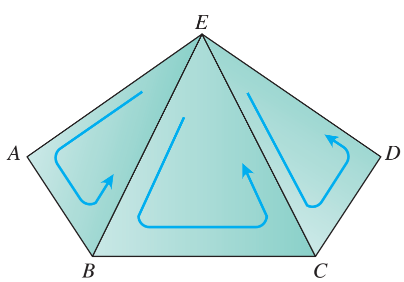


FIGURE 16.66 Part of a polyhedral surface.

Let S be a polyhedral surface consisting of a finite number of plane regions. (See Figure 16.66 for an example.) We apply Green's Theorem to each separate panel of S. There are two types of panels:

1. Those that are surrounded on all sides by other panels
2. Those that have one or more edges that are not adjacent to other panels.

The boundary Δ of S consists of those edges of the type 2 panels that are not adjacent to other panels. In Figure 16.66, the triangles EAB, BCE, and CDE represent a part of S, with $ABCD$ part of the boundary Δ. Applying Green's Theorem to the three triangles in turn and adding the results, we get

$$\left(\oint_{EAB} + \oint_{BCE} + \oint_{CDE}\right)\mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \left(\iint_{EAB} + \iint_{BCE} + \iint_{CDE}\right)\nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\,d\sigma. \qquad (7)$$

The three line integrals on the left-hand side of Equation (7) combine into a single line integral taken around the periphery $ABCDE$ because the integrals along interior segments cancel in pairs. For example, the integral along segment BE in triangle ABE is opposite in sign to the integral along the same segment in triangle EBC. The same holds for segment CE. Hence, Equation (7) reduces to

$$\oint_{ABCDE} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_{ABCDE} \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\,d\sigma.$$

When we apply Green's Theorem to all the panels and add the results, we get

$$\oint_{\Delta} \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\,d\sigma.$$

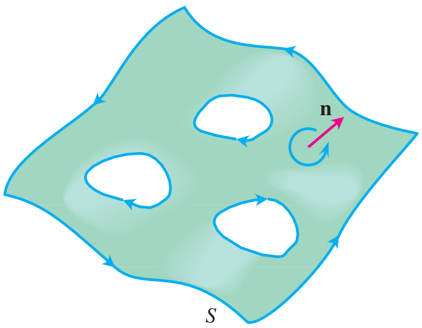


FIGURE 16.67 Stokes' Theorem also holds for oriented surfaces with holes.

This is Stokes' Theorem for a polyhedral surface S. You can find proofs for more general surfaces in advanced calculus texts.

Stokes' Theorem for Surfaces with Holes

Stokes' Theorem can be extended to an oriented surface S that has one or more holes (Figure 16.67), in a way analogous to the extension of Green's Theorem: The surface integral over S of the normal component of $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$ equals the sum of the line integrals around all the boundary curves of the tangential component of $\mathbf{F}$, where the curves are to be traced in the direction induced by the orientation of S.

An Important Identity

The following identity arises frequently in mathematics and the physical sciences.

$$\text{curl grad } f = \mathbf{0} \quad \text{or} \quad \nabla \times \nabla f = \mathbf{0} \tag{8}$$

This identity holds for any function $f(x, y, z)$ whose second partial derivatives are continuous. The proof goes like this:

$$\nabla \times \nabla f = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ \dfrac{\partial}{\partial x} & \dfrac{\partial}{\partial y} & \dfrac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial x} & \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial y} & \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial z} \end{vmatrix} = (f_{zy} - f_{yz})\mathbf{i} - (f_{zx} - f_{xz})\mathbf{j} + (f_{yx} - f_{xy})\mathbf{k}.$$

If the second partial derivatives are continuous, the mixed second derivatives in parentheses are equal (Theorem 2, Section 14.3) and the vector is zero.

Conservative Fields and Stokes' Theorem

In Section 16.3, we found that a field $\mathbf{F}$ is conservative in an open region D in space is equivalent to the integral of $\mathbf{F}$ around every closed loop in D being zero. This, in turn, is equivalent in *simply connected* open regions to saying that $\nabla \times \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$.

THEOREM 6 Curl F = 0 Related to the Closed-Loop Property
If $\nabla \times \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$ at every point of a simply connected open region D in space, then on any piecewise-smooth closed path C in D,

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 0.$$

Sketch of a Proof Theorem 6 is usually proved in two steps. The first step is for simple closed curves. A theorem from topology, a branch of advanced mathematics, states that

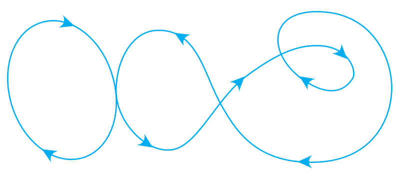


FIGURE 16.68 In a simply connected open region in space, differentiable curves that cross themselves can be divided into loops to which Stokes' Theorem applies.

every differentiable simple closed curve C in a simply connected open region D is the boundary of a smooth two-sided surface S that also lies in D. Hence, by Stokes' Theorem,

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = 0.$$

The second step is for curves that cross themselves, like the one in Figure 16.68. The idea is to break these into simple loops spanned by orientable surfaces, apply Stokes' Theorem one loop at a time, and add the results. ■

The following diagram summarizes the results for conservative fields defined on connected, simply connected open regions.

$$\begin{tikzcd}[column sep=huge, row sep=huge]
\begin{array}{l}\mathbf{F}\text{ conservative}\\ \text{on } D\end{array} \arrow[r, Leftrightarrow, "\begin{array}{l}\text{Theorem 1,}\\ \text{Section 16.3}\end{array}"] \arrow[d, Leftrightarrow, "\begin{array}{l}\text{Theorem 2,}\\ \text{Section 13.3}\end{array}"'] & \mathbf{F} = \nabla f \text{ on } D \arrow[d, Leftrightarrow, "\begin{array}{l}\text{Vector identity (Eq. 8)}\\ \text{(continuous second}\\ \text{partial derivatives)}\end{array}"] \\
\begin{array}{l}\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = 0\\ \text{over any closed}\\ \text{path in } D\end{array} & \nabla \times \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0} \text{ throughout } D \arrow[l, Rightarrow, "\begin{array}{l}\text{Theorem 6}\\ \text{Domain's simple}\\ \text{connectivity and}\\ \text{Stokes' theorem}\end{array}"']
\end{tikzcd}$$

EXERCISES 16.7

Using Stokes' Theorem to Calculate Circulation

In Exercises 1–6, use the surface integral in Stokes' Theorem to calculate the circulation of the field **F** around the curve C in the indicated direction.

Exercises

1. $\mathbf{F} = x^2\mathbf{i} + 2x\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k}$

   C: The ellipse $4x^2 + y^2 = 4$ in the xy-plane, counterclockwise when viewed from above

2. $\mathbf{F} = 2y\mathbf{i} + 3x\mathbf{j} - z^2\mathbf{k}$

   C: The circle $x^2 + y^2 = 9$ in the xy-plane, counterclockwise when viewed from above

3. $\mathbf{F} = y\mathbf{i} + xz\mathbf{j} + x^2\mathbf{k}$

   C: The boundary of the triangle cut from the plane $x + y + z = 1$ by the first octant, counterclockwise when viewed from above

4. $\mathbf{F} = (y^2 + z^2)\mathbf{i} + (x^2 + z^2)\mathbf{j} + (x^2 + y^2)\mathbf{k}$

   C: The boundary of the triangle cut from the plane $x + y + z = 1$ by the first octant, counterclockwise when viewed from above

5. $\mathbf{F} = (y^2 + z^2)\mathbf{i} + (x^2 + y^2)\mathbf{j} + (x^2 + y^2)\mathbf{k}$

   C: The square bounded by the lines $x = \pm 1$ and $y = \pm 1$ in the xy-plane, counterclockwise when viewed from above

Exercises

6. $\mathbf{F} = x^2y^3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$

   C: The intersection of the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ and the hemisphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 16, z \geq 0$, counterclockwise when viewed from above.

Flux of the Curl

Exercises

7. Let **n** be the outer unit normal of the elliptical shell

$$S: \quad 4x^2 + 9y^2 + 36z^2 = 36, \qquad z \geq 0,$$

   and let

$$\mathbf{F} = y\mathbf{i} + x^2\mathbf{j} + (x^2 + y^4)^{3/2} \sin e^{\sqrt{xyz}}\,\mathbf{k}.$$

   Find the value of

$$\iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma.$$

   (*Hint:* One parametrization of the ellipse at the base of the shell is $x = 3\cos t, y = 2\sin t, 0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$.)

8. Let **n** be the outer unit normal (normal away from the origin) of the parabolic shell

$$S: \quad 4x^2 + y + z^2 = 4, \qquad y \geq 0,$$

and let

$$\mathbf{F} = \left(-z + \frac{1}{2 + x}\right)\mathbf{i} + (\tan^{-1} y)\mathbf{j} + \left(x + \frac{1}{4 + z}\right)\mathbf{k}.$$

Find the value of

$$\iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma.$$

9. Let S be the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$, $0 \le z \le h$, together with its top, $x^2 + y^2 \le a^2$, $z = h$. Let $\mathbf{F} = -y\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} + x^2\mathbf{k}$. Use Stokes' Theorem to find the flux of $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}$ outward through S.

10. Evaluate

$$\iint_S \nabla \times (y\mathbf{i}) \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma,$$

where S is the hemisphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$, $z \ge 0$.

11. Flux of curl F Show that

$$\iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma$$

has the same value for all oriented surfaces S that span C and that induce the same positive direction on C.

12. Let $\mathbf{F}$ be a differentiable vector field defined on a region containing a smooth closed oriented surface S and its interior. Let $\mathbf{n}$ be the unit normal vector field on S. Suppose that S is the union of two surfaces S_1 and S_2 joined along a smooth simple closed curve C. Can anything be said about

$$\iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

Stokes' Theorem for Parametrized Surfaces

In Exercises 13–18, use the surface integral in Stokes' Theorem to calculate the flux of the curl of the field $\mathbf{F}$ across the surface S in the direction of the outward unit normal $\mathbf{n}$.

13. $\mathbf{F} = 2z\mathbf{i} + 3x\mathbf{j} + 5y\mathbf{k}$

S: $\mathbf{r}(r, \theta) = (r\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (r\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + (4 - r^2)\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le r \le 2$, $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$

14. $\mathbf{F} = (y - z)\mathbf{i} + (z - x)\mathbf{j} + (x + z)\mathbf{k}$

S: $\mathbf{r}(r, \theta) = (r\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (r\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + (9 - r^2)\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le r \le 3$, $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$

15. $\mathbf{F} = x^2y\mathbf{i} + 2y^3z\mathbf{j} + 3z\mathbf{k}$

S: $\mathbf{r}(r, \theta) = (r\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (r\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + r\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le r \le 1$, $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$

16. $\mathbf{F} = (x - y)\mathbf{i} + (y - z)\mathbf{j} + (z - x)\mathbf{k}$

S: $\mathbf{r}(r, \theta) = (r\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (r\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + (5 - r)\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le r \le 5$, $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$

17. $\mathbf{F} = 3y\mathbf{i} + (5 - 2x)\mathbf{j} + (z^2 - 2)\mathbf{k}$

S: $\mathbf{r}(\phi, \theta) = \left(\sqrt{3}\sin\phi\cos\theta\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\sqrt{3}\sin\phi\sin\theta\right)\mathbf{j} + \left(\sqrt{3}\cos\phi\right)\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le \phi \le \pi/2$, $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$

18. $\mathbf{F} = y^2\mathbf{i} + z^2\mathbf{j} + x\mathbf{k}$

S: $\mathbf{r}(\phi, \theta) = (2\sin\phi\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (2\sin\phi\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + (2\cos\phi)\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le \phi \le \pi/2$, $0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$

Theory and Examples

19. Zero circulation Use the identity $\nabla \times \nabla f = \mathbf{0}$ (Equation (8) in the text) and Stokes' Theorem to show that the circulations of the following fields around the boundary of any smooth orientable surface in space are zero.

a. $\mathbf{F} = 2x\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j} + 2z\mathbf{k}$

b. $\mathbf{F} = \nabla(xy^2z^3)$

c. $\mathbf{F} = \nabla \times (x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k})$

d. $\mathbf{F} = \nabla f$

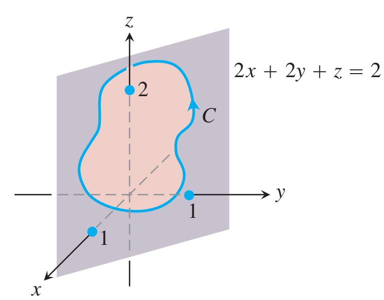
20. Zero circulation Let $f(x, y, z) = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2}$. Show that the clockwise circulation of the field $\mathbf{F} = \nabla f$ around the circle $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ in the xy-plane is zero

a. by taking $\mathbf{r} = (a\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a\sin t)\mathbf{j}$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$, and integrating $\mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ over the circle.

b. by applying Stokes' Theorem.

21. Let C be a simple closed smooth curve in the plane $2x + 2y + z = 2$, oriented as shown here. Show that

$$\oint_C 2y\, dx + 3z\, dy - x\, dz$$



depends only on the area of the region enclosed by C and not on the position or shape of C.

22. Show that if $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$, then $\nabla \times \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$.

23. Find a vector field with twice-differentiable components whose curl is $x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ or prove that no such field exists.

24. Does Stokes' Theorem say anything special about circulation in a field whose curl is zero? Give reasons for your answer.

25. Let R be a region in the xy-plane that is bounded by a piecewise-smooth simple closed curve C and suppose that the moments of inertia of R about the x- and y-axes are known to be I_x and I_y. Evaluate the integral

$$\oint_C \nabla(r^4) \cdot \mathbf{n}\, ds,$$

where $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, in terms of I_x and I_y.

26. Zero curl, yet field not conservative Show that the curl of

$$\mathbf{F} = \frac{-y}{x^2 + y^2}\mathbf{i} + \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$$

is zero but that

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$$

is not zero if C is the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ in the xy-plane. (Theorem 6 does not apply here because the domain of $\mathbf{F}$ is not simply connected. The field $\mathbf{F}$ is not defined along the z-axis so there is no way to contract C to a point without leaving the domain of $\mathbf{F}$.)

16.8 The Divergence Theorem and a Unified Theory

The divergence form of Green's Theorem in the plane states that the net outward flux of a vector field across a simple closed curve can be calculated by integrating the divergence of the field over the region enclosed by the curve. The corresponding theorem in three dimensions, called the Divergence Theorem, states that the net outward flux of a vector field across a closed surface in space can be calculated by integrating the divergence of the field over the region enclosed by the surface. In this section, we prove the Divergence Theorem and show how it simplifies the calculation of flux. We also derive Gauss's law for flux in an electric field and the continuity equation of hydrodynamics. Finally, we unify the chapter's vector integral theorems into a single fundamental theorem.

Divergence in Three Dimensions

The **divergence** of a vector field $\mathbf{F} = M(x, y, z)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y, z)\mathbf{j} + P(x, y, z)\mathbf{k}$ is the scalar function

$$\operatorname{div} \mathbf{F} = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial M}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial N}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial z}. \tag{1}$$

The symbol "div **F**" is read as "divergence of **F**" or "div **F**." The notation $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}$ is read "del dot **F**."

Div **F** has the same physical interpretation in three dimensions that it does in two. If **F** is the velocity field of a fluid flow, the value of div **F** at a point (x, y, z) is the rate at which fluid is being piped in or drained away at (x, y, z). The divergence is the flux per unit volume or flux density at the point.

EXAMPLE 1 Finding Divergence

Find the divergence of $\mathbf{F} = 2xz\mathbf{i} - xy\mathbf{j} - z\mathbf{k}$.

Solution The divergence of **F** is

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(2xz) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(-xy) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(-z) = 2z - x - 1. \qquad \blacksquare$$

Divergence Theorem

The Divergence Theorem says that under suitable conditions, the outward flux of a vector field across a closed surface (oriented outward) equals the triple integral of the divergence of the field over the region enclosed by the surface.

THEOREM 7 Divergence Theorem

The flux of a vector field $\mathbf{F}$ across a closed oriented surface S in the direction of the surface's outward unit normal field $\mathbf{n}$ equals the integral of $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}$ over the region D enclosed by the surface:

$$\underbrace{\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma}_{\text{Outward flux}} = \underbrace{\iiint_D \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}\, dV}_{\text{Divergence integral}}. \tag{2}$$

EXAMPLE 2 Supporting the Divergence Theorem

Evaluate both sides of Equation (2) for the field $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ over the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$.

Solution The outer unit normal to S, calculated from the gradient of $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - a^2$, is

$$\mathbf{n} = \frac{2(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k})}{\sqrt{4(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)}} = \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{a}.$$

Hence,

$$\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \frac{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{a}\, d\sigma = \frac{a^2}{a}\, d\sigma = a\, d\sigma$$

because $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ on the surface. Therefore,

$$\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \iint_S a\, d\sigma = a \iint_S d\sigma = a(4\pi a^2) = 4\pi a^3.$$

The divergence of $\mathbf{F}$ is

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(y) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(z) = 3,$$

so

$$\iiint_D \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}\, dV = \iiint_D 3\, dV = 3\left(\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\right) = 4\pi a^3.$$ ■

EXAMPLE 3 Finding Flux

You Try It

Find the flux of $\mathbf{F} = xy\mathbf{i} + yz\mathbf{j} + xz\mathbf{k}$ outward through the surface of the cube cut from the first octant by the planes $x = 1$, $y = 1$, and $z = 1$.

Solution Instead of calculating the flux as a sum of six separate integrals, one for each face of the cube, we can calculate the flux by integrating the divergence

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(xy) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(yz) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(xz) = y + z + x$$

over the cube's interior:

$$\text{Flux} = \iint_{\substack{\text{Cube}\\\text{surface}}} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \iiint_{\substack{\text{Cube}\\\text{interior}}} \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}\, dV \qquad \text{The Divergence Theorem}$$

$$= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 (x + y + z)\, dx\, dy\, dz = \frac{3}{2}. \qquad \text{Routine integration}$$

■

Proof of the Divergence Theorem for Special Regions

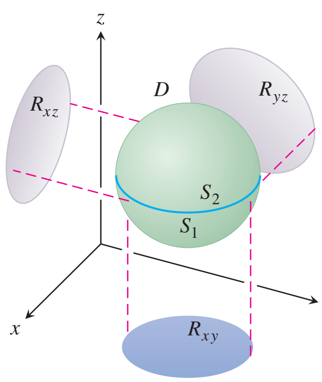


FIGURE 16.69 We first prove the Divergence Theorem for the kind of three-dimensional region shown here. We then extend the theorem to other regions.

To prove the Divergence Theorem, we assume that the components of **F** have continuous first partial derivatives. We also assume that D is a convex region with no holes or bubbles, such as a solid sphere, cube, or ellipsoid, and that S is a piecewise smooth surface. In addition, we assume that any line perpendicular to the xy-plane at an interior point of the region R_{xy} that is the projection of D on the xy-plane intersects the surface S in exactly two points, producing surfaces

$$S_1: \quad z = f_1(x, y), \qquad (x, y) \text{ in } R_{xy}$$

$$S_2: \quad z = f_2(x, y), \qquad (x, y) \text{ in } R_{xy},$$

with $f_1 \le f_2$. We make similar assumptions about the projection of D onto the other coordinate planes. See Figure 16.69.

The components of the unit normal vector $\mathbf{n} = n_1\mathbf{i} + n_2\mathbf{j} + n_3\mathbf{k}$ are the cosines of the angles α, β, and γ that $\mathbf{n}$ makes with **i**, **j**, and **k** (Figure 16.70). This is true because all the vectors involved are unit vectors. We have

$$n_1 = \mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{i} = |\mathbf{n}||\mathbf{i}| \cos \alpha = \cos \alpha$$

$$n_2 = \mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{j} = |\mathbf{n}||\mathbf{j}| \cos \beta = \cos \beta$$

$$n_3 = \mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{k} = |\mathbf{n}||\mathbf{k}| \cos \gamma = \cos \gamma$$

Thus,

$$\mathbf{n} = (\cos \alpha)\mathbf{i} + (\cos \beta)\mathbf{j} + (\cos \gamma)\mathbf{k}$$

and

$$\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = M \cos \alpha + N \cos \beta + P \cos \gamma.$$

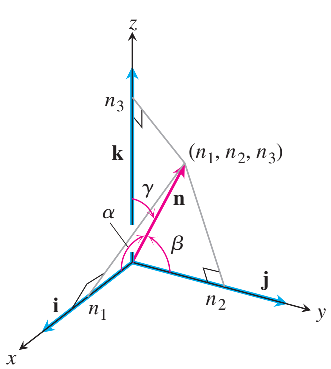


FIGURE 16.70 The scalar components of the unit normal vector **n** are the cosines of the angles α, β, and γ that it makes with **i**, **j**, and **k**.

In component form, the Divergence Theorem states that

$$\iint_S (M \cos \alpha + N \cos \beta + P \cos \gamma)\, d\sigma = \iiint_D \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial N}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial z}\right) dx\, dy\, dz.$$

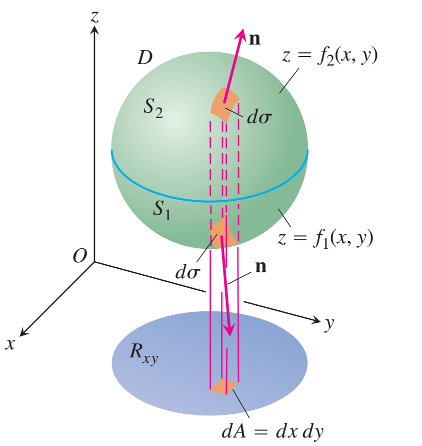


FIGURE 16.71 The three-dimensional region D enclosed by the surfaces S_1 and S_2 shown here projects vertically onto a two-dimensional region R_{xy} in the xy-plane.

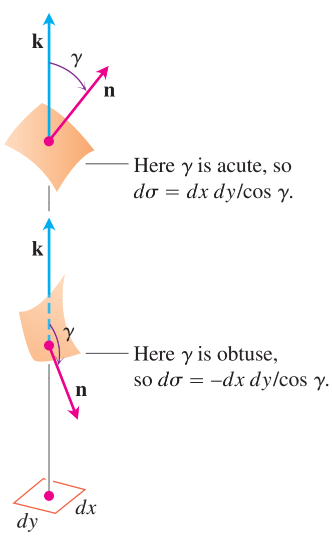


FIGURE 16.72 An enlarged view of the area patches in Figure 16.71. The relations $d\sigma = \pm dx\,dy/\cos\gamma$ are derived in Section 16.5.

We prove the theorem by proving the three following equalities:

$$\iint_S M\cos\alpha\,d\sigma = \iiint_D \frac{\partial M}{\partial x}\,dx\,dy\,dz \tag{3}$$

$$\iint_S N\cos\beta\,d\sigma = \iiint_D \frac{\partial N}{\partial y}\,dx\,dy\,dz \tag{4}$$

$$\iint_S P\cos\gamma\,d\sigma = \iiint_D \frac{\partial P}{\partial z}\,dx\,dy\,dz \tag{5}$$

Proof of Equation (5) We prove Equation (5) by converting the surface integral on the left to a double integral over the projection R_{xy} of D on the xy-plane (Figure 16.71). The surface S consists of an upper part S_2 whose equation is $z = f_2(x, y)$ and a lower part S_1 whose equation is $z = f_1(x, y)$. On S_2, the outer normal $\mathbf{n}$ has a positive $\mathbf{k}$-component and

$$\cos\gamma\,d\sigma = dx\,dy \qquad \text{because} \qquad d\sigma = \frac{dA}{|\cos\gamma|} = \frac{dx\,dy}{\cos\gamma}.$$

See Figure 16.72. On S_1, the outer normal $\mathbf{n}$ has a negative $\mathbf{k}$-component and

$$\cos\gamma\,d\sigma = -dx\,dy.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_S P\cos\gamma\,d\sigma &= \iint_{S_2} P\cos\gamma\,d\sigma + \iint_{S_1} P\cos\gamma\,d\sigma \\
&= \iint_{R_{xy}} P(x, y, f_2(x, y))\,dx\,dy - \iint_{R_{xy}} P(x, y, f_1(x, y))\,dx\,dy \\
&= \iint_{R_{xy}} \left[P(x, y, f_2(x, y)) - P(x, y, f_1(x, y))\right]dx\,dy \\
&= \iint_{R_{xy}} \left[\int_{f_1(x,y)}^{f_2(x,y)} \frac{\partial P}{\partial z}\,dz\right]dx\,dy = \iiint_D \frac{\partial P}{\partial z}\,dz\,dx\,dy.
\end{aligned}$$

This proves Equation (5). ■

The proofs for Equations (3) and (4) follow the same pattern; or just permute x, y, z; M, N, P; α, β, γ, in order, and get those results from Equation (5).

Divergence Theorem for Other Regions

The Divergence Theorem can be extended to regions that can be partitioned into a finite number of simple regions of the type just discussed and to regions that can be defined as limits of simpler regions in certain ways. For example, suppose that D is the region between two concentric spheres and that $\mathbf{F}$ has continuously differentiable components throughout D and on the bounding surfaces. Split D by an equatorial plane and apply the

Divergence Theorem to each half separately. The bottom half, D_1, is shown in Figure 16.73. The surface S_1 that bounds D_1 consists of an outer hemisphere, a plane washer-shaped base, and an inner hemisphere. The Divergence Theorem says that

$$\iint_{S_1} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_1 \, d\sigma_1 = \iiint_{D_1} \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} \, dV_1. \tag{6}$$

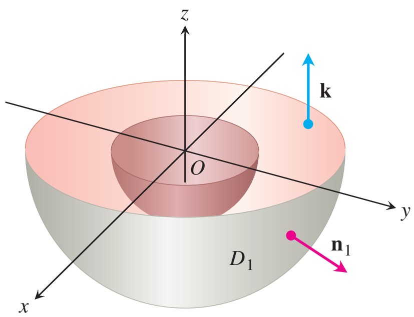


FIGURE 16.73 The lower half of the solid region between two concentric spheres.

The unit normal $\mathbf{n}_1$ that points outward from D_1 points away from the origin along the outer surface, equals $\mathbf{k}$ along the flat base, and points toward the origin along the inner surface. Next apply the Divergence Theorem to D_2, and its surface S_2 (Figure 16.74):

$$\iint_{S_2} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}_2 \, d\sigma_2 = \iiint_{D_2} \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} \, dV_2. \tag{7}$$

As we follow $\mathbf{n}_2$ over S_2, pointing outward from D_2, we see that $\mathbf{n}_2$ equals $-\mathbf{k}$ along the washer-shaped base in the xy-plane, points away from the origin on the outer sphere, and points toward the origin on the inner sphere. When we add Equations (6) and (7), the integrals over the flat base cancel because of the opposite signs of $\mathbf{n}_1$ and $\mathbf{n}_2$. We thus arrive at the result

$$\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} \, d\sigma = \iiint_D \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} \, dV,$$

with D the region between the spheres, S the boundary of D consisting of two spheres, and $\mathbf{n}$ the unit normal to S directed outward from D.

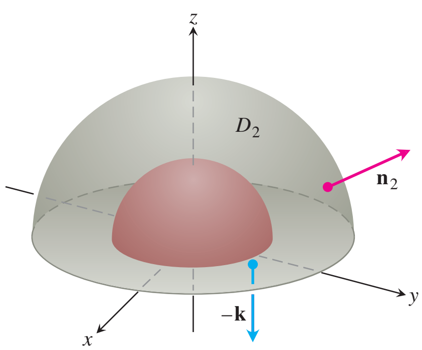


FIGURE 16.74 The upper half of the solid region between two concentric spheres.

EXAMPLE 4 Finding Outward Flux

Find the net outward flux of the field

$$\mathbf{F} = \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{\rho^3}, \qquad \rho = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$

across the boundary of the region D: $0 < a^2 \leq x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq b^2$.

Solution The flux can be calculated by integrating $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}$ over D. We have

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2}(2x) = \frac{x}{\rho}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x\rho^{-3}) = \rho^{-3} - 3x\rho^{-4}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{\rho^3} - \frac{3x^2}{\rho^5}.$$

Similarly,

$$\frac{\partial N}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{\rho^3} - \frac{3y^2}{\rho^5} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = \frac{1}{\rho^3} - \frac{3z^2}{\rho^5}.$$

Hence,

$$\text{div } \mathbf{F} = \frac{3}{\rho^3} - \frac{3}{\rho^5}(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) = \frac{3}{\rho^3} - \frac{3\rho^2}{\rho^5} = 0$$

and

$$\iiint_D \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}\, dV = 0.$$

So the integral of $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}$ over D is zero and the net outward flux across the boundary of D is zero. There is more to learn from this example, though. The flux leaving D across the inner sphere S_a is the negative of the flux leaving D across the outer sphere S_b (because the sum of these fluxes is zero). Hence, the flux of $\mathbf{F}$ across S_a in the direction away from the origin equals the flux of $\mathbf{F}$ across S_b in the direction away from the origin. Thus, the flux of $\mathbf{F}$ across a sphere centered at the origin is independent of the radius of the sphere. What is this flux?

To find it, we evaluate the flux integral directly. The outward unit normal on the sphere of radius a is

$$\mathbf{n} = \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} = \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{a}.$$

Hence, on the sphere,

$$\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n} = \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{a^3} \cdot \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{a} = \frac{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{a^4} = \frac{a^2}{a^4} = \frac{1}{a^2}$$

and

$$\iint_{S_a} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \frac{1}{a^2} \iint_{S_a} d\sigma = \frac{1}{a^2}(4\pi a^2) = 4\pi.$$

The outward flux of $\mathbf{F}$ across any sphere centered at the origin is 4π. ■

Gauss's Law: One of the Four Great Laws of Electromagnetic Theory

There is still more to be learned from Example 4. In electromagnetic theory, the electric field created by a point charge q located at the origin is

$$\mathbf{E}(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \frac{q}{|\mathbf{r}|^2}\left(\frac{\mathbf{r}}{|\mathbf{r}|}\right) = \frac{q}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \frac{\mathbf{r}}{|\mathbf{r}|^3} = \frac{q}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}}{\rho^3},$$

where ϵ_0 is a physical constant, $\mathbf{r}$ is the position vector of the point (x, y, z), and $\rho = |\mathbf{r}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$. In the notation of Example 4,

$$\mathbf{E} = \frac{q}{4\pi\epsilon_0}\mathbf{F}.$$

The calculations in Example 4 show that the outward flux of $\mathbf{E}$ across any sphere centered at the origin is q/ϵ_0, but this result is not confined to spheres. The outward flux of $\mathbf{E}$ across any closed surface S that encloses the origin (and to which the Divergence Theorem applies) is also q/ϵ_0. To see why, we have only to imagine a large sphere S_a centered at the origin and enclosing the surface S. Since

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{E} = \nabla \cdot \frac{q}{4\pi\epsilon_0}\mathbf{F} = \frac{q}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = 0$$

when $\rho > 0$, the integral of $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{E}$ over the region D between S and S_a is zero. Hence, by the Divergence Theorem,

$$\iint_{\substack{\text{Boundary}\\ \text{of } D}} \mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = 0,$$

and the flux of $\mathbf{E}$ across S in the direction away from the origin must be the same as the flux of $\mathbf{E}$ across S_a in the direction away from the origin, which is q/ϵ_0. This statement, called *Gauss's Law*, also applies to charge distributions that are more general than the one assumed here, as you will see in nearly any physics text.

$$\text{Gauss's law:} \quad \iint_S \mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \frac{q}{\epsilon_0}$$

Continuity Equation of Hydrodynamics

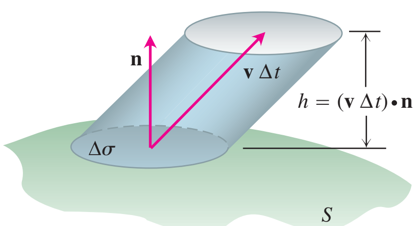


FIGURE 16.75 The fluid that flows upward through the patch $\Delta\sigma$ in a short time Δt fills a "cylinder" whose volume is approximately base $\times$ height $=$ $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, \Delta\sigma\, \Delta t$.

Let D be a region in space bounded by a closed oriented surface S. If $\mathbf{v}(x, y, z)$ is the velocity field of a fluid flowing smoothly through D, $\delta = \delta(t, x, y, z)$ is the fluid's density at (x, y, z) at time t, and $\mathbf{F} = \delta\mathbf{v}$, then the **continuity equation** of hydrodynamics states that

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} + \frac{\partial \delta}{\partial t} = 0.$$

If the functions involved have continuous first partial derivatives, the equation evolves naturally from the Divergence Theorem, as we now see.

First, the integral

$$\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma$$

is the rate at which mass leaves D across S (leaves because $\mathbf{n}$ is the outer normal). To see why, consider a patch of area $\Delta\sigma$ on the surface (Figure 16.75). In a short time interval Δt, the volume ΔV of fluid that flows across the patch is approximately equal to the volume of a cylinder with base area $\Delta\sigma$ and height $(\mathbf{v}\Delta t) \cdot \mathbf{n}$, where $\mathbf{v}$ is a velocity vector rooted at a point of the patch:

$$\Delta V \approx \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, \Delta\sigma\, \Delta t.$$

The mass of this volume of fluid is about

$$\Delta m \approx \delta\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, \Delta\sigma\, \Delta t,$$

so the rate at which mass is flowing out of D across the patch is about

$$\frac{\Delta m}{\Delta t} \approx \delta\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, \Delta\sigma.$$

This leads to the approximation

$$\frac{\sum \Delta m}{\Delta t} \approx \sum \delta\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, \Delta\sigma$$

as an estimate of the average rate at which mass flows across S. Finally, letting $\Delta\sigma \to 0$ and $\Delta t \to 0$ gives the instantaneous rate at which mass leaves D across S as

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = \iint_S \delta \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma,$$

which for our particular flow is

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = \iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma.$$

Now let B be a solid sphere centered at a point Q in the flow. The average value of $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}$ over B is

$$\frac{1}{\text{volume of } B} \iiint_B \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}\, dV.$$

It is a consequence of the continuity of the divergence that $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}$ actually takes on this value at some point P in B. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F})_P &= \frac{1}{\text{volume of } B} \iiint_B \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}\, dV = \frac{\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma}{\text{volume of } B} \\ &= \frac{\text{rate at which mass leaves } B \text{ across its surface } S}{\text{volume of } B} \qquad (8)\end{aligned}$$

The fraction on the right describes decrease in mass per unit volume.

Now let the radius of B approach zero while the center Q stays fixed. The left side of Equation (8) converges to $(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F})_Q$, the right side to $(-\partial\delta/\partial t)_Q$. The equality of these two limits is the continuity equation

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = -\frac{\partial \delta}{\partial t}.$$

The continuity equation "explains" $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}$: The divergence of $\mathbf{F}$ at a point is the rate at which the density of the fluid is decreasing there.

The Divergence Theorem

$$\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \iiint_D \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}\, dV$$

now says that the net decrease in density of the fluid in region D is accounted for by the mass transported across the surface S. So, the theorem is a statement about conservation of mass (Exercise 31).

Unifying the Integral Theorems

If we think of a two-dimensional field $\mathbf{F} = M(x, y)\mathbf{i} + N(x, y)\mathbf{j}$ as a three-dimensional field whose $\mathbf{k}$-component is zero, then $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = (\partial M/\partial x) + (\partial N/\partial y)$ and the normal form of Green's Theorem can be written as

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, ds = \iint_R \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial N}{\partial y}\right) dx\, dy = \iint_R \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}\, dA.$$

Similarly, $\nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{k} = (\partial N/\partial x) - (\partial M/\partial y)$, so the tangential form of Green's Theorem can be written as

$$\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_R \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\, dy = \iint_R \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{k}\, dA.$$

With the equations of Green's Theorem now in del notation, we can see their relationships to the equations in Stokes' Theorem and the Divergence Theorem.

Green's Theorem and Its Generalization to Three Dimensions

Normal form of Green's Theorem: $\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, ds = \iint_R \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}\, dA$

Divergence Theorem: $\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \iiint_D \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}\, dV$

Tangential form of Green's Theorem: $\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_R \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{k}\, dA$

Stokes' Theorem: $\oint_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = \iint_S \nabla \times \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma$

Notice how Stokes' Theorem generalizes the tangential (curl) form of Green's Theorem from a flat surface in the plane to a surface in three-dimensional space. In each case, the integral of the normal component of curl $\mathbf{F}$ over the interior of the surface equals the circulation of $\mathbf{F}$ around the boundary.

Likewise, the Divergence Theorem generalizes the normal (flux) form of Green's Theorem from a two-dimensional region in the plane to a three-dimensional region in space. In each case, the integral of $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}$ over the interior of the region equals the total flux of the field across the boundary.

There is still more to be learned here. All these results can be thought of as forms of a *single fundamental theorem*. Think back to the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus in Section 5.3. It says that if $f(x)$ is differentiable on (a, b) and continuous on $[a, b]$, then

FIGURE 16.76 The outward unit normals at the boundary of $[a, b]$ in one-dimensional space.

$$\int_a^b \frac{df}{dx}\, dx = f(b) - f(a).$$

If we let $\mathbf{F} = f(x)\mathbf{i}$ throughout $[a, b]$, then $(df/dx) = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}$. If we define the unit vector field $\mathbf{n}$ normal to the boundary of $[a, b]$ to be $\mathbf{i}$ at b and $-\mathbf{i}$ at a (Figure 16.76), then

$$\begin{aligned} f(b) - f(a) &= f(b)\mathbf{i} \cdot (\mathbf{i}) + f(a)\mathbf{i} \cdot (-\mathbf{i}) \\ &= \mathbf{F}(b) \cdot \mathbf{n} + \mathbf{F}(a) \cdot \mathbf{n} \\ &= \text{total outward flux of } \mathbf{F} \text{ across the boundary of } [a, b]. \end{aligned}$$

The Fundamental Theorem now says that

$$\mathbf{F}(b) \cdot \mathbf{n} + \mathbf{F}(a) \cdot \mathbf{n} = \int_{[a,b]} \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}\, dx.$$

The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, the normal form of Green's Theorem, and the Divergence Theorem all say that the integral of the differential operator $\nabla \cdot$ operating on a field $\mathbf{F}$ over a region equals the sum of the normal field components over the boundary of the region. (Here we are interpreting the line integral in Green's Theorem and the surface integral in the Divergence Theorem as "sums" over the boundary.)

Stokes' Theorem and the tangential form of Green's Theorem say that, when things are properly oriented, the integral of the normal component of the curl operating on a field equals the sum of the tangential field components on the boundary of the surface.

The beauty of these interpretations is the observance of a single unifying principle, which we might state as follows.

> The integral of a differential operator acting on a field over a region equals the sum of the field components appropriate to the operator over the boundary of the region.

EXERCISES 16.8

Calculating Divergence

In Exercises 1–4, find the divergence of the field.

1. The spin field in Figure 16.14.
2. The radial field in Figure 16.13.
3. The gravitational field in Figure 16.9.
4. The velocity field in Figure 16.12.

Using the Divergence Theorem to Calculate Outward Flux

In Exercises 5–16, use the Divergence Theorem to find the outward flux of **F** across the boundary of the region D.

5. **Cube** $\mathbf{F} = (y - x)\mathbf{i} + (z - y)\mathbf{j} + (y - x)\mathbf{k}$

   D: The cube bounded by the planes $x = \pm 1, y = \pm 1$, and $z = \pm 1$

6. $\mathbf{F} = x^2\mathbf{i} + y^2\mathbf{j} + z^2\mathbf{k}$

   a. **Cube** D: The cube cut from the first octant by the planes $x = 1, y = 1$, and $z = 1$

   b. **Cube** D: The cube bounded by the planes $x = \pm 1$, $y = \pm 1$, and $z = \pm 1$

   c. **Cylindrical can** D: The region cut from the solid cylinder $x^2 + y^2 \le 4$ by the planes $z = 0$ and $z = 1$

7. **Cylinder and paraboloid** $\mathbf{F} = y\mathbf{i} + xy\mathbf{j} - z\mathbf{k}$

   D: The region inside the solid cylinder $x^2 + y^2 \le 4$ between the plane $z = 0$ and the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$

8. **Sphere** $\mathbf{F} = x^2\mathbf{i} + xz\mathbf{j} + 3z\mathbf{k}$

   D: The solid sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 4$

9. **Portion of sphere** $\mathbf{F} = x^2\mathbf{i} - 2xy\mathbf{j} + 3xz\mathbf{k}$

   D: The region cut from the first octant by the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$

10. **Cylindrical can** $\mathbf{F} = (6x^2 + 2xy)\mathbf{i} + (2y + x^2z)\mathbf{j} + 4x^2y^3\mathbf{k}$

    D: The region cut from the first octant by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ and the plane $z = 3$

11. **Wedge** $\mathbf{F} = 2xz\mathbf{i} - xy\mathbf{j} - z^2\mathbf{k}$

    D: The wedge cut from the first octant by the plane $y + z = 4$ and the elliptical cylinder $4x^2 + y^2 = 16$

12. **Sphere** $\mathbf{F} = x^3\mathbf{i} + y^3\mathbf{j} + z^3\mathbf{k}$

    D: The solid sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le a^2$

13. **Thick sphere** $\mathbf{F} = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}\,(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k})$

    D: The region $1 \le x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 2$

14. **Thick sphere** $\mathbf{F} = (x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k})/\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$

    D: The region $1 \le x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 4$

15. **Thick sphere** $\mathbf{F} = (5x^3 + 12xy^2)\mathbf{i} + (y^3 + e^y \sin z)\mathbf{j} + (5z^3 + e^y \cos z)\mathbf{k}$

    D: The solid region between the spheres $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ and $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2$

16. **Thick cylinder** $\mathbf{F} = \ln(x^2 + y^2)\mathbf{i} - \left(\frac{2z}{x}\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x}\right)\mathbf{j} + z\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}\,\mathbf{k}$

    D: The thick-walled cylinder $1 \le x^2 + y^2 \le 2, \quad -1 \le z \le 2$

Properties of Curl and Divergence

17. div (curl *G*) is zero

a. Show that if the necessary partial derivatives of the components of the field $\mathbf{G} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$ are continuous, then $\nabla \cdot \nabla \times \mathbf{G} = 0$.

b. What, if anything, can you conclude about the flux of the field $\nabla \times \mathbf{G}$ across a closed surface? Give reasons for your answer.

18. Let $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ be differentiable vector fields and let a and b be arbitrary real constants. Verify the following identities.

a. $\nabla \cdot (a\mathbf{F}_1 + b\mathbf{F}_2) = a\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}_1 + b\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}_2$

b. $\nabla \times (a\mathbf{F}_1 + b\mathbf{F}_2) = a\nabla \times \mathbf{F}_1 + b\nabla \times \mathbf{F}_2$

c. $\nabla \cdot (\mathbf{F}_1 \times \mathbf{F}_2) = \mathbf{F}_2 \cdot \nabla \times \mathbf{F}_1 - \mathbf{F}_1 \cdot \nabla \times \mathbf{F}_2$

19. Let $\mathbf{F}$ be a differentiable vector field and let $g(x, y, z)$ be a differentiable scalar function. Verify the following identities.

a. $\nabla \cdot (g\mathbf{F}) = g\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} + \nabla g \cdot \mathbf{F}$

b. $\nabla \times (g\mathbf{F}) = g\nabla \times \mathbf{F} + \nabla g \times \mathbf{F}$

20. If $\mathbf{F} = M\mathbf{i} + N\mathbf{j} + P\mathbf{k}$ is a differentiable vector field, we define the notation $\mathbf{F} \cdot \nabla$ to mean

$$M\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + N\frac{\partial}{\partial y} + P\frac{\partial}{\partial z}.$$

For differentiable vector fields $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$, verify the following identities.

a. $\nabla \times (\mathbf{F}_1 \times \mathbf{F}_2) = (\mathbf{F}_2 \cdot \nabla)\mathbf{F}_1 - (\mathbf{F}_1 \cdot \nabla)\mathbf{F}_2 + (\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}_2)\mathbf{F}_1 - (\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}_1)\mathbf{F}_2$

b. $\nabla(\mathbf{F}_1 \cdot \mathbf{F}_2) = (\mathbf{F}_1 \cdot \nabla)\mathbf{F}_2 + (\mathbf{F}_2 \cdot \nabla)\mathbf{F}_1 + \mathbf{F}_1 \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{F}_2) + \mathbf{F}_2 \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{F}_1)$

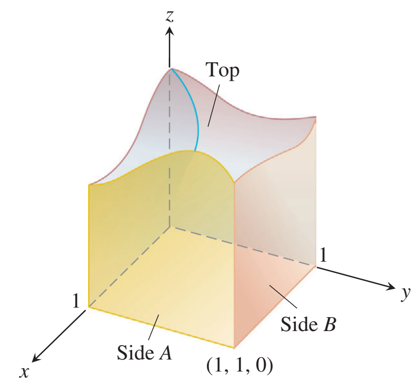
Theory and Examples

21. Let $\mathbf{F}$ be a field whose components have continuous first partial derivatives throughout a portion of space containing a region D bounded by a smooth closed surface S. If $|\mathbf{F}| \le 1$, can any bound be placed on the size of

$$\iiint_D \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}\, dV?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

22. The base of the closed cubelike surface shown here is the unit square in the xy-plane. The four sides lie in the planes $x = 0, x = 1, y = 0$, and $y = 1$. The top is an arbitrary smooth surface whose identity is unknown. Let $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} - 2y\mathbf{j} + (z + 3)\mathbf{k}$ and suppose the outward flux of $\mathbf{F}$ through side A is 1 and through side B is -3. Can you conclude anything about the outward flux through the top? Give reasons for your answer.



23. a. Show that the flux of the position vector field $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ outward through a smooth closed surface S is three times the volume of the region enclosed by the surface.

b. Let $\mathbf{n}$ be the outward unit normal vector field on S. Show that it is not possible for $\mathbf{F}$ to be orthogonal to $\mathbf{n}$ at every point of S.

24. Maximum flux Among all rectangular solids defined by the inequalities $0 \le x \le a, 0 \le y \le b, 0 \le z \le 1$, find the one for which the total flux of $\mathbf{F} = (-x^2 - 4xy)\mathbf{i} - 6yz\mathbf{j} + 12z\mathbf{k}$ outward through the six sides is greatest. What *is* the greatest flux?

25. Volume of a solid region Let $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ and suppose that the surface S and region D satisfy the hypotheses of the Divergence Theorem. Show that the volume of D is given by the formula

$$\text{Volume of } D = \frac{1}{3}\iint_S \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma.$$

26. Flux of a constant field Show that the outward flux of a constant vector field $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ across any closed surface to which the Divergence Theorem applies is zero.

27. Harmonic functions A function $f(x, y, z)$ is said to be *harmonic* in a region D in space if it satisfies the Laplace equation

$$\nabla^2 f = \nabla \cdot \nabla f = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z^2} = 0$$

throughout D.

a. Suppose that f is harmonic throughout a bounded region D enclosed by a smooth surface S and that $\mathbf{n}$ is the chosen unit normal vector on S. Show that the integral over S of $\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{n}$, the derivative of f in the direction of $\mathbf{n}$, is zero.

b. Show that if f is harmonic on D, then

$$\iint_S f\, \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \iiint_D |\nabla f|^2\, dV.$$

28. Flux of a gradient field Let S be the surface of the portion of the solid sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq a^2$ that lies in the first octant and let $f(x, y, z) = \ln\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$. Calculate

$$\iint_S \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma.$$

($\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{n}$ is the derivative of f in the direction of $\mathbf{n}$.)

29. Green's first formula Suppose that f and g are scalar functions with continuous first- and second-order partial derivatives throughout a region D that is bounded by a closed piecewise-smooth surface S. Show that

$$\iint_S f\,\nabla g \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \iiint_D (f\,\nabla^2 g + \nabla f \cdot \nabla g)\, dV. \tag{9}$$

Equation (9) is **Green's first formula**. (*Hint:* Apply the Divergence Theorem to the field $\mathbf{F} = f\,\nabla g$.)

30. Green's second formula (*Continuation of Exercise 29.*) Interchange f and g in Equation (9) to obtain a similar formula. Then subtract this formula from Equation (9) to show that

$$\iint_S (f\,\nabla g - g\nabla f) \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \iiint_D (f\,\nabla^2 g - g\nabla^2 f)\, dV. \tag{10}$$

This equation is **Green's second formula**.

31. Conservation of mass Let $\mathbf{v}(t, x, y, z)$ be a continuously differentiable vector field over the region D in space and let $p(t, x, y, z)$ be a continuously differentiable scalar function. The variable t represents the time domain. The Law of Conservation of Mass asserts that

$$\frac{d}{dt}\iiint_D p(t, x, y, z)\, dV = -\iint_S p\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma,$$

where S is the surface enclosing D.

a. Give a physical interpretation of the conservation of mass law if $\mathbf{v}$ is a velocity flow field and p represents the density of the fluid at point (x, y, z) at time t.

b. Use the Divergence Theorem and Leibniz's Rule,

$$\frac{d}{dt}\iiint_D p(t, x, y, z)\, dV = \iiint_D \frac{\partial p}{\partial t}\, dV,$$

to show that the Law of Conservation of Mass is equivalent to the continuity equation,

$$\nabla \cdot p\mathbf{v} + \frac{\partial p}{\partial t} = 0.$$

(In the first term $\nabla \cdot p\mathbf{v}$, the variable t is held fixed, and in the second term $\partial p/\partial t$, it is assumed that the point (x, y, z) in D is held fixed.)

32. The heat diffusion equation Let $T(t, x, y, z)$ be a function with continuous second derivatives giving the temperature at time t at the point (x, y, z) of a solid occupying a region D in space. If the solid's heat capacity and mass density are denoted by the constants c and ρ, respectively, the quantity $c\rho T$ is called the solid's **heat energy per unit volume**.

a. Explain why $-\nabla T$ points in the direction of heat flow.

b. Let $-k\nabla T$ denote the **energy flux vector**. (Here the constant k is called the **conductivity**.) Assuming the Law of Conservation of Mass with $-k\nabla T = \mathbf{v}$ and $c\rho T = p$ in Exercise 31, derive the diffusion (heat) equation

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = K\nabla^2 T,$$

where $K = k/(c\rho) > 0$ is the *diffusivity* constant. (Notice that if $T(t, x)$ represents the temperature at time t at position x in a uniform conducting rod with perfectly insulated sides, then $\nabla^2 T = \partial^2 T/\partial x^2$ and the diffusion equation reduces to the one-dimensional heat equation in Chapter 14's Additional Exercises.)

Chapter 16 Questions to Guide Your Review

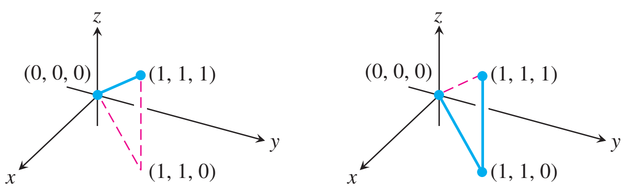
1. What are line integrals? How are they evaluated? Give examples.
2. How can you use line integrals to find the centers of mass of springs? Explain.
3. What is a vector field? A gradient field? Give examples.
4. How do you calculate the work done by a force in moving a particle along a curve? Give an example.
5. What are flow, circulation, and flux?
6. What is special about path independent fields?
7. How can you tell when a field is conservative?
8. What is a potential function? Show by example how to find a potential function for a conservative field.
9. What is a differential form? What does it mean for such a form to be exact? How do you test for exactness? Give examples.
10. What is the divergence of a vector field? How can you interpret it?
11. What is the curl of a vector field? How can you interpret it?
12. What is Green's theorem? How can you interpret it?
13. How do you calculate the area of a curved surface in space? Give an example.

14. What is an oriented surface? How do you calculate the flux of a three-dimensional vector field across an oriented surface? Give an example.
15. What are surface integrals? What can you calculate with them? Give an example.
16. What is a parametrized surface? How do you find the area of such a surface? Give examples.
17. How do you integrate a function over a parametrized surface? Give an example.
18. What is Stokes' Theorem? How can you interpret it?
19. Summarize the chapter's results on conservative fields.
20. What is the Divergence Theorem? How can you interpret it?
21. How does the Divergence Theorem generalize Green's Theorem?
22. How does Stokes' Theorem generalize Green's Theorem?
23. How can Green's Theorem, Stokes' Theorem, and the Divergence Theorem be thought of as forms of a single fundamental theorem?

Chapter 16 Practice Exercises

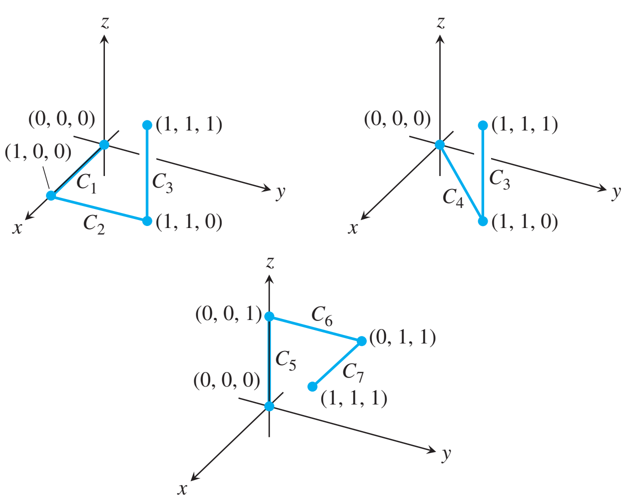
Evaluating Line Integrals

1. The accompanying figure shows two polygonal paths in space joining the origin to the point (1, 1, 1). Integrate $f(x, y, z) = 2x - 3y^2 - 2z + 3$ over each path.



Path 1 Path 2

2. The accompanying figure shows three polygonal paths joining the origin to the point (1, 1, 1). Integrate $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y - z$ over each path.



3. Integrate $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + z^2}$ over the circle

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (a \cos t)\mathbf{j} + (a \sin t)\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \le t \le 2\pi.$$

4. Integrate $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ over the involute curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t + t \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t - t \cos t)\mathbf{j}, \qquad 0 \le t \le \sqrt{3}.$$

Evaluate the integrals in Exercises 5 and 6.

5. $\displaystyle\int_{(-1,1,1)}^{(4,-3,0)} \frac{dx + dy + dz}{\sqrt{x + y + z}}$

6. $\displaystyle\int_{(1,1,1)}^{(10,3,3)} dx - \sqrt{\frac{z}{y}}\,dy - \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}}\,dz$

7. Integrate $\mathbf{F} = -(y \sin z)\mathbf{i} + (x \sin z)\mathbf{j} + (xy \cos z)\mathbf{k}$ around the circle cut from the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 5$ by the plane $z = -1$, clockwise as viewed from above.

8. Integrate $\mathbf{F} = 3x^2y\mathbf{i} + (x^3 + 1)\mathbf{j} + 9z^2\mathbf{k}$ around the circle cut from the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 9$ by the plane $x = 2$.

Evaluate the integrals in Exercises 9 and 10.

9. $\displaystyle\int_C 8x \sin y\, dx - 8y \cos x\, dy$

   C is the square cut from the first quadrant by the lines $x = \pi/2$ and $y = \pi/2$.

10. $\displaystyle\int_C y^2\, dx + x^2\, dy$

   C is the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 4$.

Evaluating Surface Integrals

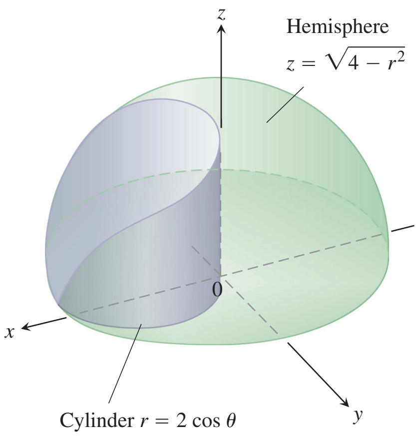
11. **Area of an elliptical region** Find the area of the elliptical region cut from the plane $x + y + z = 1$ by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$.

12. **Area of a parabolic cap** Find the area of the cap cut from the paraboloid $y^2 + z^2 = 3x$ by the plane $x = 1$.

13. **Area of a spherical cap** Find the area of the cap cut from the top of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ by the plane $z = \sqrt{2}/2$.

14. a. Hemisphere cut by cylinder Find the area of the surface cut from the hemisphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4, z \geq 0$, by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 2x$.

b. Find the area of the portion of the cylinder that lies inside the hemisphere. (*Hint:* Project onto the xz-plane. Or evaluate the integral $\int h\, ds$, where h is the altitude of the cylinder and ds is the element of arc length on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 2x$ in the xy-plane.)



15. Area of a triangle Find the area of the triangle in which the plane $(x/a) + (y/b) + (z/c) = 1$ $(a, b, c > 0)$ intersects the first octant. Check your answer with an appropriate vector calculation.

16. Parabolic cylinder cut by planes Integrate

a. $g(x, y, z) = \dfrac{yz}{\sqrt{4y^2 + 1}}$ **b.** $g(x, y, z) = \dfrac{z}{\sqrt{4y^2 + 1}}$

over the surface cut from the parabolic cylinder $y^2 - z = 1$ by the planes $x = 0, x = 3$, and $z = 0$.

17. Circular cylinder cut by planes Integrate $g(x, y, z) = x^4 y(y^2 + z^2)$ over the portion of the cylinder $y^2 + z^2 = 25$ that lies in the first octant between the planes $x = 0$ and $x = 1$ and above the plane $z = 3$.

18. Area of Wyoming The state of Wyoming is bounded by the meridians $111°3'$ and $104°3'$ west longitude and by the circles $41°$ and $45°$ north latitude. Assuming that Earth is a sphere of radius $R = 3959$ mi, find the area of Wyoming.

Parametrized Surfaces

Find the parametrizations for the surfaces in Exercises 19–24. (There are many ways to do these, so your answers may not be the same as those in the back of the book.)

19. Spherical band The portion of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 36$ between the planes $z = -3$ and $z = 3\sqrt{3}$

20. Parabolic cap The portion of the paraboloid $z = -(x^2 + y^2)/2$ above the plane $z = -2$

21. Cone The cone $z = 1 + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, z \leq 3$

22. Plane above square The portion of the plane $4x + 2y + 4z = 12$ that lies above the square $0 \leq x \leq 2, 0 \leq y \leq 2$ in the first quadrant

23. Portion of paraboloid The portion of the paraboloid $y = 2(x^2 + z^2)$, $y \leq 2$, that lies above the xy-plane

24. Portion of hemisphere The portion of the hemisphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 10, y \geq 0$, in the first octant

25. Surface area Find the area of the surface

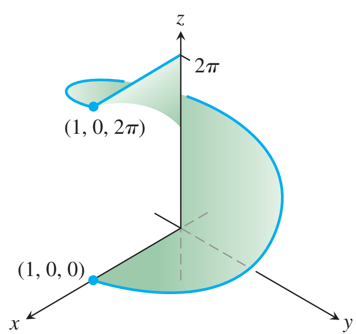
$$\mathbf{r}(u, v) = (u + v)\mathbf{i} + (u - v)\mathbf{j} + v\mathbf{k},$$
$$0 \leq u \leq 1, \quad 0 \leq v \leq 1.$$

26. Surface integral Integrate $f(x, y, z) = xy - z^2$ over the surface in Exercise 25.

27. Area of a helicoid Find the surface area of the helicoid

$$\mathbf{r}(r, \theta) = (r\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (r\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + \theta\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi, \quad 0 \leq r \leq 1,$$

in the accompanying figure.



28. Surface integral Evaluate the integral $\iint_S \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + 1}\, d\sigma$, where S is the helicoid in Exercise 27.

Conservative Fields

Which of the fields in Exercises 29–32 are conservative, and which are not?

29. $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$

30. $\mathbf{F} = (x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k})/(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{3/2}$

31. $\mathbf{F} = xe^y\mathbf{i} + ye^z\mathbf{j} + ze^x\mathbf{k}$

32. $\mathbf{F} = (\mathbf{i} + z\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k})/(x + yz)$

Find potential functions for the fields in Exercises 33 and 34.

33. $\mathbf{F} = 2\mathbf{i} + (2y + z)\mathbf{j} + (y + 1)\mathbf{k}$

34. $\mathbf{F} = (z\cos xz)\mathbf{i} + e^y\mathbf{j} + (x\cos xz)\mathbf{k}$

Work and Circulation

In Exercises 35 and 36, find the work done by each field along the paths from (0, 0, 0) to (1, 1, 1) in Exercise 1.

35. $\mathbf{F} = 2xy\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + x^2\mathbf{k}$ **36.** $\mathbf{F} = 2xy\mathbf{i} + x^2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$

37. Finding work in two ways Find the work done by

$$\mathbf{F} = \frac{x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}}{(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2}}$$

over the plane curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = (e^t \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (e^t \sin t)\mathbf{j}$ from the point $(1, 0)$ to the point $(e^{2\pi}, 0)$ in two ways:

a. By using the parametrization of the curve to evaluate the work integral

b. By evaluating a potential function for **F**.

38. Flow along different paths Find the flow of the field $\mathbf{F} = \nabla(x^2 z e^y)$

a. Once around the ellipse C in which the plane $x + y + z = 1$ intersects the cylinder $x^2 + z^2 = 25$, clockwise as viewed from the positive y-axis

b. Along the curved boundary of the helicoid in Exercise 27 from $(1, 0, 0)$ to $(1, 0, 2\pi)$.

In Exercises 39 and 40, use the surface integral in Stokes' Theorem to find the circulation of the field **F** around the curve C in the indicated direction.

39. Circulation around an ellipse $\mathbf{F} = y^2\mathbf{i} - y\mathbf{j} + 3z^2\mathbf{k}$

C: The ellipse in which the plane $2x + 6y - 3z = 6$ meets the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$, counterclockwise as viewed from above

40. Circulation around a circle $\mathbf{F} = (x^2 + y)\mathbf{i} + (x + y)\mathbf{j} + (4y^2 - z)\mathbf{k}$

C: The circle in which the plane $z = -y$ meets the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$, counterclockwise as viewed from above

Mass and Moments

41. Wire with different densities Find the mass of a thin wire lying along the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = \sqrt{2}t\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{2}t\mathbf{j} + (4 - t^2)\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 1$, if the density at t is **(a)** $\delta = 3t$ and **(b)** $\delta = 1$.

42. Wire with variable density Find the center of mass of a thin wire lying along the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} + (2/3)t^{3/2}\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 2$, if the density at t is $\delta = 3\sqrt{5 + t}$.

43. Wire with variable density Find the center of mass and the moments of inertia and radii of gyration about the coordinate axes of a thin wire lying along the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}t^{3/2}\mathbf{j} + \frac{t^2}{2}\mathbf{k}, \qquad 0 \le t \le 2,$$

if the density at t is $\delta = 1/(t + 1)$.

44. Center of mass of an arch A slender metal arch lies along the semicircle $y = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$ in the xy-plane. The density at the point (x, y) on the arch is $\delta(x, y) = 2a - y$. Find the center of mass.

45. Wire with constant density A wire of constant density $\delta = 1$ lies along the curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = (e^t \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (e^t \sin t)\mathbf{j} + e^t\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le \ln 2$. Find $\bar{z}$, I_z, and R_z.

46. Helical wire with constant density Find the mass and center of mass of a wire of constant density δ that lies along the helix $\mathbf{r}(t) = (2 \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (2 \cos t)\mathbf{j} + 3t\mathbf{k}$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$.

47. Inertia, radius of gyration, center of mass of a shell Find I_z, R_z, and the center of mass of a thin shell of density $\delta(x, y, z) = z$ cut from the upper portion of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 25$ by the plane $z = 3$.

48. Moment of inertia of a cube Find the moment of inertia about the z-axis of the surface of the cube cut from the first octant by the planes $x = 1$, $y = 1$, and $z = 1$ if the density is $\delta = 1$.

Flux Across a Plane Curve or Surface

Use Green's Theorem to find the counterclockwise circulation and outward flux for the fields and curves in Exercises 49 and 50.

49. Square $\mathbf{F} = (2xy + x)\mathbf{i} + (xy - y)\mathbf{j}$

C: The square bounded by $x = 0, x = 1, y = 0, y = 1$

50. Triangle $\mathbf{F} = (y - 6x^2)\mathbf{i} + (x + y^2)\mathbf{j}$

C: The triangle made by the lines $y = 0$, $y = x$, and $x = 1$

51. Zero line integral Show that

$$\oint_C \ln x \sin y \, dy - \frac{\cos y}{x}\, dx = 0$$

for any closed curve C to which Green's Theorem applies.

52. a. Outward flux and area Show that the outward flux of the position vector field $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$ across any closed curve to which Green's Theorem applies is twice the area of the region enclosed by the curve.

b. Let **n** be the outward unit normal vector to a closed curve to which Green's Theorem applies. Show that it is not possible for $\mathbf{F} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j}$ to be orthogonal to **n** at every point of C.

In Exercises 53–56, find the outward flux of **F** across the boundary of D.

53. Cube $\mathbf{F} = 2xy\mathbf{i} + 2yz\mathbf{j} + 2xz\mathbf{k}$

D: The cube cut from the first octant by the planes $x = 1$, $y = 1$, $z = 1$

54. Spherical cap $\mathbf{F} = xz\mathbf{i} + yz\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$

D: The entire surface of the upper cap cut from the solid sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 25$ by the plane $z = 3$

55. Spherical cap $\mathbf{F} = -2x\mathbf{i} - 3y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$

D: The upper region cut from the solid sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 2$ by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$

56. Cone and cylinder $\mathbf{F} = (6x + y)\mathbf{i} - (x + z)\mathbf{j} + 4yz\mathbf{k}$

D: The region in the first octant bounded by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$, and the coordinate planes

57. Hemisphere, cylinder, and plane Let S be the surface that is bounded on the left by the hemisphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2, y \leq 0$, in the middle by the cylinder $x^2 + z^2 = a^2, 0 \leq y \leq a$, and on the right by the plane $y = a$. Find the flux of $\mathbf{F} = y\mathbf{i} + z\mathbf{j} + x\mathbf{k}$ outward across S.

58. Cylinder and planes Find the outward flux of the field $\mathbf{F} = 3xz^2\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} - z^3\mathbf{k}$ across the surface of the solid in the first octant that is bounded by the cylinder $x^2 + 4y^2 = 16$ and the planes $y = 2z, x = 0$, and $z = 0$.

59. Cylindrical can Use the Divergence Theorem to find the flux of $\mathbf{F} = xy^2\mathbf{i} + x^2y\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k}$ outward through the surface of the region enclosed by the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ and the planes $z = 1$ and $z = -1$.

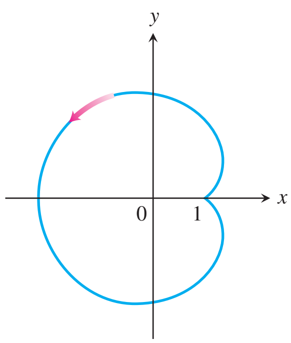
60. Hemisphere Find the flux of $\mathbf{F} = (3z + 1)\mathbf{k}$ upward across the hemisphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2, z \geq 0$ **(a)** with the Divergence Theorem and **(b)** by evaluating the flux integral directly.

Chapter 16 Additional and Advanced Exercises

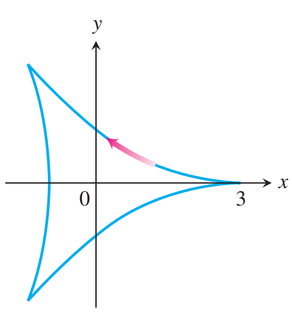
Finding Areas with Green's Theorem

Use the Green's Theorem area formula, Equation (13) in Exercises 16.4, to find the areas of the regions enclosed by the curves in Exercises 1–4.

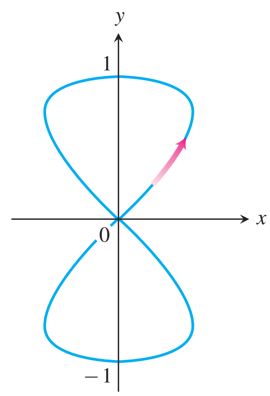
1. The limaçon $x = 2\cos t - \cos 2t$, $y = 2\sin t - \sin 2t$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$



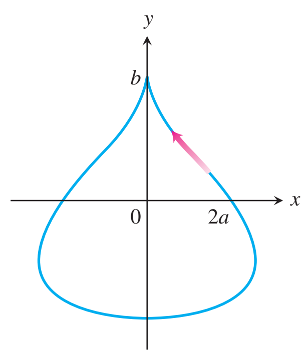
2. The deltoid $x = 2\cos t + \cos 2t$, $y = 2\sin t - \sin 2t$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$



3. The eight curve $x = (1/2)\sin 2t$, $y = \sin t$, $0 \le t \le \pi$ (one loop)



4. The teardrop $x = 2a\cos t - a\sin 2t$, $y = b\sin t$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$



Theory and Applications

5. a. Give an example of a vector field $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$ that has value $\mathbf{0}$ at only one point and such that curl $\mathbf{F}$ is nonzero everywhere. Be sure to identify the point and compute the curl.

b. Give an example of a vector field $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$ that has value $\mathbf{0}$ on precisely one line and such that curl $\mathbf{F}$ is nonzero everywhere. Be sure to identify the line and compute the curl.

c. Give an example of a vector field $\mathbf{F}(x, y, z)$ that has value $\mathbf{0}$ on a surface and such that curl $\mathbf{F}$ is nonzero everywhere. Be sure to identify the surface and compute the curl.

6. Find all points (a, b, c) on the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = R^2$ where the vector field $\mathbf{F} = yz^2\mathbf{i} + xz^2\mathbf{j} + 2xyz\mathbf{k}$ is normal to the surface and $\mathbf{F}(a, b, c) \neq \mathbf{0}$.

7. Find the mass of a spherical shell of radius R such that at each point (x, y, z) on the surface the mass density $\delta(x, y, z)$ is its distance to some fixed point (a, b, c) of the surface.

8. Find the mass of a helicoid

$$\mathbf{r}(r, \theta) = (r\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (r\sin\theta)\mathbf{j} + \theta\mathbf{k},$$

$0 \leq r \leq 1, 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$, if the density function is $\delta(x, y, z) = 2\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$. See Practice Exercise 27 for a figure.

9. Among all rectangular regions $0 \leq x \leq a, 0 \leq y \leq b$, find the one for which the total outward flux of $\mathbf{F} = (x^2 + 4xy)\mathbf{i} - 6y\mathbf{j}$ across the four sides is least. What *is* the least flux?

10. Find an equation for the plane through the origin such that the circulation of the flow field $\mathbf{F} = z\mathbf{i} + x\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k}$ around the circle of intersection of the plane with the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$ is a maximum.

11. A string lies along the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ from (2, 0) to (0, 2) in the first quadrant. The density of the string is $\rho(x, y) = xy$

a. Partition the string into a finite number of subarcs to show that the work done by gravity to move the string straight down to the x-axis is given by

$$\text{Work} = \lim_{n\to\infty}\sum_{k=1}^{n} g\, x_k y_k^2 \Delta s_k = \int_C g\, xy^2\, ds,$$

where g is the gravitational constant.

b. Find the total work done by evaluating the line integral in part (a).

c. Show that the total work done equals the work required to move the string's center of mass $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$ straight down to the x-axis.

12. A thin sheet lies along the portion of the plane $x + y + z = 1$ in the first octant. The density of the sheet is $\delta(x, y, z) = xy$.

a. Partition the sheet into a finite number of subpieces to show that the work done by gravity to move the sheet straight down to the xy-plane is given by

$$\text{Work} = \lim_{n\to\infty}\sum_{k=1}^{n} g\, x_k y_k z_k\, \Delta\sigma_k = \iint_S g\, xyz\, d\sigma,$$

where g is the gravitational constant.

b. Find the total work done by evaluating the surface integral in part (a).

c. Show that the total work done equals the work required to move the sheet's center of mass $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z})$ straight down to the xy-plane.

13. Archimedes' principle If an object such as a ball is placed in a liquid, it will either sink to the bottom, float, or sink a certain distance and remain suspended in the liquid. Suppose a fluid has constant weight density w and that the fluid's surface coincides with the plane $z = 4$. A spherical ball remains suspended in the fluid and occupies the region $x^2 + y^2 + (z - 2)^2 \leq 1$.

a. Show that the surface integral giving the magnitude of the total force on the ball due to the fluid's pressure is

$$\text{Force} = \lim_{n\to\infty}\sum_{k=1}^{n} w(4 - z_k)\,\Delta\sigma_k = \iint_S w(4 - z)\, d\sigma.$$

b. Since the ball is not moving, it is being held up by the buoyant force of the liquid. Show that the magnitude of the buoyant force on the sphere is

$$\text{Buoyant force} = \iint_S w(z - 4)\mathbf{k}\cdot\mathbf{n}\, d\sigma,$$

where $\mathbf{n}$ is the outer unit normal at (x, y, z). This illustrates Archimedes' principle that the magnitude of the buoyant force on a submerged solid equals the weight of the displaced fluid.

c. Use the Divergence Theorem to find the magnitude of the buoyant force in part (b).

14. Fluid force on a curved surface A cone in the shape of the surface $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, 0 \leq z \leq 2$ is filled with a liquid of constant weight density w. Assuming the xy-plane is "ground level," show that the total force on the portion of the cone from $z = 1$ to $z = 2$ due to liquid pressure is the surface integral

$$F = \iint_S w(2 - z)\, d\sigma.$$

Evaluate the integral.

15. Faraday's Law If $\mathbf{E}(t, x, y, z)$ and $\mathbf{B}(t, x, y, z)$ represent the electric and magnetic fields at point (x, y, z) at time t, a basic principle of electromagnetic theory says that $\nabla \times \mathbf{E} = -\partial\mathbf{B}/\partial t$. In this expression $\nabla \times \mathbf{E}$ is computed with t held fixed and $\partial\mathbf{B}/\partial t$ is calculated with (x, y, z) fixed. Use Stokes' Theorem to derive Faraday's Law

$$\oint_C \mathbf{E}\cdot d\mathbf{r} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\iint_S \mathbf{B}\cdot\mathbf{n}\, d\sigma,$$

where C represents a wire loop through which current flows counterclockwise with respect to the surface's unit normal $\mathbf{n}$, giving rise to the voltage

$$\oint_C \mathbf{E}\cdot d\mathbf{r}$$

around C. The surface integral on the right side of the equation is called the *magnetic flux*, and S is any oriented surface with boundary C.

16. Let

$$\mathbf{F} = -\frac{GmM}{|\mathbf{r}|^3}\mathbf{r}$$

be the gravitational force field defined for $\mathbf{r} \neq \mathbf{0}$. Use Gauss's Law in Section 16.8 to show that there is no continuously differentiable vector field $\mathbf{H}$ satisfying $\mathbf{F} = \nabla \times \mathbf{H}$.

17. If $f(x, y, z)$ and $g(x, y, z)$ are continuously differentiable scalar functions defined over the oriented surface S with boundary curve C, prove that

$$\iint_S (\nabla f \times \nabla g) \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma = \oint_C f\, \nabla g \cdot d\mathbf{r}.$$

18. Suppose that $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}_1 = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}_2$ and $\nabla \times \mathbf{F}_1 = \nabla \times \mathbf{F}_2$ over a region D enclosed by the oriented surface S with outward unit normal $\mathbf{n}$ and that $\mathbf{F}_1 \cdot \mathbf{n} = \mathbf{F}_2 \cdot \mathbf{n}$ on S. Prove that $\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{F}_2$ throughout D.

19. Prove or disprove that if $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} = 0$ and $\nabla \times \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$, then $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$.

20. Let S be an oriented surface parametrized by $\mathbf{r}(u, v)$. Define the notation $d\boldsymbol{\sigma} = \mathbf{r}_u\, du \times \mathbf{r}_v\, dv$ so that $d\boldsymbol{\sigma}$ is a vector normal to the surface. Also, the magnitude $d\sigma = |d\boldsymbol{\sigma}|$ is the element of surface area (by Equation 5 in Section 16.6). Derive the identity

$$d\sigma = (EG - F^2)^{1/2}\, du\, dv$$

where

$$E = |\mathbf{r}_u|^2, \quad F = \mathbf{r}_u \cdot \mathbf{r}_v, \quad \text{and} \quad G = |\mathbf{r}_v|^2.$$

21. Show that the volume V of a region D in space enclosed by the oriented surface S with outward normal $\mathbf{n}$ satisfies the identity

$$V = \frac{1}{3}\iint_S \mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, d\sigma,$$

where $\mathbf{r}$ is the position vector of the point (x, y, z) in D.

Chapter 16 Technology Application Projects

Mathematica/Maple Module

Work in Conservative and Nonconservative Force Fields

Explore integration over vector fields and experiment with conservative and nonconservative force functions along different paths in the field.

Mathematica/Maple Module

How Can You Visualize Green's Theorem?

Explore integration over vector fields and use parametrizations to compute line integrals. Both forms of Green's Theorem are explored.

Mathematica/Maple Module

Visualizing and Interpreting the Divergence Theorem

Verify the Divergence Theorem by formulating and evaluating certain divergence and surface integrals.